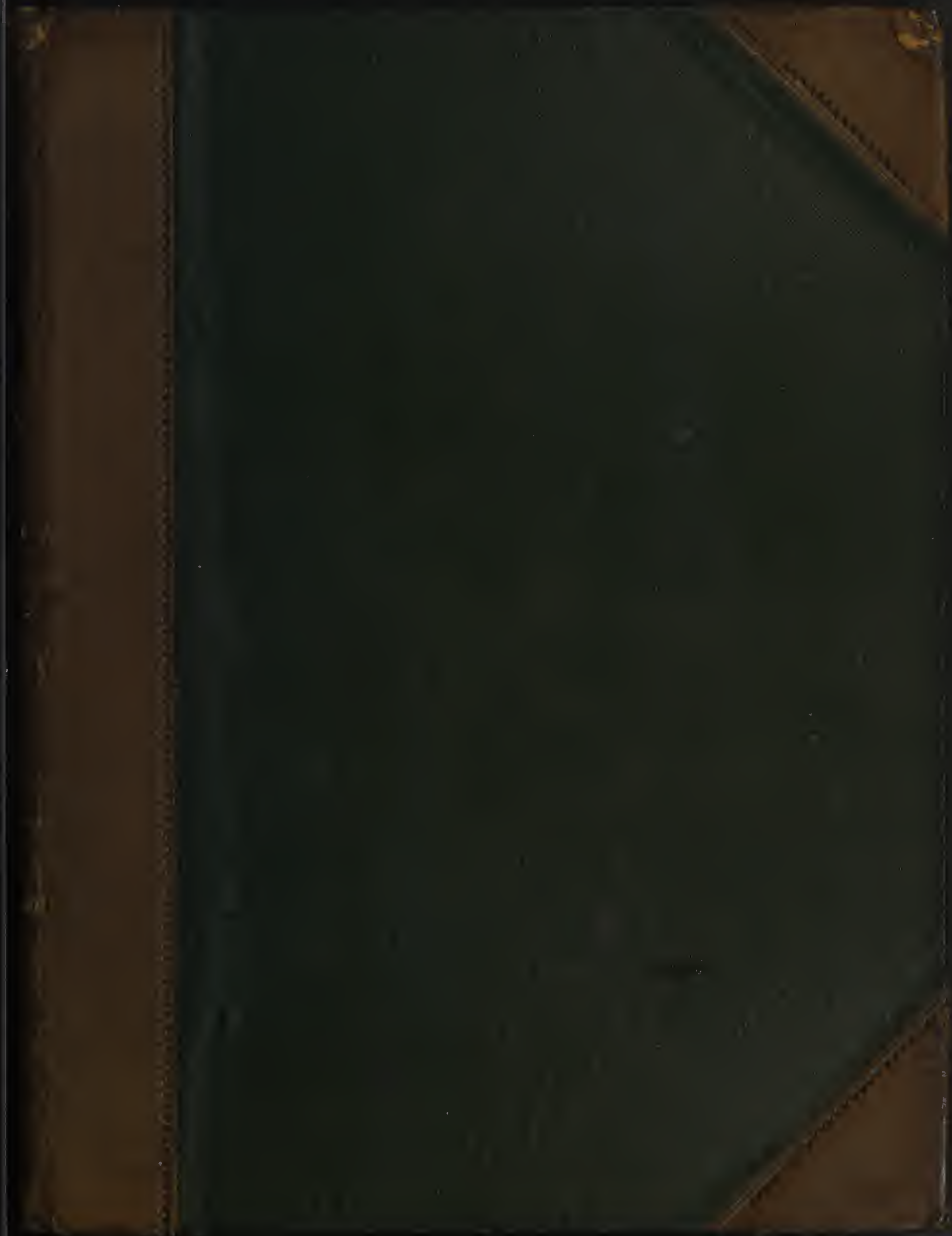


BRUEL'S
PRAXIS
MEDICINÆ

1639.

A. xxix. Bru

1094 (2)

STC. 3930

16.E.21 2907

Payne 1.7.7/a.

2017

PRAXIS MEDICINÆ,

OR,

The Physicians Practise:

Wherein are contained all inward Diseases from the Head to the Foot.

Explaining the nature of each disease, with the part affected: and also the Signes, Causes, and Prognostiques, and likewise what temperature of the ayre is most requisite for the Patients abode, with direction for the Diet he ought to observe, together with Experimentall Cures for every Disease.

Practised and approved of: and now published for the good, not onely of Physicians, Chirurgions, and Apothecaries, but very meete and profitable for all such which are carefull of their health and welfare.

Written by that famous and worthy Physician,

WALTER BRVEL.

Principijs obsta, serò medicina paratur
Cum mala per longas convaluêre moras.

The second Edition newly corrected and amended.

LONDON,
Printed by JOHN NORTON for WILLIAM SHEARES, and are to be sould at his Shop in *Bedford-street* in *Coven-Garden*, neere the *New-Exchange*. 1639.

To the Reader.

Courteous Reader, this little Bark which is set to sayle in the vast Ocean of this world, is likely to undergoe many sharpe stormes and violent tempests: nevertheless if it have but Sea-roome, although the Seas doe roare and rage, and the billowes arise, yet there is no danger of shipwrack, because the Pilot that steeres her, is Walter Bruell, *a man very well practised, and experienced in these affaires: and because you should not think that it is lanched into the deepe, onely with ballasting, or else with such lading as is of small value: be pleased therefore to goe under the deck, and take a survey of those commodities wherewith shee is fraught. If you be an Apothecary, there you may be provided*

with all manner of Drugges. If a Chirurgion, there also you may bee furnished with Powders, Oyntments, and Emplaisters, without which a man cannot excell in the Art of Chirurgerie. Lastly, there are medicines for inward diseases, of what age, sex, or complexion soever the Patient be: neither are you brought hither onely to take a survey of these traffiques, but each medicine doth offer it selfe unto thee with a ℞ *: imbrace their kind proffers, and be not scrupulous in receiving them; for you may adventure on them with security, because they have beene often experienced without danger. God grant they may hereafter have the like successe.*

F. A.

THE PHYSICIANS Practice.

A method ſerving for the *knowledge of the* HEAD-ACHE; called in Latine *Cephalagia*.

THe Head-ache is a painefull griefe of the head, by reaſon of ſome dangerous and ſad change thereof. This name is given to it, eyther in regard of the effect it worketh, as alſo in regard of the part affected. And it ſo happens, that the head is more tormented with paine then any other part of the body: which is partly cauſed by the location of the head; for ſharpe vapors, and ſwelling humours aſcending from the lower Parts, doe aſſault the head, partly becauſe the braine is of a cold and moyſt temperature, ſuperfluity of excre-

ments

ments are therein generated, which if they increaſe, and be not avoyded by the expulſive faculty in their due ſeaſon, are wont to diſturbe the head with aches. This payne is ſometime outward, and then the haires of the head feele a kinde of ſmarting paine, which is not uſuall if the paines bee inward. If this paine hath beene of long time, and often come upon the patient, and continues long, and runnes over the whole head, or the greater part of the head, it is called in Latine *Cephalea*; if onely one ſide of the head be affected, it is called by the Latines *Hemicranea*; and this hath his beginning from the lower parts, but *Cephalea* is cauſed by the heads peculiar and principall affect: and as theſe two kinds, ſo likewiſe the Head-ache occaſioned by an ague, or by quaffing, or by ſome other externall cauſe, is called generally by the Latines *Cephalagia*.

The part affected.

The filmes of the braine are very much troubled with this paine, which by reaſon of their tenderneſſe, even the leaſt paines are ſharpe and irkſome to them. But the ſubſtance of the braine is ſomewhat groſſer, ſo that the paine that doth ſeaze thereon, is farre duller, and more loading. This paine when it doth trouble the braine, hath a double cauſe, the firſt from it ſelfe, and then the paine is of longer continuance, the ſecond proceeds from the lower parts, from which light humors doe aſcend, and are eaſily entertained by the braine. Moſt commonly the cauſe proceedes from the ſtomacke, by reaſon of the ſixe couple of ſinews neere adjoyning thereto, and then the paine is not ſo durable, but doth rather goe away and returne againe, having given over for a time: and even as the ſtomacke doth abound with ill humors, ſo the braine doth likewiſe abound therewith. This paine is ſomewhat mitigated after the patient hath eaten, and exaſperated by too much faſting: for the ſtomacke being empty, raw and ſharpe humors are therein reſident, which come from the neighbouring parts, and the braine doth partake of theſe vapours: oftentimes

the

the fault is in the womb, and then the paine is chiefly in the hinder part of the head, for then the paine is conveyed thither thorow the marrow of the backe-bone. Sometimes it spreads it selfe over the whole head, which is caused by the corruption of the seede, and suppresion of the monthly termes. If the paine doe proceed from any other cause, it may be discerned by his proper signes. Usually the braine being corrupted by other parts, at the length the cause of its paine may bee said to come from the essence of the braine; and it so happens, that the braine being weakened by the long continuance of paine, that it wil with ease admit of the superfluities of the other parts; hence is it that the spirits are dissolved, the digestive faculty weakened, and the temperature of the whole body changed, which is the cause that so many excrements are generated in the braine. (The Signes.) This disease is knowne by the patients complaints and answers.

The Causes.

Sometime it is caused by a cold and phlegmy matter, and then the paine is duller and more vehement if it surprize them suddenly; withall there is paleneſſe in the face, moist and cold meats was his former diet, whereby his temperature is become moist and cold: usually this matter by reason of his grosseneſſe and slymineſſe, doth stop the narrow passages of the head, thereby causing paine: another while it is caused by the plenty of blood, and fulneſſe of the whole body, which are manifested by the patients diet, temperature, age, state, and condition of the Heavens, and many other things which do increase blood. Againe, it is caused by the stopping of the monthly termes, or hemeroyds, as also of the blood at the nose, which usually doth gush out at its proper seasons, and then the paine is in the forehead for the most part. The urine is of an high colour, and redneſſe sitteth upon the face and about the eyes. Another while it is caused by thinne aud cholericke blood, whereof a small quantity doth breede great paine, not so dull as the former,

but sharpe and piercing, vehemently beating, and gnawing, chiefly on the right side of the head; bitternesse in the mouth; want of sleepe, and extreme heate of the head doe accompany the former symptomes: another while it is caused by the superfluity of spirits, or by too much windie matter, which will pierce thorow the narrowest passages, and will wind it selfe by degrees, thorow the veines, the fylmes, arteries, and sinewes, and sometimes within the fylmes and bones, that so by dispercing it selfe thorow all parts, it may make a separation betweene those that are most united, and then the paine doth runne over the whole head without any dulnesse, but with a certaine ringing in the eares, which at certaine houres of the day, returnes into its cavernes. This may bee said to come by the consent of the other parts. Otherwise this paine of the head is caused by some great distemper, either hot or cold, and yet they are not so durable that onely come by a distemper; onely plenty of humors are therby gathered; and this doth happen, if the paine last long, and the body bee full, or ill juyced. The paine that comes by a hot distemper, is more vehement than that which comes by a cold distemper: A great burning in the head, and rednesse about the eyes, accompany this paine, which is eased by the applying of moyst things. On the contrary, the paine that is caused by a cold distemper, is strong and doth last longer than the former. Paines caused by too much drinesse that distemper the body, are not so strong, because they come not suddenly, but as it is slow in comming, so it is very slow in leaving them; heere heate doth not much trouble the head, but the skinne of the head is somewhat dry. Moyst medicines ease this paine; and dry, very much increase it: moystnesse cannot properly bee said to bee the cause of paine in the head, because it cannot make a violent and sudden change in the similar parts, nor breake the closenesse of these parts, unlesse plenty of hnmors doe concurre.

The Prognostiques.

An old paine, caused by a cold matter, is hardly to bee cured; especially in old men: but a Head-ache continually vexing, and depriving the patient of rest, is not without danger; for it is the forerunner of madnesse, especially if his vomit appeare somewhat rusty. Likewise a head-ache if it pinch sore, and by curing doth not mend, but rather is augmented, doth presage Deafenesse, Phrensie, Impostumes, Convulsion; if the head be greatly pained, and withall the sinews stretched, great danger is at hand: if a head-ache doe suddenly surprize a man; and he become mute therewith, and snort in his sleepe, he cannot outlive seven dayes, except a feaver in the meane space take hold of him. When the head akes in any part, or the whole head be pain'd, if not, water, or blood come out of the nose, mouth, or eare of the patient, the danger is then past: the headache also that was not from the beginning, is a sure token of a future *Crisis* either by vomiting, or bleeding at the nose, and no cure must be attempted for that paine, least wee stop the bleeding which is by natures forecast intended, and it will either quite free them from the disease, or at the least ease them.

A method serving for the cure of the cold Head-ache.

IT is effected by these kinds of remedies following. Let the aire be hot, and dry, either by art or nature; let his meate be of Hens, Capons, Birds of mountaines, reare egs, rost flesh better than boyld; with his meate boile Betony, Majoram, *Serpillum*, amongst fruits, sweet Almonds, *Pistacium*, Raisins are good: after meat let him take a little *Diacidonites*, with the spices. Let his drinke be weake Wine, and a little quantity of strong Wine may bee tolerated. Sometimes he may drinke a draught of Muskadell, with a little Nutmeg and Pepper. Let not his motion and exercise be too violent. Let his sleep be moderate: let him lie with his head raised up, and somewhat covered. He must avoid

vomiting, unlesse the head doe ake by the consent of the stomacke. Let evill affections of the mind bee avoided; but slight thoughts are not heere so hurtfull as in the cholericke *Cephalea*. * Sirupe of hysope, of *Acorus*, of Betony, of *Mel rosatum*, of *Stœchas*, the sirupe of *Acetosus Simplex*, *Oxymel Simplex*, *Squilliticum*, and *Compositum*, the Water of Hysop, Betony, Majoram, Sage, Parsely, the decoction of Wood *Guaiacum* with capitall things, the decoction of Betony, Sage, Hysope, Fenill, Smallage, Majoram, Parsely, Pennyroyall, the decoction of the flowers of *Stœchas* with hony. The cause of the disease will be many dayes digested, before it be cleane rooted out; for grosse, viscous and slymy humors do nourish a more grievous and rebellious disease. Yet if the patient be unreasonably afflicted, then shall evacuation bee attempted, not expecting a perfect concoction. * A veine shall be opened, if the body be full, but in grosse, viscous and cold humors, a veine shall not bee opened: for it is to bee feared, that the disease being of its owne nature cold, should by that meanes increase. But if any veine be opened, that of the right arme shall be opened; and if the disease continue after that, we will open a veine in the forehead, especially if the paine bee in the hinder part of the head: and because the humors are grosse, a large wound shall be made. *Electuarium Indum*, *Diactholicum*, *Diaphœnicum*, the powder of prepared Sena is of great force, *Hierœ Simplex*, *Diacolocynthidos*, *Logodali* of Agaricke made into a trochiske, Pills of Agaricke, *Alephanginæ*, *Cochiæ*, *Arabicæ*, *Fatidæ Mastichinæ*, *Assagerer*, *Agaricus*, *Turbith*. A potion of *Acorus* roots, Betony, Hysop, Rosemary, *Stœchas* Anni-seed, Fennill-seeds, Raisins, Liquorice, the flowers of Violets, of Bugloss, Polipody, Sena, Nutmegge, Cynamon, *Diaphœnicum*, a decoction of Guaiacum Wood with capitall things, Sena, Polipody, a clyster of the decoction of Betony, Majoram, *Stœchas*, leaves of Mellilote, Mallows, Colewort: to these adde some *Mel rosatum*, *Diaphœnicum*, Oyle of Roses, Salt, *Hiera*, *Diacolocynthidos*: it is requisite for

* Preparers.

* Empticrs.

for ſuch that are ſicke of this diſeaſe, to purge not once, but twice or thrice: for by ſuch purging, the humours by degrees are maſtered by the medicines; for groſſe and tough humours will not be expelled by a ſudden purgation. Pils are more prevalent then electuaries in this diſeaſe, becauſe they have a more attractive power, and can draw ill humours, even from the moſt remote parts of the body.

Averters.

We will uſe that which was preſcribed in the former Clyſter, in ſteade of a purging medicine, for therewith ſhall we draw backe the matter downeward, and ſhall aſſwage the paine which is ſtirred up by the vapours carried to the head, by reaſon of coſtivenes. Let a veine be opened, the legs waſhed in hot water, Horſe-leeches ſhall be applied to thoſe veines which ſwell about the part affected: or to the end of the noſe, ſtrong ſuppoſitories, painefull ligatures of the oppoſite parts, as alſo ſtrong frictions of thoſe parts, fomentations likewiſe, with the decoction of Sage, Hyſope, Majoram, and other capitall herbes: a ſneeze of baſtard Pellitory, Pepper, Oyle of Bevers ſtones, of Pepper-wort, Ling-wort, the juyce of Majoram, Betony, Hogs-bread a naſal or errhine of Saves-acre, Pepper-wort, *Hiera-picra*, the juyce of Flower-deluce, Pepper *aurea Alexandrina*, Lingwort, *Euphorbiũ*, Baſtard Pellitory, Oyle of Beaver ſtones, Hoggs-bread, Muſtard-ſeed, water of Majoram. An Apophlegmatiſme, by chewing of Hyſope, of conſerved Pellitory, Pepper, Staves-acre, Liquorice, Maſtique, Raiſins, Majoram, with a little Honey, a Gargariſme of red Wine, wherein boyle the rootes of Pellitory, of Liquorice, leaves of Hyſope, of Betony, muſtard, and a little *Melroſatum*: all turnings aſide are very convenient by what cauſe ſoever the malady is cheriſhed. Gargariſmes and apophlegmatiſmes are to be uſed, not without great care and circumſpection: for if the patient be ſubject to the diſeaſe of the lungs, or be very rheumaticke, they may prove hurtfull. But we will begin with the neerer parts, and by degrees proceede

Strengtheners

ceede to those that are remote. *Diacuminum*, *Aurea Alexandrina*, *Diacastoreum*. Triacle, Mithridate, with Betony-water, Conserve of Roses, *Diacorum*, *Plerefarconticum*, *Diambra*, *Diamuscum*, both sweete and bitter. A bag of Majoram, Betony, Rosemary, Conserve of Rosemary Flowers, *Aorus* conserved; the decoction of the Wood *Guaiacum* with the Flowers of *Carduus Benedictus*, are medicinable as well for the *Cephalea*, as *Hemicranea*; Cubebs, Musk, Majoram, Ambre, Nutmegge, Cinamon, An epitheme for the forehead of the liquor of Wine distilled, washing the head with lye, wherein Betony and Majoram leaves, Flowers of Mellilote and Cammomill for some few howres have beene infused. Irrhigations of the head with the decoction of Bay-leaves, Betony, Majoram, Mellilote Flowers; Pepper-Baths doe very much comfort head-aches, An odoriferous ball of Cynamon, Cloves, *Stachas*, Bay-leaves, Majoram, Mastik, Nutmeg, an oyntment of the Oyle of Flower-de-luce, Oyle of Rew, of Lillies, of Annis seed, of Camomill, wherewith anoynt the forehead and nosethrill holes; emplaysters made of the Root of wild Cucumber with Wormewood; a cerate of *Euphorbium*: this is an approved medicine by the ancient Physician, for an old headache. These medicines do very much strengthen the braine, by taking away cold distempers, and then are they of greatest force, when the stomacke is empty. This is likewise the fittest time to apply outward remedies, otherwise they doe draw vapours from the lower parts: but when the disease doth beginne to decline, digestive and strengthning remedies may be applied.

The cure of the cold HEAD-ACHE *more particularly.*

Take of the leaves of Betony, Sage, Rew, Majoram, ana, 1 handfull of the flowers of *Stæchas*, of Feaverwort, ana, P. 1. of garden Mallowes, Mellilote, of wild Mallowes, ana, 1. hand-

handfull and halfe, Anni-seeds, Fennel-seede, ana, ℥ ß, of Nutmeg, Cinamon, ana, ʒ ij. Colocynthi. ʒ ß. Let them be boyled in water as much as sufficeth to ℔ i. ß, adde to the strayning, of the Electuary of *Elescopi* ℥ ß. Sp. *Benedictæ Laxativæ*, ʒ i. *Diaturbith cum Rhabarbaro*, ʒ iij. *Mellis rosati colati* ℥ i. Oyle of Rew and Baies, ℥ i. ß, of white Salt, ʒ i. of this make a Clyster, which must be administred before dinner.

℞ *Oxymellis compositi* ℥ iij. ſir. of *Stæchas*, ℥ i. of the decoction of *Stæchas*, Betony, Rosemary, ana, ℥ x. for certaine dayes. Let him take ℥ iij. hereof. *A potion.*

℞ of the roots of the hearb dogstooth, of Sperage, of Parsly ana, ℥ i. of Sage-leaves, of Betony-leaves, of Hysope-leaves, Vervin-leaves, ana M i. of Endive M i. ß, of Licorice seraped, ℥ i. ß, the seede of Parsley, Anni-seeds, ana, ʒ vi. the Flowers of Rosemary, of *Stæchas*, ana, p. i. of Nutmegs, *nº.* ij. boyle these in water q. s. unto ℔ i. ß. adde to the strayning *Oxymellis squillitici* ℥ ij. of the sirrupe of *Stæchas* ℥ 1. *A potion,*

℞ of the rootes of *Acorus* ℥ i. of Sperage, Parsley, ana. ℥ i. ß. of Betony, of Majoram, ana, M i. of Raisons the stones being taken out, ℥ i. the seeds of Smallage, and Fennell, ana, ʒ iiij. of Bugloss flowers, M i. of Rosemary, M ß, *Senæ Alexandriæ*, ℥ i. of the whitest and lightest part of the mushrome ʒ vi. *turbith albi & gummosi* ʒ i. of white Ginger ϑ ij. ß, boyle these in a sufficient quantity of water to ℔ i, to the straining adde *Mellis rosati sirrup. Byzantini*, ana, ℥ i. of fine white Sugar, q. s. drinke of this morning fasting ℥ iij. *A potion.*

℞ *Pillul. de agarico cochiar. ana* ʒ. ß, *Diagridii gr.* iij, the sirrupe of *Stæchas* q. s. make 7. or 8. Pills of this. *Pills.*

℞ *Agarici Trochiscati, Hiera, Diacol.* ana, ϑ i. ß of Nutmeg *gr.* 8. of the sirruppe of *Stæchas*, of Worme-wood, ana, q. s. make 8. Pills of this. *Pills.*

℞ *Diacatholic. Electuarij Indi*, ana ʒ iij ß, drinke this with the water of Betony. *A draught.*

A draught. ℞ *Diaturbith cum rhabab : Electuarij elescopi Diacatholic.* ana ʒ ij. ß syrrupe *Stæchados, Oxymel, Simp,* ana, ℥ ß of the decoction of Betony, and Sage, q. s. drinke this in the morning.

Lozenges. ℞ *Diamusci dulcis* ʒ 1. *Diamargiriti calidi,* ℈ ß, *Diambræ* ℈ ij. of Betony-water, and white Sugar, q.s. make this into *Lozenges*; whereof, let the patient eate one, after the sirrupe is taken.

An Opiate. ℞ Sp. *Pleresarcontici Diagalanga, Diamusci dulcis,* ana, ℥ ij. ß, of the rootes of *Elecampany,* ʒ i, ß, conserue of Rosemary-flowers ℥ i. sirrupe *Stæchados,* q.s. make an Electuary in forme of an Opiate.

A mixture. ℞ the conserve of Rosemary-flowers ℥ 1 ß, *Acori* ℥ ß *aureæ Alexandrinæ, Aromatici rosati,* of Mithridate, ana, ʒ 1. sir. *Stæchados* q.s. mixe these together, and give the patient ʒ 1 thereof with Betony-water.

Lozenges. ℞ Sp. *Diamusci dulcis, diambræ* ana, ʒ 1. *Dianthos,* Cynamon of the best, ana, ℈ ß Nutmeg, Mace-Fennell-seeds, ʒ i. of the finest Sugar dissolved in Betony-water, & water of Rosemary, ana, q. s. make an Electuary in Lozenges, whereof eate one 3. houres before dinner.

An Electuary. ℞ Sp. *Diambræ, Diamusci dulcis,* ana, ʒ 1. conserve of Rosemary, the flowers of Sage, of *Acorus,* ana, ℥ ß of Masticke, Cynamon, Orange rinds, ana, ʒ ß sir. *Stæchados* q. s. make a soft Electuary of this.

A powder to cause sneezing. ℞ of Nutmegs ℈ ij. of Ling-wort, of bastard Pellitory, ana, ℈ ß of Pepper-wort, Majoram, ana, ℈ 1. ß oyle of Beavers-stone, ℈ 1. of Muske, *gr.* 1, make a sneezing powder hereof, and blow some of it into the patients nostrils with a quill.

A Gargarisme. ℞ of Hysop, Majoram, Betony, ana, M. 1 of Staves-acre, ʒ vi. of Mustard-seede, long Pepper, bastard Pellitory. ana, ʒ 1. ß; boyle these in a sufficient quantity of water unto lib. 1. of the decoction, adde *Oxymellis simp. Mellis rosati,* ana, ℥ 1. make a Gargarisme hereof and use it in the mor-

morning before the patient eat any thing.

℞ of the powder of the seeds of Staves-acre, Pepperwort, ana, ℈ 2. Nutmegs, Pepper, ℈ 1. hearb of Scammony ℈ ß, the juyce of Majoram, of clarified Hony, ana, q. s. make a Liniment therewith, and annoynt the inward part of the nostrils. *A Liniment*

℞ of Rosemary, M 2. Betony, Majoram, M 1. Cammomile, Mellilot, Origan, ana, M 1. ß, boyle these in water, untill the third part be consumed, and in conclusion adde a little distilled wine. *An Embroch.*

℞ the oyle of Cammomile, of Lillies, ana, ℥ 1. *de Euphorbio*, ℥ 1, of Nutmegs, of the flowers of *Stœchas*, ana, ℈ 2. ß with a little Waxe; make hereof an Oyntment: whensoever occasion shall serve for the use of this Oyntment, all the aforesaid ingredients must be dissolved in *Aqua Vitæ*, wherewith the head likewise should sometimes be moistned. *An Oyntment.*

℞ the oyle of white Lillies, ℥ 1, of Annis, ℈ 1. Nutmegs, ℥ ß, dip Cotton in them, and apply to the eares nigh the chinne. *An Oyntment.*

℞ the oyle of white Lillies, Bayes, Rew, ℥ vi. *Vitrioli Romani*, somewhat burnt ℈ iiij. of Waxe and Saffron a little, make an Oyntment of these, it is of great force, when as the disease is stubborne and rebellious. *An Oyntment.*

℞ the flowers of *Stœchas*, of Rosemary, Sage, Betony, Majoram, Origan, dried Worme-wood, ana, M ß of Nutmegs, Mace, ℥ 1. Let them be beaten together and sewed into a red cloth, whereof make a bagge in the forme of a cap, let the patient weare it for the space of 2 or 3 moneths, which must sometime be sprinkled with distilled Wine. *A Quilt.*

An appendix, or addition, serving for the cure of cold HEAD-ACHE.

FIrst of all the belly must be purged with a clyster, if the matter of the disease be tough, and viscous; it may be made subject to nature by sharpe medicines, afterwards the other humors may be expelled, when their course is turned from the head. Which being done, the head may be strengthned, and the reliques destroyed, which is easily brought to passe by the former medicines, if universals be in right manner sorted with particulars: and here is to be noted, that the former medicines may serve either for the *Cephalea*, or *Hemicranea*. Sometime they may be made stronger, but specially such medicines as are locall, because then the mischiefe is most rebellious. Amongst the other diseases of the head-ache, either an actuall or potentiall caution may doe some good. The head-ache which is caused by the French pox, we will handle in his peculiar place. If the paine happen by a feaver, that shall first be cured; if by staying too long in the sunne, mixe oyle of Roses, and Vineger, as also Rose-water, wherein dippe a linnen cloth, and apply it to the head. Let the patient sleepe without disturbance.

A method serving for the knowledge of the PALSEY *or* PARALYSIS.

A Palsey is a depriving of sense and motion, not of the whole body, as in an Apoplexy, but when one side, or all parts of the body under the head, or any other limbe is deprived of sense and motion, as Jaw, Tongue, Eye, Foote, Hand, Arme, Lip. It also falls out that some part is deprived of the sensitive faculty, the motive faculty not being hurt; and contrariwise the motion dies, when as the sensitive faculty remaines sound. Sometimes it happens, that neither sense nor motion is quite taken away,

but

but onely waxeth dull, and is benumbd. Physicians call this an imperfect Palsey, and the harbenger of a Palsey. And seeing that motion and sense is divided but by one sinew, it doth so chance, that the motion is taken away, when as the sense remaines: becausе hard sinews are grafted in the limbes, which if they suffer but a small paine, presently feele it; becausе to the perfection of sense, a small portion of the sensitive faculty is sufficient; for the sense of feeling doth rather seeme to suffer, than to be an agent. But to the perfection of motion, great store of animall faculty is required, wherby small hurt will sooner destroy the motion, than the sense. But why the sense doth sometime perish, and motion abides, this happens, becausе some parts doe participate of a twofold kinde of sinewes. This mischiefe hath great affinity with the Apoplexy, and sometime is causеd by a weake Apoplexy; and then it is called *Paraplexia*; and herein they differ; the Apoplexy seizeth upon all parts of the body, depriving them both of sense and motion: the Palsey seldome or never leaves the head without motion and sense, but the other parts of the body lose both motion and sense, and after a different manner: for if the beginning of the marrow of the backe-bone be affected, all parts under the face doe sympathize with it: if but one halfe of the back bone be affected, all parts having relation to that side, suffer in like manner. But if the before mentioned parts are not hurt, but some particular sinew of some part of the body is loosed, that part whereof this nerve is joyned, shall likewise lose sense and motion.

The part affected.

The beginning of the marrow of the backe-bone, which is the originall of all other sinews, is more grievously annoyd than the braine; and then the face being unhurt, all parts under the head are hurt: sometime it doth take hold on the left, or right side of the marrow of the backe-bone,

whereby the right or left side of the body is destitute of motion and sense, because the marrow of the backe-bone, even as the braine, is divided into two parts throughout the whole length of the backe-bone, whereby the sinewes on the right side, are separated from those of the left by a certaine filme, though very obscure, and so thereafter as the stopping of the sinews is in the right side or left, or both, the Palsey in like manner will seaze on the right, or left side, or the whole body. Sometime the braine is affected, but not the whole substance of the braine, for then an apoplexy would be caused, but the right or left side of the braine; and then that part of the face as also that side of the body, whether right or left, doth suffer with the braine, and when as any part of the face is bereft of sense and motion, the rising of the sinews, from the third conjugation of the braine, are affected. Sometime one part of the body is voyd of sense and motion; which is caused by the resolution of a sinew comming from the braine, or from some part of the marrow of the backe-bone, from which, the part affected doth take sense and motion. Wherefore we ought to take paines in the Anatomy, that we may know where this mischiefe keepes its first residence, as also the distributions of the sinews, and from what part of the marrow of the backe-bone, every part hath its sinews. For this is an affect, belonging to the offended action of the animall faculties, sensitive, and motive.

The Signes.

The palsied part, if it be lifted up, falleth backe againe; it is soone coole, and in time withers; their urine for the most part is white, and sometimes inclining to redneſſe, by reason of the great paine in the Kidneys, or because they cannot separate blood from the whayish moisture, by reason of their weaknes; if one side be affected, that is cold, the other hot, and the eye of the affected side is abated; if the jaw, or any other part of the face be seazed on by the

the Palsey, it is wrested toward the contrary sound part. In this mischiefe, sense perisheth, the motion being perfect: sometime motion is taken away, and sense doth remaine: oftentimes both are gone, and then this mischiefe is at his full height, the pulse is faint, slow, little, and soft.

The Causes.

It is caused by a cold and moist distemper, sometime by an impostume, or some other tumor crushing the sinews, or marrow; also it is caused by a wound, a fall, a fracture, too straight a ligature, luxation of bones in the backe by a stroke; but it is caused for the most part by thin and waterish humors, derived from the braine, which doe insinuate into the pores and substance of the sinews, and so the sinews being made too soft, are loosned and slackned, and doe sucke in so much moysture, that they stop the head of the sinews, whereby the passage of the animall Faculty is hindered: which hath his originall from the braine, as from its first originall, and like a sunne-beame, doth thence breake forth, and is spread abroad in the lower parts, and distributes both sense and motion to those parts; when a part is bereft of the animall Spirits, it falleth down as though it were withered, and is immoveable: hereof this shall be a signe, that it comes suddenly. But if any part, by reason of great abundance of thin humors doe swell very much, then will follow a convulsion in that part. It is also as often caused by grosse humors, which being driven upon the sinews, doe cause obstructions, and oftentimes such, that the passage of the animall Spirits is stopped: which is the reason of the sinews withering and falling. It is some time caused by grosse Spirits, because they have some evill quality, eyther hid, or apparent.

Prognostiques.

A Palsey which is caused by the cutting of a sinew overthwart, is incurable. A Palsey is oftner caused in the winter; and in old men is never, or hardly cured; because native

true heate is deficient in them, whereby, cold, and grosse humours are generated in them; the Palsey which is only in some part, is never sharpe, but of a long continuance. A Palsey is occasioned by a weake Apoplexy, and is to be feared, lest it should returne to that againe. There is better hopes for the cure of it in the spring, and summer seasons, then in the Autumnall and winter; if an Ague, and a shaking come upon the party affected, it doth presage health.

Generall directions serving for the cure of the PALSEY.

Let the Aire be hot and dry, procured by a fire, if the season of the yeare require it, or by a perfume of Cloves, and Rosemary. His meate must likewise be such as heat, and dry, let him eate rosted Chickens, Capons, Hens, small Birds, reere Egges. He must abstaine from swines flesh, fish and broths; or at the least let them be amended by art. Let his diet be slender untill the 14th. day. For it is very good for the patient to be abstemious; let his drinke be small, and he may drinke Water sweetned with Hony, or Cynamon-water, or hypocras. It is very expedient that he moderatly exercise the part affected. Sleepe in the day time must be avoyded, his meate must be such as is answerable to his belly, and he should not any way be troubled in mind.

Preparative * *Hydromel*, *Oxymel*, the decoction of the Roots of Flowers-de-luce, of Sage, *Stœchas*, Nutmegs, Cynamon. Syr. *Stœchados*, Hysop, *Acetosus Simplex*, *Byzanthinus*, *Mel rosatum*, *Oxymel Squilliticum*. The water of Sage, of Rosemary, Betony, Majoram, Baulme, Primrose, a Potion of the decoction of Sage, Betony, Hysope, Nutmegges, Cloves, Cynamon, *Stœchas*-Flowers, and Rosemary Flowers, with the roots of *Acorus*; to which adde some of the former sirrupe. For the space of 5 or 6 dayes the humors

must

must bee extenuated, and preparation made for expulsion first of all by gentle medicines; then we will evacuate and use stronger; but such as are compounded with Vineger, are obnoxious; for Vineger is an enemy to the sinews: wherof if we doe use Vineger, we will mingle with it such simples as doe strengthen the sinews.

Emptiers.

The *Cephalica* veine shall be opened on that side that is sound, if the Palsey be caused by blood, and the body be full, a small quantity of bloud shall be taken away, lest the naturall heate in a cold body, and by a cold disease, should be extinguished. A potion of the roots of *Acorus*, Flower-de-luce, Sage, Rosemary, Betony, Flowers of *Stachas*, *Senæ*, Agarick, *Turbith*, Ginger, Nutmeg, Cynamon, Hony, Sugar. Pills of *Coccia*, *Assaiaret*, Agarick, *Alephanginæ Fætidæ*, *Mastichinæ*, *de Sagapeno*, *de Opopanace*, *de Euphorbio*, *Hiera-Diacolocynth*: *Hiera Picra Galeni*, *Hiera*, *Logodali*, *Diacatholicum*, Agaricke made into Trochiskes: Vomits and Clysters once in every weeke are permitted. In this disease we will rather use Pills then Electuaries; because they draw the corrupt matter from the parts of farthest distance, we must beginne the cure with gentle purging medicines, especially in a dull Palsey, and the foureteenth day after, we will use stronger, fearing that the gentler medicines should not prevaile.

Averters.

Clysters of Sage, Betony, *Stachas*, Origan, Mallowes, Camomile, Majoram, Centory the lesse, Holly-hock, Rew, Mercury, the Electuary of *Etescopi*, *Hiera-picra*, *Benedicta Laxativa*, *Diacatholicon*, Oyle of Camomile, Lillies, by little and little we will use stronger. Let cupping-glasses without scarification be fastned to the roote of the sinews, and so leisurely be removed to the part affected, that the naturall spirit and heate may be drawne to it, and the drowsie faculty be awaked; but lest the strength be dissolved, let the cupping-glasses remaine thereon but a short time.

An Apophlegmatiſme of Nutmeg ; Gargariſmes ; Errhines ; Sneezes ; dry frictions ; eyther with the hands or a warme cloth, are excellent ; let a playſter of muſtard-ſeede be layed to the nape of the necke ; we will not uſe theſe drawing medicines before the patient be 3. or 4. times purged. Such as doe ſtrengthen the braine, and that doe digeſt the reliques, and amend the diſtemper , muſt now be uſed. It is apparent, that Triacle and Mithridate doe much good in this caſe, *Aurea Alexandrina* , and Triacle-water, *Diarrhodon Abbatis*, *Pliris arconticum*, *Diamuſcum dulce*, *Diambra*, new Conſerve of Roſes, *Confectio Anacardina* , Preſerved *Acorus* , Preſerved Ginger, and Baſtard Pellitory preſerved. *Diacaſtoreum*, *Aqua menſalis* of our deſcription, is herein of great force. Conſerve of Sage, Betony, Roſemay-flowers, Flowers of *Stœchas*, Elecampana, Galingal. Let pils be made of the oyle of Beaver-ſtone *Aſſa Fœtida*, Nutmeg, and the ayre of a Dove-houſe is good by a ſecret property ; let him hold a Nutmeg in his mouth and chew it ; a Hares braine roſted is good ; the decoction of the wood *Guaiacum* , *Sarſaparilla* , *Cyna* with Honey , if the diſeaſe be ſtubborne : A decoction with the rootes of *Acorus*, Flower-de-luce, Worme-ſeede, Ginger, *Stœchas*, Sage, dried Hyſop, Majoram, Roſemary, Ground-pine, Nutmeg, Cloves, Rootes of *Cyna*, *Guaiacum* wood, Honey : make a Fomentation for the part affected, with the decoction of Milke-thiſtle ; let the whole decoction be applyed to it : make alſo a bath for the part affected of the decoction of a Fox, and cover the place affected with the warme skinne. But firſt of all anoynt the place with the Oyle of a Foxe , and let that be done after the bath hath beene uſed , or in the ſtead of this bath, let him uſe a bath of Brimſtone or Nitre, and that which doth ſettle in the bottome, ſhall be taken out, and applied to the part firſt affected : make likewiſe a hot-houſe with a meete veſſell therein, wherein let the patient enter morning and evening : it is not amiſſe, if ſtones were

heat

heat red hot, and a little hot Wine sprinckled upon them, which must then be so neere layd to the patient, that the smoake may ascend to his nostrils. As soone as the patient is come out of the stew, or hot-house, he must goe to bed, and therein sweat; which that he may the better doe, let him drink of old triacle, ℥ i. and anoynt the roots of his sinewes with some oyntment. Likewise a dry bath may be made with a convenient decoction, which must bee put into a vessell, and under this make a fire, and a pipe must be so fastned to this vessell, that the vapour may bee conveyed to the patient. An oyntment of *Agrippa*, *Martiatum*, *Bdellium*. An oyntment of the oyle of Foxes, of the oyle of Bever-stones, Nutmeg, oyle of Spiknard, oyle of Pepper, Camomile, Lillies, powder of Wormes, Galingale, Pepper, Hony, oyle of Rew, of Philosophers, of S^t. Johnswort, of Baies, of Turpentine, *Costini*, *Aquæ vitæ*, oyle of brimstone. Too much use of hot medicines doth bring a resolution: wherefore Oyles that too much heate and dry, may not safely be permitted: such medicines as are resolving may not be used, untill the patient be purged at the least 4. times, amongst which medicines frictions may be very well reckoned. Also an especiall care ought to be had in applying outward remedies, and seeking out the part primarily affected, whereunto we must minister helpe, and not unto those that are secundarily affected.

The cure of the Palsey more particularly.

℞ of Sage, Majoram, Hyssop, Calaminth, of Centory the lesser ana, M i. ß, of white, and light *Agarick* ℥ ß, flowers of Camomile, *Stœchas*, Mellilot, *ana*, M i. Boyle these in a sufficient quantity of water, unto ℔ i. adde to that which is strained forth *Benedictæ laxativæ*, *Electuarii Elescopi*, *ana*, ℥ vi. of oyle of Lillies, ℥ iij. of Malmsey ℥ iij. ß, of Salt, ℥ ß. Mixe these together, whereof make a Clyster; the which hee may use twice in a weeke, untill he be recovered. *A Clyster.*

℞ syr. *Stœchados* ℥ ii. *Mellis rosati*, syr. of Hysope, ana, ℥ i. the decoction of Sage, the water of Hysope, and Rose- *Iulep.*

mary, ana, ℥ iii. hereof make a Julep.

A pleasant water for the palate, and no lesse wholesome.

℞ of Hysope M iij. ß, of Sage, Rosemary, ana, M i. boyle them in water as much as doth suffice, untill the third part be consumed. Adde to the straining of Hony, as much as is sufficient, whereof make a pleasing water to drinke for the space of a moneth and halfe.

A potion.

℞ of the roots of Angelica, ℥ ß, *Aristolochia rot.* ℥ iii. *Acori* ℥ i. of Sage, Majoram, Betony, ana, M i. ß, the flowers of *Stæchas* M ß, *Senæ Alexandrinæ*, ℥ i. ß, white and light Agarick ℥ i. ß, of Cynamon, Ginger, ana, ℥ i. boyle these in a sufficient quantity of water, adde to the straining the syrrup of *Stæchas* ℥ iii. make a potion hereof.

Pills.

℞ of the pils *de Euphorbio, Fætidarum*, ana, ℈ ß, *Cochiarum*, of the best Turbith, ana ℈ i, of the oyle of Beavers-stones, ℈ ß, the juyce of the hearbe Scammony, *gr.* iii; of these make pills, which he must take when he goes to bed.

A morsell.

℞ of Agarick, made into a Trochisk, ℈ i. *Hieræ diacolocynthidos* ℥ i. ß, of Nutmeg, ℈ ß, conserve of Rosemary flowers q. s. make hereof a morsell.

Pills.

℞ the pills *de Opopanace* ℈ ii. *Fætidarum*, of the oyle of Beavers-stones, ana *gr.* xii. hereof make pills, the which he may use twice or thrice in a weeke.

A Gargarisme.

℞ of Mustard-seed, of Staves-acre, ana ℥ i. of bastard-Pellitory, ℥ i. ß, of Turbith ℈ iiii. of Rew, of Sage, of Hysope, ana M ii. ß, make a decoction with a sufficient quantity of water, unto ℔. i, ß, adde *Oxymellis simplicis, Squillitici, Mellis rosati*, ana ℥ i. hereof make a Gargarisme.

A Sternutation

℞ of Pepper-wort, ℥ i. *Cyclaminis* ℥ ß, of white Pepper; of the oyle of Beavers-stone, ana ℈ i, mixe these whith hony and anoynt the Nostrils, that sneezing may be provoked.

A Masticatory.

℞ of Nutmeg, bastard-Pellitory, of the seed of Staves-acres, ana ℥ i. ß, of Hysope, ℥ ii. white Pepper, Raisins, ana, ℥ i. as much Hony as is sufficient, make hereof little lumps to be chewed.

A vomit.

℞ *Oxymellis squillitici* ℥ ii. of the decoction of Radish-

roots.

roots, sweet Majoram, ℥ vi. oyle of Spikenard, ℥ i. ß mingle these, and make a vomit thereof, if necessity require, you may helpe the patient with a feather dipped in oyle.

℞ of the conserve of *Acorus*, Rosemary, ana, ℥ i. *Diacastorei* ℥ ii. of old Triacle ℥ ii. ß, *Confectionis anacardinæ*, *Diamusci dulcis*, ana ℥ iiii. mixe these together, and let the patient take every morning and every other night the quantity of a Chestnut. *A mixture.*

℞ of Triacle ℥ i. *Aquæ vitæ*, the juyce of Betony, ana ℥ i. Let him take it twice in a weeke. *A Potion.*

℞ conserve of the flowers of Sage, Rosemary-flowers, ana ℥ i. of the rootes of Elecampany preserved, Ginger preserved, ana ℥ ß, of the Triacle of *Andromachus*, Mithridate, ana ℥ i. ß, Nutmeg ℥ i. syrrup of *Stœchas*, q. s. make a compound hereof and let him take ℥ ß when he goes to bed. *A compound*

℞ of the conserved Sage flowers, ℥ i. of Rosemary, the roots of *Acorus* ana ℥ ß, of Nutmeg, Pepper, Cloves, ana, ℈ ii. syr. of *Stœchas*, q s. make a mixture, and after dinner let the patient take thereof ℥ i. *Another.*

℞ of Mithridate ℈ i. of Triacle ℥ i. of Sage-water ℥ iiii. hereof make a draught. *A draught.*

℞ of the oyle of Turpentine, *petrolei*, oyle of Bricke, of Foxes, ana ℥ ß, oyle of Beavers-stones, of Wormes ana, ℥ iii. *Mastichini* ℥ i. ß, of bastard-Pellitory, ℥ i. of Sage, Nutmeg, ana ℈ i. ß, *Gummi ammoniaci* ℥ i. ß *Castorei* ℥ ß, dissolve these in Wine, and adde to these a sufficient quantity of Waxe, so that the Oyntment be soft: with this anoynt the parts affected, and the ends of the sinewes, and the parts of the back, and neck shall be well chafed with a rough cloth, but before all other, the following Oyntment may be used. *An Oyntment.*

℞ of the oyle of Cammomile, of Spikenard, ana ℥ vi, Lillies, Turpentine, the grease of Foxes, oyle of wormes, ana ℥ ß, *Aquæ vitæ* ℥ vi. of wax, q s. make an oyntment of this' *An Oyntment.*

and annoynt thoſe parts therewith that have loſt all ſenſe, as alſo thoſe parts which doe impart to them the ſenſe of feeling, and they muſt all be kept very warme with clothes.

An Oyntment. ℞ the oyle of Cammomile, ℥iii. of Lillies ℥ i. and with that alone anoynt the top, or beginning of the ſinews, the body being purged. It is likewiſe good to waſh the parts affected with hot water, if it bee done with great ſtrength.

A ſoft oyntment. ℞ of Pepper, Juniper, Muſtard-ſeede, ana, ℈ ii. of the fruit of *Anacardium*, ʒ ß, of the rootes of wilde-Pellitory, *Salis ammoniaci*, ana, ʒ i. ß: boyle them in ℥ iiii. of white Wine, of Malmſey ℥ viii, oyle of Turpentine, of Bayes, *Petrolei*, ana, ℥ ii. boyle them untill the Wine be conſumed: adde then thereto the oyle of Beavers-ſtone, *Euphorbii*, *Galbani*, Myrrhe, *bdellii*, ana, ʒ i. ß. of Waxe q. ſ. make hereof a ſoft oyntment, and after the part affected is anoynted therewith cover it with a Foxe skin, ſo that the oyntment be well rubd in with a hot cloth.

A Bath. Let a bath likewiſe be made of a Foxe, or the whelps, but firſt flay them, and take out their guts; in this bath, the reſolved parts, as alſo the marrow of the backe-bone muſt be bathed; adde thereto Sage, Hyſope, Bay leaves, *Stœchas*; Roſemary, Rew, the roots of Pellitory, of *Acorus*, of Flower-de-luce, Elecampane, flowers of Cammomile, Mellilot.

A Fomentation. ℞ the oyle of St. Johns-wort, of Lillies, Cammomile, *ana*, ℥ ii. oyle of brickes, of Turpentine, of Foxes, ℥ i. ß, dippe tooſed Wooll herein, and firſt waſh the part affected, then lay it thereon. This Fomentation muſt be done by the fire.

A dry Bath ℞ of Bay leaves, Sage, Hyſope, ana. M ii. boyle theſe in Wine, then take ſome ſtones, and heate them as hot as may be, being hot, caſt them into ſome convenient veſſell, and beſprinckle them with the decoction; the veſſell muſt be ſo placed, that the patient may receive all the fume, and

ayre

ayre that ascends: the fittest place for this purpose is in some hot-house, as was shewed before; and this must be done morning, and evening as long as he can well indure it; and when he doth come out of this hot-house, let him take of Triacle, ℥ i. and so goe into his warme bed, and sweat after it. After 3. houres the beginning of the marrow of the backe bone must be anoynted with the foresayd oyntment.

℞ of Rew-leaves, Bay-leaves, Hysope, St. Johns-wort, Sage, ana, M i, ß, of the flower of *Stœchas, Spica, ana*, M ß, of Beavers-stone ℥ i. Nutmeg, Cloves, Mace, ana, ℥ ß; beate these into a powder, and put them into a Quilt. *A Quilt.*

An appendix or addition serving for the cure of the PALSEY.

FIrst, the belly must be purged by a Clyster: and after 5. or 6. dayes, he may take such things, as will prepare the matter; and then againe, gentler purges must be prescribed, before the humours be carried another way; for some few dayes he must abstaine from preparing and purging medicines, and in the *interim*, let the humours that runne to the part affected, be dissolved by Clysters, Gargarismes, Sneesings, and medicines that provoke vomiting. Then againe there may be used such medicines, as will make the humours more plyable, and expell them being well concocted, by which meanes stronger medicines may with more safety be used, after that, shall the palsied part be strengthned, and the reliques consum'd: and then againe, let him for a while forbeare taking medicines, only once every weeke; or at the most, twice, let him have a Clyster, and then we may use such as doe prepare, and purge the body; and in the meane space, cupping-glasses must be fastned to the roote of the marrow of the back-bone; for by these meanes we shall bring backe the sense to the affected part. For the cure of the particular palsied part, an especiall

care

care must be had, that the locall medicines be applied to that part, from whence the palsied sinew doth arise, not upon the whole back-bone, or braine. Likewise care ought to be had, that those things that will draw spirits, and blood to the part affected, may be applied. Playsters of Pitch, Salt, and Mustard-seed are excellent for this purpose, and after the aforesayd manner we will cure the dulnesse, if it so oppresse any part of the body, that it may seeme to be as it were a broken, or diminished Palsey: if the Palsey be caused by a cold and ill constitution, we will not use purging medicines, but onely such as are hot and have an alterative power.

A method serving for the knowledge of MELANCHOLY, *or* BLACK CHOLER.

MElancholy is a kinde of doting without a Feaver, arising from a melancholy humour, which so disturbes the seate of the minde, that they speake, and doe things repugnant to reason, and that with feare and sadnesse; this name is given to this disease from the matter, and cause thereof.

3. Kinds of melancholy.

There be three kinds of Melancholies. The first commeth of grosse Melancholy blood, being full of dregs, gathered together in the braine: for Melancholy juyce is more boyld then it should, all the other blood in the body remaining pure.

1.

2. The second happens, when as all the veines of the body are bedewed with melancholy blood, caused for the most part by the corruption of the liver, which doth ingender grosse and fæculent blood; or else by the spleene, when as eyther by weakenesse, or obstruction it cannot cleanse the liver from such dregs.

3. The third kinde is called hypocondriacall melancholy; of which in the next Chapter we will say somewhat more largely.

The part affected.

The part affected is the braine, which is hereby knowne: becauſe ſome principall faculty of the braine is hurt; for from the braine, all the ſoules principall faculties do ſpring: and it ſo chances, that the braine in this diſeaſe is tainted, becauſe it is a ſimilar part; for the whole temper of the braine is changed into cold and dry by the melancholy humour; and herein it appeares, becauſe it neyther ſuddenly comes, neyther is the party ſuddenly ridde of it. The whole eſſence of the braine is ſometime hurt, and then it cannot appeare that the ſides under the ſhort ribs, or the ſtomacke, or any other part is annoyed. But ſometimes the ſymptomes of melancholike men are more apparent, becauſe they be more increaſed, and then a leaden hiew doth appeare in the face: ſometime it is hurt by conſent of the ſtomacke and *Mirach.* Sometime through the corruption of the whole body; and then the face is of a blackiſh colour. Laſtly, there is a ſuppreſſion of monthly termes, or of pyles, or of ſome uſuall excrement, viz. the ſuperfluities of the liver, and ſpleene. The habit of the body is leane, hairy, and inclining to blackneſſe, and the veines are larger then they ſhould be. By this that is ſayd, we me underſtand this effect to be nothing elſe, then a depraving of the function of the principall faculty; and therefore we may rather call it a ſymptome, then a diſeaſe. The imaginary faculty is offended, but the memory and thoughts are free. In concluſion, we will ſay that melancholy is a ſymptome ſeeking the ruine of the principall faculties action, viz. imaginative.

The ſignes.

The ſignes of melancholy are feare and ſadneſſe, evill thoughts without any manifeſt cauſe, for vapours ariſing from blacke choler, doe darken the minde; and the braine is as it were clowded all over, injoying ſmall light of reaſon, which may appeare by their actions.

They are toucht with a wearineſſe of life, and, with ill and deepe thoughts of minde. At length they talke very idlely. Oftentimes you ſhall finde them crying; and now they delight in ſolitarynes, within ſhort time, they will as much condemne it; they are ever muſing, and thinking that they are beguiled, or that ſome plots are working againſt them; their ſleepe is ſhort, and oftentimes they are therein diſquieted with troubleſome dreames: beſides theſe affects, which are alwayes common to melancholy men, ſome are ever laughing, others ever weeping; ſome imagine themſelves to be prophets, foretelling much of things to come; ſome have ſuch an imagination, that they are mighty men; others ſuppoſe themſelves to be transformed into ſome ſtrange ſhape, whereby they counterfeit the voyces and actions of Cuckoes, ſome of Cocks, or of ſome other beaſts; ſome thinke they are earthen veſſels, and by that reaſon go aſide, leſt they ſhould be hurt or broken by them that meete them; ſome, though they dread death, yet doe they wiſh it, and ſometime kill themſelves; ſome thinke they be without heads, others without legs; ſome, armeleſſe; ſome refuſe meat, ſuppoſing the terme of their lives to be at an end: ſome do imagine theeves are come, and that officers wait for them to carry them to priſon, ſome feare that the earth will ſwallow them up; ſome are diſquieted with other imaginations, even as his former courſe of life was: ſome are buſied with warlike affaires, ſtrifes, ſtudies, prayers, or other courſes whereunto they were addicted: in a word, theſe dreame waking.

The Cauſes.

The cauſe of this, is the cold and dry diſtemper of the braine, whether it doth happen by nature, or accidentally by a melancholy humour, and ill vapours generated in the other parts, or of old time left there: from hence it is, that black and dreggiſh vapours doe creepe into the ſeate of the mind, whereby the braine is darkned. It is alſo cauſed by

too

too much heat in the head, so that the blood is burnt up, and from thence come melancholy vapours, which sometime is observed in feavers. A continuation of sadnesse, superfluous watchings, solitarinesse, and the staying of monthly terms and piles, brings this disease; for maligne vapour carried up by the corrupt blood, doth vitiate the minde. Againe, the use of such things that doe not nourish well, especially if they be not well digested, oftentimes cause this disease; to widdows, and such as are deeply in love, this doth commonly happen; because the mind is spent with care and griefe; sometime the liver is in fault, when by reason of some great distemper, it doth beget store of blacke blood. Sometime it is caused by the spleene, when as it doth draw great store of that blood, and doth not expell it; for hereby in time the whole body is bedewed with melancholy blood.

Prognostiques.

Melancholy, which doth seaze upon the essence of the braine, and continues long, making the affect as it were naturall, is altogether incurable: yet if it were taken at the beginning, the cure would be easier. Too much sadnes, and immoderate feare is a signe of melancholy: but if they that are troubled with this affect, are troubled with the pyles, there is hope of cure. And it is to be feared, that it should grow to an Apoplexy, or convulsion, or madnesse, or falling-sicknesse, and therefore this mischiefe must presently be cured. Melancholy is troublesome to men, but especially old men, but to women it is dangerous. Melancholy caused by the corruption of the whole body, as also that which is caused by the default of the braine, is hardly cured.

A method serving for the cure of MELANCHOLY.

IT is wrought by these remedies following. Let the aire be cleare, of a wholesome smell, moyst, and in the rest

temperate; his diet must be such as doe moisten in a mean, and such as is of good juyce, and easie digestion, not breeding wind: reare eggs, flesh of Hens, Capons, Chickens, Patriges: Fish of tender substance. Parsely, Raysins, Endiue, Borage, Bugloss, Lettuce, Mallowes, Spinage, may be used in broths: let him drinke white Wine, and exercise himselfe moderately, and walk in pleasant places; he may sleep somewhat longer than ordinary; if nature cannot expell the excrements, art must be used: perturbations of the minde must chiefely be avoyded, especially feare and sadnesse, and in stead thereof the minde must bee cherished with mirth, stedfastnesse and good hopes.

Preparers.

The syrup of the juyce of Borage, Bugloss, or Violets, of *Epithymon*, of Apples, Quinces, Fumitory, Hops, *Oxymel simplex*; waters of Bugloss, Hops, Fumitory, Endiue, Succory, and Baulme. A decoction of Fennill-roots, rootes of Parsely, Capers, Licorice, the rindes of *Tamariscus*, *Epithymi*: Thyme, Fumitory, *Scolopendria*; flowers of Borage, Bugloss, and Violets, Raysins: the syrup of *Epithymum*, Licorice, Fumitory, Bugloss, Violets; those that doe moysten, and moderately heate, especially are to be made choice of; for the faulty humor is made cold and dry by reason of adustion.

Emptiers.

The former decoction, whereto adde Damaske Prunes, Polipody, Sene, *Mirabaloni Indi*, *Emipelitici*, *Diasena*, *Cassia*; the infusion of Sene leaves, and *Epithymon*, are very good. *Confectio Hamech*, *Hieræ*, *Diacolocynthidos*, *Logodali*, *Diasenæ*, *N. Pillulæ Indæ*, *de lapide Lazuli*, *lapis armenus*, *Cyaneus*, Polipody, *Epithymon*, Sene, *Mirabalani kebuli*, *nigri*, Beares-foote; the Helleborisme of *Mathiolus*. Let the median veine be opened; if the whole body abound with melancholy blood, if the median appeare not, we may open a veine in the anckle, especially in women, whose monthly

termes

termes are suppressed, or in men, who formerly had the piles; but if the braine be in fault, it is not so requisite, unlesse it cannot be cured by other meanes, and then the *Cephalea* veine shall be cut; if this will not prevaile, we must cut a veine in the forehead. We must begin with milder medicines, and seldome use purgers, because they will dry more than is requisite; and also the matter must be emptied by distance of time, that nature may be releeved. Alwayes moistners shall be mingled with laxative medicines, and such as may comfort the spirits, and principall parts.

Averters.

Clysters of the decoction of Anni seeds, Fennell-seeds, wilde-saffron, Hops, Thyme, *Epithymon*, Mallowes, Mercury, Fumitory, Bugloss, Polipody, Sene, *Diasena*, *confectio Hamech*, *Diacatholicon*, *Hiera*, *Logodali*, *cassia*; oyle of Violets, of sweet Almonds. Suppositers; Frictions of the extreme parts; Ligatures also of those parts, and bathing with hot water; sternutatories; and masticatories. We must endeavour to bring downe the monthly termes, and pyles, if this disease did take the originall from them. Cupping-glasses without scarification, may bee laid to his rib-gristles. Horse-leeches may be set to his forehead, and other parts. Let Cauteries be made in the coronall seame, and the thickness of the skull may be diminished by a Trepan, that a conveyance may be made for smoaky and sutty vapours.

Strengthners.

Electuarium lætificans Galeni de gemmis, *Diamargaritum frigidum*, *Dianthos*, *plerefarcotium confectio de granis tinctoriis*. *Diagalanga*, *Diacuminum*, *diabuglossatum*, *diaboraginatum*. *Diambra*, *Electuarium conciliatoris*, *diamuscum* sweet & bitter; syr. of Quinces, of Apples; the great conserve of our description; Borage, Bugloss, Violets, Roses, Fumitory, Orange-rinds, conserve of Elecampane, *Satyrion*, the decoction of *Sac-*

Saccharum violatum, rosatum, manus Christi ; an odour of Rose-water, violets an irrigation of the head being shaved, with the decoction of the flowers of *Nymphæa*, Lettuce, Mallowes, *Stachas*, Violets, Camomile, Holy-hockes, and Weathers-head, which he shall use many dayes in the morning. An epitheme for the heart; of the water of Bugloſſe, Borage, Water-lillies, Violets, odoriferous Wine, Baulme-leaves, Nutmeg, both *Behens* Cloves, Sorell-ſeede, a Fomentation of the belly, made with oyle, wherein Cummine, Rew, Carrot, and Dill-ſeed have been boyld. An oyntment for the backe-bone, of the oyle of Violets, of ſweete Almonds, Dill, Camomile, and Water-lillies: often bathing in ſweete water, is very wholeſome, eſpecially if the leaves of Mallows, Violets, Roſes, Water-lillies, Weather-heads Lin-ſeede, Fenegreek Bugloſſe, Cammomile, Mellilote-flowers have bene boyled.

Correctors of accidents.

Syrrupe of Poppy, of Violets, with Lettuce-water, *Philonium Romanum*, *Triphera magna*, Pills of Hounds-tongue; a lotion for the head, of the decoction of the flowers of Water-lillies, and Violet-flowers, and rootes of Mandrake, Henbane, white Poppy; an oyntment of the oyle of Dill, Water-lillies, Popler, Violets, *Opium*, and Saffron. We muſt uſe ſuch as will procure ſleepe, for this is great eaſe to the patient; whereas watchings are hurtfull, but Opiate muſt not be adminiſtred, unleſſe neceſſity requires.

A more particular method for the curing of the MELANCHOLY.

A Clyſter.

℞ of the leaves of Beete, Mallowes, Violets, Mercury, Hops, ana M i. ß, Borage, M ij. *Epithymi*, ß ℥ß, of the flowers of Elder, M i. ß, of Anni-ſeed, *Lini*, ana ℥ß i. of the ſeede of Baſtard Saffron beaten, *Polipodii quercini*, ana ℥ß i. ß, *Senæ Alexandrinæ*, ℥ß i. the rinde of Beares-foote. ℥ i. Boyle theſe in Whey, q.ſ. unto ℔ i, ß, adde to that which is ſtrai-

ned

ned forth, *Sp. Hieræ logodali*, ℥ ß, Oyle of violets, Lillies, ana ℥ i. ß, of Salt ℥ i. hereof make a Clyster which may be used twice every weeke.

℞ Syr. *de Epithymo*, the sir. of Apples, of Violets, ana ℥ i. Bugloss, Fumitary, ana ℥ ß. of the water of Borage, Fumitary, Violets, ana ℥ iiij. hereof make a sirrupe. *A Sirrupe.*

℞ of Anni-seeds, ℥ iij. of the leaves of Senæ ℥ i. ß, *Epithymi* ℥ ß Damaske Pruines, nº. x. Let them be grossely beaten, and infused one day in the whey of Goates milke, q. s. hereof make a Potion. *A draught.*

℞ of the roots of Fennell, of grasse, ana ℥ i. ß, Borage-flowers, of Violets, *Epithymi*, ana M i, ß of Hops, Fumitary, M i, Anni-seede, ℥ ß, Raisins, the stones being taken out, of pure Barley, ana ℥ i. of scraped Licorice, ℥ iij. of *Tammariscus* rinds, ℥ ß, *Senæ Alexandrinæ*, ℥ i. ß, *Rhabarb. Indorum Myrobalanarum*, ana ℥ ij, *Polipodii quercini*, ℥ x. Boile these in a sufficient quantity of water, unto ℔ i. ß, adde to the straining, sir. *de Epithymo*, of Fumitary, ana ℥ i ß, hereof make a Potion, *A potion.*

℞ *Confectionis hamech*. ℥ v. *Pulveris sancti* ℥ i. sir. *Epithymi*, ℥ i. the water of Fumitary, of Borage, ana ℥ i. ß, make a draught hereof. *A draught.*

℞ *Confect. hamech, Diaptuni compositi*, ana ℥ iiij. sir. of Succory with *Rhabarb.* ℥ i. of the common decoction q. s. hereof make a draught. *Another.*

℞ *Pillularum Indarum*, ℈ ij. *Pul. Hieræ logod*, ℈ i. *trochisci alhandale gr.* iij, sir. *de Epithymo* q. s. make Pills thereof. *Pills.*

℞ *Massæ pillul. de Hiera composita*, ℥ ß, *Cochiarum*, ℈ i. *trochiscorum alhandal. gr.* iiij. sir. of *Stœchas*, of Volets, ana q. s. make it into Pills. *Pills.*

℞ *Pillularum de lapide lazuli, aggregativarum, Indarum*; ana ℈ i. *diagr. gr.* iij. sir. *de Epithymo* q. s. *Pills.*

℞ *Hieræ logodali*, ℥ i. *Hieræ diacolo* ℈ i. *Senæ, Alex*, ℈ i. ß sirrupe of Violets, ℥ i. ß, Violet-water ℥ iii, make a draught hereof. *A purging potion.*

℞ of

A vomiting Potion.

℞ of the roots of Radiſhes of an equall bignes, bore holes thorow them, faſten ſmall pieces of Ling-wort to them: and on the third day, when as the radiſh roote ſhall have drawne the ſtrength from the Ling-wort, boyle it in *Oxymel Squillæ*. the Ling-wort being quite taken away: hereof give the patient ʒ ij. with ʒ iiij. of warme water.

Another.

℞ of the roots of Lung-wort ʒ iiij. infuſe them in ℔ ß, of the water of Bugloſſe over hot embers; ſtrayne it, and make a ſyrupe thereof with clarified Hony: give to the patient one ſpoonfull hereof in broth that is ſomewhat fat; whereunto adde, *Hieræ Logod.* ϑ ij.

A conſerve.

℞ the Conſerve of Violets, of Bugloſſe ana ʒ i ß *Sp. Lætificantis Galeni*, ϑ ij. *Dianthos*, *Diamuſci dulcis*, *Electi. de Gemmis*, ana ʒ ij. *Diamargariti. Frigid. Diatragacanthi frigidi* ana ʒ i ß, ſyr. of Violets, of Apples ana q. ſ. 2. howres before dinner or ſupper the patient may take ʒ i.

A ſoft electuary.

℞ *Elect. Lætificantis Gal.* ʒ ß, *Corticum Conditorum Citri*, ʒ iij *Sacchari Violarum*, *Roſarum*, ana ʒ ß ſyr. of the juyce of Borage. q. ſ.

A comforting Potion

℞ *Pleriſarcont. Lætificantis Galeni*, ana ʒ ij *Sacchari*, *Violacei & Roſacei*, ana ʒ i: let ʒ iiij be given with ſtrong Wine.

An Opiate.

℞ the Conſerve of Bugloſſe ʒ i ß *Sp. Lætificantis Galeni* ϑ i *Sp. Diarrh abbatis Sine Moſco* ϑ ß. the ſeede of Citrines, of the beſt Cynamon, ϑ ß. ſyr. of Violets, Bugloſſe, ana, q. ſ.

Lozenges.

℞. *Sp. Electuarij de gemmis*, ʒ i ß *Dianthos*, *Dambræ*, ana ϑ ij. of the pureſt Sugar diſſolved in Violet-water, and Bugloſſe water q. ſ. let this electuary be made into Lozenges.

A Bath.

℞ of the Flowers of water-Lillies, Borage, Bugloſſe, Violets, ana M ij: of Camomill, Melilote, ana M iij. of the leaves of Mallows, *Althææ*, ana M ij of the ſeeds of *Linus*, Fengreeke, of Barley ana ʒ iij, Cowcumber, Gourd ana ʒ ij. 2 or 3 heads of Wethers. Boyle them in water q. ſ. make a bath of it, wherein put new Cows-milke, of freſh-butter ℔ iij,

℔ iij. bathe the body herewith 6 houres before meales.

℞ of the flowers of Camomile M ii. ß, of *Stœchas*, of water-Lillies, ana M i. of Lettuce, Mallows, Violets, wild Mallows, ana Mi, ß, 2 heads of weathers, boyle them in water, q.s. to the third part, hereof make an irrigation, wherewith besprinckle the patients head, being newly shaved, and then apply the lights of a Ram as hot as they come out of the belly, unto the head. *An Embroch.*

℞ the oyle of Violets, ℥ i, of sweet Almonds, of Camomile, ana ℥ ß, of Annis, oyle of Mace, ana ℥ ii. make an unguent, with which the head after lotion shall be anoynted. *An unguent*

℞ the oile of Violets, of Lillies, ana ʒ i. of sweete Almonds, of Capons grease, of mans fat ℥ ß wherewith the back must be anoynted after the patient doth come out of the bath. *Another.*

℞ syr. *de Papavere* ℥ i. ß. of Violets, ℥ ß. the water of Violets, of Lettuce, ana ℥ i ß, make a syr. to procure sleep. *A syrrup to cause sleepe.*

℞ Oyle of Violet, of mandrake, of water-Lillies, ana, ℥ ß, of Nutmeg, ϑ ß, saffron gr. v. of *Opium*, gr. iii. of waxe q. s. make an oyntment to cause sleep, wherewith anoynt the temples, wrists, and soles of the feet. *An Oyntment.*

℞ of Vine-leaves, of Violets, of Lettuce, ana M ii, of willow, flowers of Violet, Bugloss, water-Lillies, ana M i. the heads of white Poppy, *no* iiij. boyle these in a sufficient quantity of water. It is approved to be excellent for the causing of sleep, if the hands and feet be bathed therein. *A Bath.*

An Appendix, serving for the cure of the MELANCHOLY.

FIrst, the belly must be loosned by a softning Clyster, such as discusse windines, and concoct the humors, then a veine shall be cut, and the humors made pliable to nature, at the length the body shalbe purgd of them; mildly at the first lest we doe overheat and dry the body; afterward we may use stronger. Purging potions are better than pills, because pills dry more than liquid things; afterwards turne the

humors from the braine, with Ligatures, Frictions, ſtrong Clyſters, Suppoſiters, and cupping-glaſſes; then, we will ſtrengthen the principall parts of the body, chiefely the braine, and heart, and reſolve the reliques; then adminiſter ſuch medicines as will procure ſleepe; all which we will effect by the former medicines, ſo that univerſals, in due ſort, be applied to particulars; and above all, wee will adde ſuch things as doe moyſten, becauſe that the diſeaſe is cauſed by a dry diſtemper. Some there bee that are very ſerious, and are verily perſwaded that they have frogs, ſerpents, or ſuch like in their bowels, whereof ſome have beene healed, becauſe ſome ſuch things, unknowne to the patients, were caſt into their excrements, when purging medicines were miniſtred: for ſeeing them, they layd aſide their falſe imagination.

A method ſerving for the knowledge of the Hypocondriall MELANCHOLY.

THe Hypocondriall, or windy melancholly is often cauſed by the over-boyling of dreggiſh blood, which was ſettled neere unto the ſtomack, or griſtles of the ſhort ribs, by a diſtemper of the liver, ſtomack, or miſeraicall veines; hence it is, that groſſe and burnt humours, are carryed up to the principall ſeat of the braine, and ſo doe diſquiet it, and ſtirre up Melancholy. By the ſelfe ſame cauſe, as in a ſuffuſion, the ſymptomes of that miſchiefe are ſtirred up by ſharpe, and ſmoky vapours, proceeding from the lower parts: for it ſo happens, that the temperature of the braine is altered by darke and foggy vapors ariſing from the ſtomack, liver, meſentary, or from ſome other adjacent part neere unto them: whereby the imagination is hurt, memory and cogitation remaining perfect. The matter of this diſeaſe, viz. a melancholly humor, partly is derived from the liver, partly from the ſpleene, but moſt commonly from the liver; and when the ſpleene doth not draw this

humor

humor unto it by reaſon of ſome fault in that bowell, then this humor doth ſtay in the miſeraicall veines.

The part affected.

The part affected is the braine, and that eyther by conſent of the ſtomack; or the griſtles of the ſhort ribs; for in theſe places, as it were in an inflamed part, the melancholly blood is gathered together: ſometime it is ſent from other parts neere unto the ſtomack being overheated, for hereby the neyghbouring blood waxeth hot, and is turned into melancholy; at length it ſo happens, that the braine doth ſympathize with theſe parts.

Signes.

Beſides the ordinary ſignes of melancholyans, by the exceſſive heate of the humors, the parts about the heart are inflamed, and ſeeme to be ſomewhat mitigated by cold meates: oftentimes the patient doth feele paine in his ſtomack, and ſhort ribs, after he hath eaten ſuch meates that are not eaſie of digeſtion, for from hence much crudity is cauſed, whereof the more plenty there is, by ſo much the more doth this miſchiefe rage. They doe eate much, but in the meane while they have their bellies bound: they breake winde often, and belch very much, which is cauſed by raw and melancholy humors contayned in the aforeſayd places. In thoſe places are very frequent rumblings, and murmurs heard; and this is an eſpeciall ſigne of this diſeaſe. Sometimes they have paines in their ſhoulder, the Midrife is drawne upwards, the arteries beate ſtrongly, and diſorderly; Ringing in the eares, and inflamations of veines and eyes, are cauſed by vapours which are carried up thither. Their ſteepe is ſhort and troubleſome. They are troubled with a dizzines, and palpitation. Vomit of crude phlegme is cauſed, wherewith choller is ſometime mixed. They are eaſed of their paine, after they have digeſted that which they have eaten, after ſtooles, vomits, and belchings.

The Causes.

It is caused by the default of the spleene, when it doth not draw away the melancholy blood made by the livers distemper. Sometimes it doth happen , that the blood, which is in the veines of the stomacke, mesentery, Spleene, bowels, guts, and adjacent parts, is burnt up by too much heate, caused by some obstruction, or some other cause ; and then the blood doth degenerate into blacke juyce which runnes over the mesentery, spleene, and other parts thereto adjoyning, whereof followeth a great heate of the bowels. and from thence vapours are conveyed to the braine, from whence these Symptomes breake out.

Prognostiques.

This affect is not so violent as the former, yet in time it will degenerate into the former kinds. And as the patient is eased by due concoction of his meate, so the disease is much exasperated by crudities. If this disease take deepe roote, sometime madnesse, sometime a Feaver not unlike the hecticke will follow. But at the first it is soone cured: if it waxe old, it is hardly to be cured.

A method serving for the cure of the Hypocondriacall MELANCHOLY.

IT is wrought by these kinds of remedies following, a hot and moyst ayre is good.

Let his diet be such as are moyst, as Hens, Chickens, Capons, Veale, Partriges; a small quantity of broth is good, whereas if they be given in great abundance, they cause a fluctuation, and crudity in the stomack. Raysins, sweete cherries, Prunes, rost Apples, wherewith mixe a little Sugar, let them be coold, and they will be both medicine and nourishment. His drinke must be the Creame of huld Barley, with a little Cynamon and seede of Annis, white Wine mixed with water, Whey, but that of Goates Milke is best. Let violent motion be avoyded; riding, sayling, walking, swimming in an artificiall bath is good.

If

If the patient doe not ſleepe well, ſuch meanes as are layd up in arts ſtore-houſe for the procuring of ſleepe muſt be adminiſtred, all diſquietneſſe of minde muſt be baniſhed, and they muſt be recreated with muſicke, and deligh:full ſongs.

Preparers.

Syrrupe of the juyce of Fumitory, Violets, Maydenhaires, of odoriferous Apples, the juyce of Borage, Endive, *Epithymon*, Orange pils, Worme-wood, ſyrrup *Byzantini* without Vineger, water of Hops, Bugloſſe, Fumitory, Bawlme, Borage, Violets, Endive, Scabious: a decoction of the rootes of *Aſarum*, Fennill, Parſley, *Aſparagi* kneehoulme, graſſe, *Valerianæ*, *cyperi*, Succory, a decoction of Penny-royall. Centory the leſſe, and Worm-wood, are taken by many with good ſucceſſe: thoſe which take away ſtopping and comfort the ſtomacke, ought to be mingled with preparing medicines.

Emptiers

Confect. Hamech, *Diacatholicon*, *Diaphenicum*, *Diaſena*, *pulvis ſanctus*, *Helleboriſmus Matthioli*, *Hiera logodali*, *Diacolocynth.* Pills *lazulis lapidis*, Fumitory, *Indæ.* Syrrup of many infuſions, of Roſes, Sene, Polipody, blacke Hellebore, *Epithymon*, *Manna.* Vomit doth much good, if the affect be of long continuance: if he vomit with much eaſe, it is beſt, eſpecially if the ſtomacke be overcharged with raw undigeſted humors. After meate with warme water ſimple *Oxymel*, or with the infuſion of Radiſh-roots, of blacke or white Hellebore, the reſidue ſhall be ſtirred up and avoyded. With a Clyſter of the decoction of Camomile, Betony, Mug-wort, Centory the leſſe, Beet, with wind, Hops, Fumitory, wild Saffon, *Epithymon*, Polipody, Sene-leaves, whereto adde Hony, *Hiera picra*, *Logodal.* Oyle of Lillies and Violets. The liver veine of the left arme muſt be opened, if there be great fulneſſe, or the *Salvatella*, if months or piles be ſtaid, and if the diſeaſe be ſtubborne, a veine in the forehead ſhall be opened; and as it is expedient that preparing medicines be renewed, ſo is it likewiſe fitting to renew purging medicines, be-

becauſe humors cauſing this diſeaſe, are for the moſt part earthy: and from hence rebellious diſeaſes for the moſt part ariſe.

Averters.

Lotions, Frictions, Ligatures of the legs are avayleable: Clyſters, provocation of Pyles, and monethly tearmes, cupping-glaſſes with ſcarification, muſt be applyed to the griſtles of the ſhort-ribs, if there be no paine, for they fetch out winds. Such medicines as turne away the humors that loade the head are of great force.

Strengthners, and ſuch as doe amend the diſtemper.

Triacle *Diacumnium*, *Aromaticum Roſatum*, *Diamargaritum frigidum*, *Electuarium de Gemmis*, *Diamuſcum dulce*, *Diagalanga*, Conſerve of the flowers, and rootes of Bugloſſe, of Violets, the great conſerve. A decoction of the leſſe Centory, Penny-royall, Worme-wood, Ground-pine, Germander, Anni-ſeeds, Fennill and Parſely. Syr. of *Aſarum*-roots, with Borage, Bugloſſe, Succory, Roſes, Centory the leſſe, Camomile, the leaves of Fumitory, Worme-wood, Germander, Ground pine, Harts-tongue, Borage, Hops, Hyſop, Betony, Anni-ſeeds, Fennell and Caret-ſeed, Rayſins, ſyr. of Pomegranat, of ſweete and ſowre Apples. An oyntment for the ſides and belly, of the Oyle of Capers, Lillies, Camomile, Rew, ſweete-Almonds, Broome-flowers, ſeeds of *Nigella-Romana*, Cynamon, *Ammoniacum*, Vineger. An odour: Make a fomentation of water and Wine, wherein boyle Sotheme-wood-Mellilot, Dane-wort, Camomile, *Epithymon*, Tyme, Mug-wort, Sene, Polipody, whereto likewiſe adde ſome Vineger. A bath of ſweet water is very good, being made of Mallowes, Violets, Beet, Roſes, Cammomile, Fennell, Buttet, and Milke. Medicines that heate and dry too much, are forbidden, ſuch as are *Aurea Alexandrina*, and many more: and we will uſe the aſſigned cordiall

diall powders very moderately, becauſe they dry the humors, and body, and by that meanes increaſe the malady.

Correctors of accidents.

Theſe following doe correct accidents: Cupping-glaſſes without ſcarification do reſolve winds; a fomentation of the ſides with the decoction of Penny-royall, Dill, Rew, Wormewood, Bay-leaves, *Serpillum*; or elſe let it bee made of Vineger, wherein the ſeeds of Cummin, Anniſe, and Penny-royall were boiled. A bag of Camomile-flowers, Roſes, Anni-ſeeds, Cummin, Fennell, Fengreeke, Bay-leaves, *Serpillum*, Rew, Wormewood, Penny-royall. Moyſten it with Vineger, and let it bee hot when it is applyed unto the ſtomack. An oyntment *ex oleo nardine*, Wormewood, and Rew; a Cataplaſme of *Cyperus*-roots, flowers of Camomile, ſeeds of Fennell, Annis, Cummin, Fengreeke, Mugwort, Danewort, Roſemary, and Wormewood-leaves. Make an irrigation for the head with ſweet water, deſcribed in the bath: it is very good to procure ſleep; ſome of theſe that are preſcribed, doe aſſwage paine, others ſcatter the winds that are offenſive to the body, others doe procure ſleepe.

A more particular manner of curing the Hypocondriall MELANCHOLY.

℞ Mercury-leaves, Mallows, Pennyroyall, flowers of Elder, Camomile, Mellilot, Centory the leſſe, ana M i. of broome, M i. ß, Beet-leaves, Coleworts, Hops, ana M ß, of Dodder, M i. Anniſeed, of Fennell, of baſtard-ſaffron, ana ʒ vi. *Polypodii quercini* ℥ i. ß, *Sena Alexandrina*, ℥ i. *Epithymi* ʒ v. boyle theſe in a ſufficient quantity of water unto ℔ i. ß. adde to the ſtraining, *Hieræ logodali*, *pulveris ſancti*. ʒ i ß, *Confectionis hamech*, ʒ iii. oyle of Lillies, of Violets, of Dill, ana ℥ i. *Mellis violacei*, ℥ i. ß, of Salt ʒ i, hereof make a Clyſter, which he may uſe once every weeke, and the remainder *A Clyſter.*

A *cataplasm* mainder of the Clyster, will serve to make a cataplasme for the spleene.

A potion to expell poyson When the Clyster is come downe, the next day the patient must drink of the best Mithridate, of the great Triacle, ana ℈ ii. of Hypocras ℥ iiii.

A Julep. ℞ of the syr. of *Epithymon*, of Violets, ana ℥ i. of the juyce of Borage, *Byzantini* without Vineger, ana ℥ i ß, water of Violets, of Borage, of Hops, ana ℥ iiii.

A potion. ℞ of Fennell-Rotes, of Grasse, ana ℥ i. of Borage ℥ ii. of Betony-leaves, Penny-royall, Hyssop, the lesse Centory, ana, M ß, Anni-seeds, of Fennell, of Caroots ana ℥ iii. Fumitary, of the tendrels of Hops ana M. i. *Epithymi*, ℥ ß, Nutmeg ℥ iij, Orange Pills ℥ v. of Raysins the stones being taken out ℥ i, of scraped Liquorice ℥ v. of Cowcumber-seeds ℥ vi. of the Flowers of Woodrowell, ana M i. boyle them in water q.s. untill the third part be consumed: adde to the straining of the syr. of Pomegranats, sweet and sowre apples, juyce of Borage ana ℥ i.

A potion. ℞ the Roots of Borage, ℥ i. ß. of Centory the lesse, Penny-royall, ana, M i. ß. of Annise and Fennell-seeds ana ℥ iii of Raysins ℥ i. ß, of Sene leaves, *Polypodii quercini*, ana, ℥ i. *Epithymi*, ℥ ß. Flowers of Woodrowell M ß, boyle them in water q.s. unto ℔ i- ß. adde to the strayning *Diacatholiconis* ℥ i. *Sp. : hieræ Logodali*, ℥ i. Syr. *Byzantini*, *de Epithymo*, ana, ℥ i. ß, make a potion hereof, which the Patient may use frequently.

A bole. ℞ *Confect. Hamech*, ℥ iii. *Pulveris Santti*; ℥ i. *Diacatholiconis* ℥ ii: a bit or morsell must be made hereof.

Pills. ℞ *Pulveris hieræ logod.* ℈ i. ß. *Sp. hieræ Picræ Gal.* ℈ ii. syr. of Wormwood q. s. make pills hereof: about an howre after he hath eaten the pills, let the Patient drinke the decoction of huld Barley with a little Sugar. After that, he must vomit, which must be caused by ℥ vi. of warme water, wherin ℥ ii. of *Oxymel* were dissolved, or with the juyce of a Radish that hath received the strength of white hellebore, which may this way bee effected: take of white hellebore

A vomit.

bore ʒ i, which must be thrust into the Radish, and there remayne for the space of three dayes, and then the juyce of the Radish being pressed forth, is for the purpose.

℞ the conserve of Bugloss roots, ℥ i. ß, of Violets, ℥ ß, *Diamusci dulcis, Rosatæ, novellæ* ana ʒ ij. *Lætificantis Galeni*, ʒ ij. ß, syr. of the juyce of Borage, of Orange-pills, ana q. s. a soft Electuary of this.

An Electuary.

℞ *Sp. Darrhod. abbatis* ℈ ij, *Rosatæ novellæ, Aromatici rosati Gabr.* ana ℈ i. of Bugloss flowers ℈ i ß, of Orange-pills, ʒ i. of Anni-seed, ʒ iij. *Sacchari violacei, rosacei*, conserve of Bugloss roots, ana, ℥ i. syr. of the juyce of Borage, q. s. an Electuary in forme of an Opiate.

A cordiall opiate.

℞ of Borage-roots, ℥ ij. of *Polypody*, ℥ ß, the barkes of the roots of Capers, ʒ ij. of Annis and Carraway-seeds, ana ʒ iij, flowers of Violets and Bugloss, ana M i, ß, boyle them in two pints of water untill halfe be consumed. Then adde *Vini odorati* ℔ i. let them simper a while together; adde to the strayning of Nutmeg, Cynamon, *Rosatæ novellæ*, ana ʒ ß, of fine Sugar q. s. make hereof Hypocras.

Cordiall Hypocras.

℞ of Penny-royall of Sowthern-wood, ana M i. ß, flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, ana M i. Cummin, & Anni-seeds, ana ℥ i. *Epithymi, polipodij quercini* ʒ vi. of Centory the lesse, Rew, ana M ß, boyle them in equall portions of Wine and Water, untill the third part be consumed, then adde *Aceti squillitici* q. s. make a fomentation for the belly.

A Fomentation.

℞ Oyle of Capers, of Lillies, sweete Almonds, ana ℥ ß, of the seeds of *Nigella, avethi*, of the best Cynamon, ana ℈ ß of Saffron, *gr.* xij. *ammoniaci* ʒ ij. of Waxe, q. s. make a soft oyntment of this, wherewith anoynt the parts under the stomacke morning and evening.

An Oyntment.

℞ Oyle of Rew, wherein the seeds of Annise, Cumming, and Centory the lesse have been boyled, ℥ i. of ship-pitch, ℥ iij. mixe these, and apply them to the belly if he be troubled with winde, but let the stomack be anoynted with the Oyle of Mastick, and Mace.

℞ of red Roses, of Camomile-flowers, ana M i. of the

A Quilt.

lesse Centory-leaves, Pennyroyall, Worm-wood, ana ℈ iiij. of the seeds of Rew, Annis, Fennell, Cummin, Fengreek, ana ʒ i. ß, bruise these grossely, make a quilt hereof for the stomack, and besprinkle it sometime with Vineger and Wine, and apply it warme to the stomack.

A Fomentation.

℞ of the roots of Dane-wort, ℥ i. of leaves of Rew, of Elder, *Anethi*, ana M ß, of the seeds of Annis, Cummin, and Carots, ana ℥ i, of Cynamon, ʒ ß, boyle these in an equall quantity of water and wine, being first grosly bruised: make a Fomentation hereof for the belly where the winde did usually rumble.

A Bath.

℞ of Dane-wort ℥ ii. of the leaves of Bete, Violets, Mallows, Mercury, Coleworts, ana M ij. of Hops, Fumitary, Centory the lesse, ana, M i. ß, flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, ana M ij. ß, *Seminum lini*, of Fengreek, ana ℥ iiij. boyle them in water q. s. untill the third part be consumed, wherein powre some Milke, and of fresh Butter, ℔ iij. Let a bath be made. With Figs, Leaven, Mustard-seed, Cantharides, and Vineger, let a stong Cautery or blistering medicine be made hereof, which must be applyed under the left side.

An appendix or additon serving for the cure of the Hypocondriacall MELANCHOLY.

THe belly must be evacuated by a Clyster, then a veine shalbe opened, and the humors made plyable to nature, at the last all such humors as doe offend the body, shall be expelled, and presently after such things must be prescribed as will comfort the braine, Liver, and Spleene, and will also disperse the reliques.

Then agane, because of the stubbornes of the disease, we will concoct and purge humors, and will strengthen the aforesayd parts: and then againe drive out the matter offending. All which we may effect with successe by the former medicines.

Such

Such as heate and dry much, are to be avoyded, whether they be medicines or nutriments : whereupon some using such medicines and nutrimente to allay windynes, and rumbling, doe very much encrease the disease ; yet the medicines must not altogether be hot or cold, but as the circumstances, namely the matters and accidents shall require; those medicines likewise that may breede winds, or detayne them in the body, must not be permitted.

A method serving for the knowledge of the VERTIGO *or* GIDDINES.

GIddinesse is a disease, whereby the head, and all other parts of the body seeme to be turned about, so disturbing the braine and senses, that the patient oft falleth downe, unlesse he be held up by some stay neere at hand. And it doth so happen, that they that are sick of this disease, now and then fall down on the earth, with a turning, even as those that runne in a ring, and if they doe attempt to turne round, presently are they brought to the ground, whereas they that are sound, will indure many turnes. Sometime they will fall down, if they see another man turne round, or any thing else that doth move with a circular motion. In this disease the sight, common sense, and imaginations are hurt. This disease is of neerest kin unto the falling sickness, only herein they differ, that the giddy party is not deprived of his senses, neyther is he hurried this way and that way, as convulsions deale with their patients.

The part affected.

The part that is affected, is the braine, which doth appeare by the functions that are hurt, for the animall faculty is grieved. But chiefely the braine is affected, and then a head-ache was the forerunner, as also heavinesse and dulnesse thereof, annoyance of smell and taste, a ringing in the

eares, and yet never was it obſerved that the lower parts were endangered. But one while the brain is affected, becauſe it is agreeable to the ſtomack, heart, and other inferiour parts, for therein vicious humors are gathered together, or elſe corrupt nouriſhment is therein contained and hurtfull crudities generated; and then queiſineſſe and gnawing of the ſtomack doth very much trouble him; the appetite is quite taken away, and the heart is very much fretted. If it be cauſed by ſome other part of the body, or by ſtaying of months, it ſhall appeare by his proper ſignes; but giddineſſe is an accident appertaining both to the ſight and imagination, for both faculties are thereby hurt.

The Signes.

They will not endure the ſight of thoſe things which turn ſwiftly about. Their ſight is likewiſe depraved: or to their ſight all things ſeeme to turne round, and darkneſſe is oft ſpred before their eyes, and they are very apt to fall, and if they turne but a little, they preſently fall to the ground: for the action of the animall and ſenſitive ſoule is hurt, the imagination likewiſe goes not ſcot-free, and the head is dull: theſe accidents will be of longer continuance, if the braine be chiefly in fault, and if no affect of any other part is known to be reſident there.

The Cauſes.

It is cauſed by the abundance of boyling blood, and plenty of ſpirits, if it bee not voided at the noſe, when it is ready to run out. This we doe commonly obſerve in ſharpe diſeaſes, and it is oft cauſed by crude and raw humours, as alſo venomous, which are either generated in the head, or in ſome one of the inferiour parts, eſpecially in the ſtomack; becauſe many crudities are therein generated. Alſo it doth take its beginning from the wombe, by reaſon of the communion theſe parts have with the braine. Moreover uſuall and accuſtomed excrements are

ſup-

ſuppreſſed,(and that I may ſpeake in generall) all humors, from whence vapours and windy ſpirits, groſſe and hot, turbulent and maligne are generated,and lifted up,for theſe by their motion doe move the animall ſpirits(which is the ſoules wagon, chiefly that which is in the foremoſt ventricle of the braine) in a round by ſome inordinate motion, and ſo earneſtly, that a man doth imagine that to be done outwardly,which is done inwardly ; and ſo the judgement of the imaginative faculty is perverted ; and oftentimes he doth imagine that he turneth round, and falleth forward. And no wonder : for thoſe vapours turne round like a flame, and as the ſmoake turneth round in an oven, while they have no way out, the paſſage of the braine being ſtopped. It is likewiſe cauſed by a hot diſtemper of the braine,which ſtrongly drawes in many vapours, and doth extenuate the humors,and puts them in rage : againe,all that may diſquiet the braine,all that doth ſtirre up and heate humors, as immoderate exerciſe, heat of the ſunne, and other like, which may recall the fit, doe cauſe this diſeaſe.

Prognoſtiques.

If giddineſſe doe laſt long, it is next to an apoplexy, and falling ſickneſſe : the former age did terme it a little falling ſickneſſe. It muſt not therefore be neglected, ſeeing it may ſoone be changed into the moſt pernicious affect.

A method ſerving for the cure of the
GIDDINES.

LEt his ayre be temperate,bright,and cleare:that meat is good that breedeth good juyce, and that which is eaſily digeſted, and is not windy but pleaſing to the ſtomack. Hunger muſt be avoided as well as glutting : let his drinke bee wateriſh Wine ; temperate motion and exerciſe is meete, yet reſt is better for the head : moderate ſleepe is wholeſome : excrements muſt dayly bee furthered, if they will not bee voyded of their owne accord : no

perturbations of the minde must bee permitted, as wrath, griefe, sadnesse, &c.

Exptiers. Syr. of many infusions of Roses, of *Diaprunum Solutivum*, *Diacatholicon*, *Electuarium de Psyllio*, *Hiera Logod. Hiera picra*, *Diacolocinth*: *Pillulæ Cochiæ*, *Aureæ*, *Arabicæ*, *Mastichinæ*, *Aggregativæ*, of the v. kindes of *Myrabolani*, *Tamarindi*, *Rhabarb*: *Manna*, Sene, Polypody Epithymon. *Mirabolani Citrini*, *Agaricus trochiscatus*. Vomit is good: if it doth take his beginning from the stomack. wee must chuse fit medicines for the offending humor, and yet it is not one onely humor that doth offend: for choler is oft joyned with other bad humors, and therefore such as purge choler, must bee mingled with them.

Averters. Let the *Cephalica* veine be opened, and that often, if the disease bee caused by blood, or other hot humors, sharpe Clysters in this case are good, especially if wee cannot let bloud; frictions of the fartherest parts with a hot cloth are commended, and wee may descend by degrees from the neck and armes, to the feet: wee must not touch the head, lest we should offend it with rubbing, unlesse the whole body be well purged before: for it doth rather fill the head with vapors. Let cups with scarifications be first applied to the formost part, then to the hinder part of the head, and let the hemroid veines bee opened and moneths provoked, sneezings, gargarismes, apophlegmatismes, a cautery of leaven, Cantharides, and Vineger, shall be applied behind his eares, or instead thereof, let an actuall cautery be made in the crowne of his head: for by this meanes vapors are best resolved. Errhines of the juyce of *Cyclaminis*, *Anagallis*, which shall be drawne up at his nostrills: or let *Nigella* with old Oyle and Niter mixed together, bee drawne up into his nostrills, after the manner and forme before; for that doth purge the head best by the nostrills. syr: of Quinces, Pomegranates, Roses, *Saccharum Rosaceum*, juyce of Berberies, Gooseberries,

Allayers of troublesome motions.

berries, *Diacydonium*, *sine Speciebus*, waters of Lettuce, Roses, Violets, Plantane, Baulme ; make an odour of Camphire, Roses, and Vineger, Oyle of Roses. An irrigation of his head with Oyle of Roses and Vineger, after the patient hath fed, let these be given him to that end that vapors be not carried up to the head.

Strengthners.

Syrrupe of Apples, *Stœchas*, Bugloss, Conserve of Bugloss, Borage, *Saccharum Rosatum*, *Diarrhodon Abbatis*: *Aromaticum Rosatum*, *Diatragacanthum frigidum*, *Diatriûm Sandalorum*, *Diamuscum Dulce*. A decoction of Betony, Rosemary, Eyebright, Mints, Sage, *Stœchas*, Centory the lesse, Galingale, Cynamon, Annise, and Fennill seeds, Licorice, an Odour of *Nigella*, Majoran, *Castoreum*, an irrigation of the head with digesting matters. A bath of the same, as also the aforesaid cautery.

A more particular method for the Cure of the GIDDINES.

℞ of the Roots of *Acorus*, of Galingale, *Angelica*, ana ℥ iiij. of Sage, Origan, Mint, ana M.i. ß, of Betony flowers, *Stœchas*, the lesse Centory, ana M.i. Annise and Fennill-seede, Carawaies, ana ʒ i of white and light Agarick ℥ ij, of the seede of Bastard Saffron, ʒ ß, of Polypody, *Senæ Alexandrinæ*, ana ℥ vi. boyle these in water q.s. unto ℔ i ß, adde to the straining *Pulveris Diasena*, ℥ ij, *Hieræ Diacolocynth.* ℥ i, *Diacatho.* ʒ i, hereof make a Clyster. *A Clysster.*

℞ of Succory *cum Rhabarbaro*, ʒ ij, syr. of the juyce of Endive ʒ i ß, of the waters of Worm-wood, Cychory, Endive ana ʒ iij. *A Julep.*

℞ of the Roots of Grasse ʒ i ß, Endive and Succory leaves, ana M i ß, Fennell and Anni-seeds, ana ℥ iij, scraped Liquorice, ʒ ß. *Polypodij Quercini*, ʒ i, *Rhabarb. Elect*, ℥ iii, boyle them in water q.s. to ℔ i ß. adde to the staying *A potion.*

ning syr. *Rosarum solutivi*, ℥ iij.

Pills. ℞ *Hieræ picræ Galeni, aggregativarum*, ana ℈ i ß, syr. of mints q.s. make hereof Pills: when vapours arising from the stomack doe trouble the braines Spirits, then shall these be administred.

Pills. ℞ Pills *Arabicarum, Sp. Hieræ Simp. Gal.* ana ʒ ß. *Rhabarb. optimi, Agarici Trochiscati*, ana ℈ ß, *Diagridij, gr.* iiij. syr. of Mint and *Stæchas.* q. s. hereof make Pilles. let him take ʒ ß, one houre before Supper once in a weeke.

A vomit. ℞ of Betony-roots, *Asari*, ana ℥ i, of hull'd barley ℥ ß. of the seed of Radish, ʒ ij, boyle them in water q. s. to the consumption of the third part, take of the straining hereof ℥ v. unto the which adde *Oxymellis Squillitici*, ℥ ij. take it in the morning, afterward let him take a good quantity of the broth of a Hen, and after that let him prepare to vomit, and then take some more broth.

A Julep. ℞ the syr. of Pemegranates, *Acetosi. simp.* ana ℥ i ß, of the decoction of Barley, ℥ vi, of Endive, Plantane and Lettuce-water ana ℥ ij ß, make hereof a Julep. It doth hinder the vapors rising up, and doth stay the mooving of the Spirits.

A mixture. ℞ the pulpe of a Quince ℥ ij, Conserve of Roses, ℥ i, of Rosemary-flowers, ℥ ß, *Aromatici rosati Gabr.* ʒ i, ß syrup of Roses, ℥ i ß, make a mixture of these, and let the patient take ʒ i, after supper and dinner.

A Potion. ℞ of Sage-leaves, M iij, of the seeds of Piony ℥ i of Annis-seeds, ℥ ß, of scraped liquorice ʒ vi. of the Oyle of Beavers stones ℈ i, boyle these in a sufficient quantity of Wine, unto ℔ i.

An electuary. ℞ of the Roots of Galingale, *Zedoariæ*, ana ℈ iiij, of Sage ʒ ij ß, of preserved Ginger, ℥ i, Nutmeg, Cynamon ana ʒ i, Piony-seeds, ʒ i ß, of Juniper, ʒ i, of Mint ℈ i ß, syr. of Roses q. s. make hereof a soft electuary.

Lozenges. ℞ *Aromatici rosati, Diarrhod. abbatis* without Muske ana ʒ i, of the finest Sugar and worm-wood-water, q. s.

make

make an Electuary in Lozenges.

℞ of the seeds of *Nigella Romana* ℥ ij. *Nitri* ℥ i. old Oyle q. s. make hereof a head-purger. *A purge for the head.*

℞ the juyce of Bete, Majoram, ana, ℥ i.ß, the juyce of the leaves of Cowcumbers, ℥ iiij, *Nigella Romana* ℥ i. Let them be mingled, and some portion thereof be drawn to the nose. *A Sternutatory.*

℞ of Raysins the stones being taken out, ana ℥ ii. of Hysope, Origan, ana ℥ i. *Acori conditi*, Mustard-seed, ana ℥ i. ß, Pepper, Mastick, ana ℥ i. of Honey q. s. let a masticatory be made. *A Masticatory.*

℞ of the roots of *Asaram*, ana ℥ ß, of Betony, Sage-leaves, ana M i *Pyrethri*, Mustard-seed, ana ℥ ß, boyle these in water q. s. untill the third part be consumed, to the straynning adde *Oxymel. squiliticum*, ana ℥ ii. make a *Gargarisme*. *A Gargarisme.*

℞ Oyle of Lillies, ana ℥ i. ß, Oyle of Beaver-stones, ℥ ß, Wine of a good savour, ana ℥ iii. boyle these untill the Wine be consumed, then adde a little Wax and Vineger, and make hereof an oyntment. *An Oyntment.*

℞ of Betony-leaves, flowers of Camomile, Roses, ana M i. of the seeds of *Nigella*, ana ℥ ß, of prepared Coriander, ana ℥ iii. being dried, let them be beaten a little, and let them be sewed in a linnen bag in the forme of a cap. *A Bag.*

An Appendix serving for the cure of the GIDDINES.

FIrst, we will evacuate with a sharpe Clyster then will we open a veine, if nothing hinder us; then with a purging medicine, we will more fully empty humors offending, and breeding store of vapours: afterwards by frictions, ventoses, scarifications, Clysters, we will drive back the force of vapors into the opposite perts. Binders and such as doe stay the vapors from ascending shalbe applied, to wit, Rosewater ℥ ii, of Vineger ℥ iii. last of all, we will strengthen the sto-

mack and head,& will disperse the reliques,with masticatories, clensers of the nose, and such like; all which we will effect with the above named medicines, so that universals be rightly applyed to particulars. If this disease hath his beginning from the stomack, as commonly it hath, then we will use a vomit: if it be caused by the wombe or other members,let it be cured as in those places is shewd,and then let the braine be strengthned. If it be caused by things swiftly turned about,let him be conveyed from the sight of them. If it be caused by long fasting,let him take a crust soaked in strong Wine. If it doe arise from the staying of humours that were wont to runne, we will stirre up their wonted excretion.

A method serving for the knowledge of INCUBUS *or* NIGHT-MARE.

INCUBUS is a passion wherein a man doth thinke himselfe stifled with a great weight lying on him in his sleep; likewise difficulty of speech and breathing doe accompany it,his senses are amazed,not taken away. It doth differ from the falling sickneſſe herein, the matter causing the falling sicknes,is venomous, so is it not in the Hag or Mare, here is no convulsion,as is in the falling sickneſſe.

The part affected.

The part affected is the heart-walls, or part of the midriffe. The man doth imagine himselfe stifled with somewhat that doth lye upon him, and he can scarce draw his breath: the brayne also in this disease is annoyed by the consent of the lower parts. The sensitive faculty is disturbed by vapours that dos ascend. All the senses are dull, motion is difficult, and the imagination evill.

Signes.

The signes are these:he moves with much difficulty,and doth

doth imagine that he is assaulted & oppresst by some thing: for he thinks that somewhat doth sit upon his brest; his sense in his sleepe is stupified, and he supposeth himselfe to be stifled, in so much that he cannot speake a word, although he endeavor to his utmost power; and if he doe utter any voyce, it is uncertaine and not very distinct. Sometime he groanes, as they doe that weepe, and his fancy is so offended, that he doth thinke seriously that a Spirit is there; whereupon anguish of mind commeth withall, and he hath a desire to cry out withall. From hence is caused the heating of his bloud, and as it were, boyling, and so the spirits being attenuated, and the pores opened, the man suddenly starteth up.

The Cause.

It is caused by a grosse and cold Phlegme, as also from grosse and melancholy bloud settled about the heart and veines of the brest, from whence grosse vapours are belched out, wherewith, as often as raw vapours caused by gluttony are mingled, then in the aforesayd places the parts of the midriffe are oppresst, as also the lungs, whereby difficulty of breathing is caused, and the imagination stifled; and when it commeth from hence into the throate, the voyce seemeth to be stopt. If it be conveyd to the braine, it doth molest the mind and sense with ugly sights. If the moneths or hemeroids be stayd in any, they doe send out such vapors. It is not, as some suppose, caused by an old Hagge riding us.

Prognostiques.

He that useth a slender diet, is seldome troubled with the Mare, but it doth frequent such as have many crudities. It doth seldome seaze on them that lye on their sides. If this affect chance to be of long continuance, it doth threaten an apoplexy or falling sicknes, as also madnes, very often the hypocondriall melancholy, giddines, Palsey, convulsion, a stretching of sinews, or soddaine death: for it is not unusuall with many to have died soddainly in their

beds in the depth of night; children, fat men, and such whose digestion is stopped, are very much troubled with this disease. If after the patient awake, panting of the heart, and cold sweat do happen, it is an ill signe.

A method serving for the cure of the NIGHT-MARE.

LEt the ayre be temperately hot, and bright, cold, winds and sun-shine must be avoided. His meat must bee such that may be easily digested, and of good juyce, not windy; let him eate sparingly, especially at supper. He may drink white wine mingled with water; sleeping in the daytime, especially presently after meate, is unwholsome, the excrements must bee avoided by art or nature, at last the quietnes of minde must be procured. To prepare the body, use syr. of *Stœchas*, Mints, Wormwood. *Oximel Simplex*, *Melicratum*, Wormwood-water, Majoram, Bugloss, Betony, Fumitory, a decoction of Fennell-roots, and Parsely, of Rosemary, Hyssop, Endive, Borage, Bugloss, Fumitory, with wind. *Ceterach*, Succory, of the heads of hops, Maden-haires, Violet-flowers, the barke of the Rootes of Capers, Liquorice, Rasins, Hony, and Sugar added. syr. of Fumitory, Hops, Apples. When there is great store of phlegme, wee may use the former; if abundance of melancholy, we may use the latter: let the same be observed in purgers.

Preparers.

Empiers.

A veine shall be opened if the body bee full, or if moneths, or hemroids bee stopped against custome, first the *Saphena*, next day the shoulder veine may be opened, and the grosser the bloud is, the more must bee drawne out: at the length, if the disease bee not driven away by using the remedies prescribed, let a veine in the forehead bee opened, or else that under the tongue, *Pillulæ Cochiæ, de Agarico, Mastichinæ, Stomaticæ, Hiera picra Galeni, Hiera Diacolocynthidos, Logodii, Russi, Cassia Fistula, Pill. de Lapide lazuli. Diacatholicon, Diaphœnicum, Diasena, Sena.*

Averters.

By such medicines as draw, and convey it to another

part

part of the body, this disease is to be cured. Such Clysters as are not very gentle, Cupping-glasses, fastned to the calves of the legs, frictions of the head, especially the hinder part, frequent combings of the head, light errhines, gargarismes, such as provoke sneezing, light apophlegmatismes. The disease is likewise helped by such as stop the vapors from ascending to the head: As *Diarrhodon Abbatis*, *Caro Cydoniorum sine Specibus*, *Diamargaritôm frigidum*, *Saccharum Rosatum*, Corrali.

Strengthners.

Triacle, *Diambra*, *Diamuscum dulce*, *Aromaticum rosatum*, *Dianthos*, Conserve of Rosemary-flowers, of Bugloss, *Acorus*, the black-seed and roots of Piony, Nutmeg. Anoynting of the head, and brest, and belly with the Oyle of Camomill, the Oyntment of Annis-seeds hot wine: A fomentation of the head with the Oyle of Annis-seeds, being somewhat hot; a *Dropax* must be applied to the head and sides: unto five portions of Pitch, but one of the Oyle of Spike must be added; or if that be wanting, as much of Mastick; It must be reasonably heated when it is laid to the head, it must likewise be wrapped in a Linen cloth, lest it should sticke too close unto the skinne. A bag, with the flowers of Roses, Bugloss, Violets, leaves of Baulme, which have been moistned in white wine, and baulme-water, apply it unto the heart somwhat hot. A Cucusa must be made of Betony, sweet Majoram, Rosemary-flowers, *Stœchas*, red Roses, Orange-pills, Cloves, Nutmeg, the Roote of wild Galingale, Coriander, Oyle of Annis-seeds.

More particular medicines for the cure of the

NIGHT-MARE.

℞ of the decoction mentioned heareafter ℔. i therein dissolve *Sp. Hieræ Logodali* ʒ i. ß, *Pulveris Sancti*, ʒ ii ß, Oyle of Camomill, Annis-seeds, Rue, ana ℥ i, of Malmsey, ℥ iii. *A Clyster.*

℞ of the Roots of *Acorus* ℥ ß, Angelica, ʒ vi, of the leaves of Betony, Perwinckle, Violets, M. i. of red Roses, Camomill, Mellilote, ana M ß. boile them in flesh-broth, *A Clyster.*

broth,q.s.unto ℔ i.ß, adde to the strayning *Pulveris Diasenæ* ʒ ii. *Hieræ logodali*, ʒ i. *Diacatho.* ℥ß, oyle of Rew, of Camomile,ana ℥ i,ß,of Salt,ʒ i.

A Julep. ℞ of the syr.of *Stœchas*,Worme-wood, ana ℥ i.ß, *Oxymellis simplicis*,syr.of Mints, ana ℥ ß, the water of Worme-wood, of Bugloſſe, Hops, ana ℥ iiii. Let the patient take hereof ℥ iiij.

A potion. ℞ *Diasenæ* ʒ i.ß, *Diaturbith cum rhabarb*, ʒ vi. *Oxymellis simplicis*,℥ i.water of Hops,of Fumitary,ana ℥ i.ß.

Pills. ℞ *Pillul. de agarico cochiarum*, ana ℈ i.ß, *Pulveris hiera logodali* ℈ ß,syr. of *Stœchas*,q.s.of this make eight pills, let it be taken after mid-night.

Bolus. ℞ of the Triacle of Andromachus,ʒ i. of Mithridate, Angelica-roote,ana ℈ i. water of Angelica, of *Cardnus Benedictus*,ana ℥ i.ß,make a bolus hereof,which must be given the next morning.

A vomit. ℞ *Oxymellis squillitici*, ℥ ii.of the decoction of Radish, ℥ vi.of sweet oyle ℥ i.ß, of this make a vomiting medicine, wherewith you shall expell the crudities of the stomack caused by surfet.

A Potion. ℞ of the Roots of *Acorus*, Angelica, Piony ana ℥ ß, of Fennell,grasse,ana ℥ i.of Fumitary,Betony,Dodder, Hearts-tongue,of chaffe,ana M i.of Hyssop,Horehound,Endive,Borage,ana M ß.of Cummin,and Annisseeds,ana ℥ ß, of Raysins, ℥ i.eight Damaske pruines, of the flower of Woodrowell M ß, *Senæ Alexandrinæ*, *Polypodii quercini*, ana ℥ i, of white and light Agarick, of Ginger, ana ʒ i ß, of Nutmeg, ʒ ii. Boyle these in water q.s.unto ℔ i.ß, adde to the straining of clarified Hony, of the finest Sugar, ana ℥ i, hereof make a potion, which may be used when you have observed by the urine that the humors are perfectly concocted: for the space of 4 or 5 dayes the patient must take hereof ℥ iiii.

An Electuary. ℞ of the Conserves of *Acorus*, ℥ iii, let the patient after every purging medicine take hereof ʒ i.

℞ *Aromatici Rosati Gabrielis* ʒ iii, of old Triacle,

ʒ i.ß

℥ i ß. *Pleresarcotici*, ℈ iiii, *Diamusci dulcis*, ℈ ii ß, Conserve of Rosemary, of Rosemary-flowers, of *Acorus*, ana ℥ iiii, of Piony seeds ℈ iiii, of Coriander ℈ ii, *Syr. Stœchados* q.s. hereof make an electuary, and after meate let him take ℥ i.

℞ *Diacimini*, ℥ ii, of Anniseeds, the Roots of Elicampany, of Angelica ana ℥ i ß, *Aromatici rosati Gab.* ℥ i i ß, of Nutmeg, Cynamon, ana ℥ i, of Orange-pilles preserved ℨ i ß. syr. *de Epithymo*, q. s. make hereof an electuary in the forme of an opiate. *Another.*

℞ of the Oyle of *Anethus*, of sweet Almonds, ana ℨ i, of Camomill, ℨ ß, of Piony-seeds, ℥ ß, a little strong Wine and Waxe, q. s. make hereof an unguent for the breast and stomack. *An unguent.*

℞ of dried Betony, ℥ i, the flowers of *Stœchas*, red Roses, of Rosemary-flowers, ana ℥ ß, Nutmeg, Cloves, ana ℥ ii, of the Roote of wilde Galingale, of the rindes of Lemmons, ℈ iiii, hereof make a Cucusa. *A Cucusa.*

℞ Orange-pilles dried, ℨ ß, of wilde Galingale, of Cloves, ana ℥ i i. *Cocci insectorij* ana ℈ iiii. of Coriander, ana ℥ ii. ß, of dried sweet Majoram, dried Betony, ana ℥ ß, *Stœchados Arab.* of red Roses, ana ℈ ii, make hereof a powder grossely beaten, put it into a bag, and lay it to the head, it doth very much comfort and refresh the braine. *A Powder.*

℞ of the seeds and pilles of Oranges, the roots of Galingale, ana ℥ iii. of Baulme-leaves, M i. Bugloss, Borage, *Stœchas*, and Rosemary-flowers, ana M i. *Electuarij de gemmis*, ℥ i, ß, make a little bag and put these therein, and apply it to the heart, sometime you may sprinkle some Malmesey thereon.

An

An Appendix, serving for the cure of the MARE *or* HAG.

FIrst, let the common matter be extracted by a gentle Clyster, then cause a veine to be opened, if blood doe abound; then let the humours which doe molest the body, be made subject to nature, afterwards expell them forth the body with fitting medicines; the braine likewise shall be emptyed by a Gargarisme, or Apophlegmatisme, or with a sneezing powder, or by some other meanes before mentioned. Afterward such things may be prescribed, which may hinder the ascending of vapours to the braine, and at the length the parts that were affected, shall be corroborated with strengthners, and the reliques shalbe consumed: and all this may be effected with most happy successe by these and the former medicines, if that universals be well sorted with particulars.

A method serving for the knowledge of the FALLING-SICKNES.

THe Falling-sickenesse is a convulsion of all the parts of the body, not continuall, but that which commeth by distances of time, the minde and senses being thereby hurt It doth take its name from the great affect which doth oppresse the patient. There be three differences of Falling-sicknes. For it doth eyther happen, when the braine hath the cause of the disease in it selfe, which is usuall, when the disease hath its beginning from thence. Sometime it is caused by the evill affect of the mouth of the stomack, or some other part underneath, from whence venomous infection creepeth into the brayne thorow secret passages For some say that they shall be sick before the fitte doth come upon them; because they feele the cause of the disease, like a vapour of cold winde, to be carried to the braine

braine by the continuity of the other parts, from that part of the body wherein the diſeaſe is chiefely ſeated: and the cauſe of this miſchiefe is for the moſt part a venomous vapour, carried up from ſome lower part of the body into the braine, and then the patient doth ſuddenly fall with a Convulſion. When the braine is firſt affected, the eyes are darkened, the head doth ake, and withall is heavy; their mind and ſenſes are dull, their dreames are troubleſome, and their fitte ſudden. If the miſchiefes cauſe taketh its beginning from the mouth of the ſtomack, the patients, for the moſt part, are worſe; a ſharpe aſſault of the fitte will ſooner come upon the patient, if he be faſting; and before this fitte commeth, they feele a queyſineſſe, gnawing, and diſturbance of the ſtomack, as alſo a panting of the heart, and a floating of ill humors about the ſtomack; at the length they fall into a ſound, and then they doe vomit phlegme or choler when the fitte is at an end. It doth differ from all ſorts of convulſions, becauſe herein the convulſion is not perpetuall. In concluſion the ſenſitive and principall operations are hurt in the falling ſickneſſe: in convulſions, the principall functions are not hurt at all. There is likewiſe a gentler kinde of falling ſickneſſe, which doth not much differ from Giddineſſe.

The part affected.

The part affected is the braine, which doth appeare by thoſe functions which are hurt; for all the faculties ſuffer alike, and are alike hurt. The braine is affected eyther by it ſelfe, or by conſent of the ſtomack or ſome other parts: the ſignes of the affected part appeare by that which was ſayd before. When the fitte commeth ſuddenly, the braine as an inſtrumentall part, even as the ventricle, but chiefly the middle ventricle is affected. For it is not affected as a ſimilar part, becauſe that cannot be without diſtemper: but the Falling ſickneſſe is a diſeaſe which hinders the action of the animall faculties: for ſenſe, motion, and all

the principall faculties are as yet after a different manner, the motive faculty is depraved, and they are deprived of the other faculties.

The Signes.

The fit oftentimes comes ſuddenly with much ſome, and ſome is a peculiar and eſpeciall note of this diſeaſe, which, becauſe it is ſlimy, may be drawne out at length, yet in a gentler falling ſicknes this doth not appeare; and then, when he is deprived of ſenſes, he falls to the ground with a violent ſhaking of his body, his face is wreſted, his eyes turned upwards, his chinne is ſometiine driven to his ſhoulders, and oftentimes he voydeth ſeed, ordure, urine againſt his will, his muskles are looſned: all theſe are ſignes of a ſtrong fitte. Moreover, they do often ſhort, and cry out in their ſleepe, and their voyces are faint, like unto the voyces of ſuch as are almoſt ſtrangled. They oftentimes thruſt out their tongues, and it is to be feared, that ſometime they bite them with their teeth. Sometime their teeth are ſo faſt cloſed together, that they are in danger of ſtifling: this fitte in ſome laſteth not long, and then they come to themſelves againe, and riſe of their own accord. Very often, before the comming of this fit, they breathe with difficulty: ſome feele a cold vapour aſcend from the nape of the neck, unto the crowne of the head; in ſome, windines doth trouble the belly and heart. Palenes of the face, inordinate motion of the tongue, paine and heavines of the head, forgetfulnes, ſadnes, ficklenes of mind, troubleſome dreames are uſhers to this diſeaſe, then are they taken with a giddines: ſometime darknes, and divers dimme gliſterings appeare before their eyes.

The Cauſe.

It is moſt cómonly cauſed by the abundance of a melancholy & a phlegmatick humor, fró whence corrupt, venomous, and ſtinking vapors break out, whereby obſtructions are cauſed in the paſſage of the brain, and the paſſages of the ſpirits are hereby hindered; by this meanes the braine, and the roots of the ſinews

ſhrinke,

shrinke, and as it were tremble in the expelling of that which is obnoxious, whether it be vapour or humour.

Prognostiques.

This disease for the most part doth frequent children, because they are of a moyster braine than young men; next unto these, men of full growth, and old men least of all. This disease is more incident to men than women, and usually it doth stick close to the patient, unlesse it be taken away by medicines in its minority, or at the least ripening age, or the first comming downe of monthly termes. For seeing there is an alteration in childrens bodies, when the haires begin to grow; if it be not then cured, it will not on a sudden depart from the patient. An old Falling-sickneſse is incurable, even as that which wee bring into the world with us. And even as in the spring time it commonly doth frequent the patient, so is it at that time most dangerous. Againe, when the whole body is affected, and it doth so suddenly creepe upon the patient, that he doth not perceive any sense of it in some part of the body separated from the head, this is likewise incurable: if this disease bee vehement, and the fits come often upon the patient, and the symptomes bee dangerous, he will in short time be freed of the disease by death: but if a quartane ague, or any other longer feaver surprize him, it portends health.

A method serving for the cure of the FALLING-SICKNES.

LEt his ayre be hot and dry, and his meat birds of Mountaines, Hens. Fish, Pulse, Swines flesh, Garlick, Mustard, Onyons, Carots, Nuts, and Dates must bee avoyded; but Capers are very good. Let his meat bee mixed with such things as doe dissolve and extenuate the humors. Of this

sort are wild-Betony, Hyssop, Penny-royall. His drinke must be small wateriſh wine, not old. *Mulsa.* Exercise of the body, and frication of the head are prevalent; and even as the moderate use of Venery is helpfull, so on the contrary, the immoderate use thereof is hurtfull: sleepe in the day time must bee avoyded, and sleepe in the night season be moderately taken. Let the excrements be voyded in due time, and if nature is deficient herein, Art must bee used: cares, feares, and perturbations of the mind must bee avoyded.

Preparers. *Oxymel Squillit. simplex*, syr. of Hyssop, *Stœchas*, Wormwood, and Apples, syr. *Acetosus*, *Simplex & compositus.* A decoction of Betony, Hyssop, *Stœchas*, Roots, and seeds of Piony, Majoram, Rosemary, Wormwood, Fennell and the seeds of Anniſe, Cynamon, Licorice, and a little of *Oxymel simp.*

Emptiers. Let a veine in the ancle be opened; then the *Cephalica*, at the entrance of the spring: if the disease be growne old, and if the cause proceed from the other parts, *Diaphanicum*, *Electuarium*, *Indum.* Agarick made into trochisks in this disease is very medicinable. *Hiera Gal. Simplex*, *Logod. Hiera Diacolocynth.* are very good. *Pillulæ aureæ*, *Alephanginæ*, *Assaiaret*, of Hermodactyls; *Pillulæ Cochiæ Fatidæ*, *Mastichinæ de Euphorbio.* Bears-foot. A decoction of the Roots of Piony, Sage-leaves, Hyssop, Betony, Primrose, Baulme, *Stœchas*, Bugloſſe, Anniſe, and Piony-seeds, Licorice, Cynamon, Nutmeg: wherunto adde *Electuarium Indum*, Agarick made into Trochiskes.

Averters. Mercury the herbe. Clysters of the decoction of *Aristolochia*, Mercury, Camomill, Piony-roots, Betony, Thyme, Penny-royall, Centory the leſſe, Agarick, Calaminth; whereunto adde *Hiera picra*, *Mel rosatum*, *Hiera Diacolocynth.* Oyle of Rew. Suppositors, Apoplegmatiſmes, of the seeds of Piony, Bastard-Pellitory, Mastick, Masticatories, of Hyssop, Nutmeg, Beavers-stones, Roots of Piony, Bastard-Pellitory, Ginger, Mastick, Staves-acre, Rayſins,

Naſals

Nasals of the juyce of the Roots of Piony, Rew, Mummy, and Hony. Gargarismes, of Wine and Vineger, wherein boyle the flowers of *Stœchas*, the leaves of Origan, Hyssop, Betony, Majoram, Calamint, Mustard-seed, Pellitory, *Nigella Romana*: to this adde *Oxymell squill.* A sneezing of pepper, Hellebore, Beavers stone, the roots of Piony, Nutmeg, Cupping-glasses with Scarification, must be applyed to the sides, and shoulder-blade bone, as also to the hammes and ancles, if the cause doe proceed from the other parts: And then againe unto the hinder parts of the head. But especially they shall be layd to the extreme parts: if the part cannot be bound, emplaysters must be applied, which are made of Mithridate, or Triacle, with rubifiers. Such extreme parts as are capable of ligatures, shall be bound, that the vapors may bee hindered in their progresse. Frictions shall bee used from the upper parts unto the nethermost. *Hemroides* shall bee opened with Horse-leeches; which must bee applied to the head, or some other convenient part of the head. But Cauteries must be made in the hinder part of the head, if the braine be of it selfe ill affected. But by no meanes must a Cautery be used, when as the venemous vapors shall be communicated to the head by some other part, unlesse by long continuance of this communication the braines essence should be corrupted. Rubifying medicines shall in like sort bee applied to the neck, and to that part from which the venemous vapour is sent, which may be made of mustard-seed *Euphorbium*, Pepper, Cantharides, strong Vineger, and leaven.

Triacle and Mithridate must be very much used. The conserve of our description, and they are all of wonderful effect. *Plirisarcoticum*, *Diarrhodon abbatis*, *Diacorum*, *Diamuscum*, sweet and bitter. Conserve of Rosemary, *Stœchas*, Galingale, Sage, Orange-rinds preserved, and preserved Pellitory. The water of the flowers of the tree *Tilia*, the scrapings of Ivory, Mistleto, Harts-horne, the hoofes of an asse, *Strengthners.*

mans-bones burnt. *Assa Fœtida*, Bastard Pellitory, Hysop, Cow-slips, Elicampany, the roots and seeds of Piony, Rew, the Emerauld-stone, the seed of *Palma Christi*, Agarick, the skull of a man, (if it be to be used about women, and a womans skull, if for a man) burnt untill it be white. By daily use of this, some have bin recovered of the disease; ℥i. at one time hereof is sufficient. The bladder of a Bore taken very hot out with the stale must be put into a hot oven, and dried untill it may be beaten to powder, is very good. A medicine of *squilla*. a decoction of the wood *Guaiacum*, *sarsaparillæ*, *cynæ* oyle of Philosophers; an oyntment of the oyle of Rew *Euphorbii*, tiles or bricks, Foxes. A cataplasme of tosted bread, and wheat, with Mithridate, Piony-roots, wild-Betony, Honyed-water. A bath, a cautery must bee made in the hinder part of the head, or in the fleshy part of the arme, if no good can be done with the former medicines; or else in the seame of the fore-part of the head.

The cure of the FALLING-SIGKNES more particularly.

A Clyster. ℞ of the roots of Pyony, ℥ i. of *Acorus*, *Aristolochia*, ana ℥ ß, of Rew, Centory the lesse, Wormewood, Sage, Hysop, Betony, ana M ß, of Anni-seeds, ℥ i. *Pulpæ colocynth.* ℥ i. boyle these in water q.s. unto ℔ i. ß, adde to the strayning *Sp. hieræ logod.* ℥ i. oyle of Camomile ℥ iii. *Diacatholic.* ℥ i. ß, of Hony, ℥ ii. of Salt, ℥ i. Give this before dinner as well in the fitte, if it doe last long, as also when the fit hath left him.

A Julep. ℞ of the syr. of *Stœchas*, Hysop, *Oxymel. squillit*, ana ℥ i. ß of the decoction of *Stœchas*, Hysop, Calaminth, Sage, Betony, Rosemary, ℥ x. for the space of foure or five dayes the patient may take ℥ iiij.

Pills. ℞ *Oxymellis squillit.* ℔ ß, give to the patient ℥ i. ß, hereof, with the decoction of Sage, Piony, Hysop.

Pills. ℞ the pills of *Fœtida Eliphangina*, *Cochia*, *ana* ℈ i, of black

black Hellebore, *gr.* vi. syr. of *Stœchas*, q.s. give these about the middle of the night.

℞ of the Roots of *Acorus*, Angelica ʒ iij, the rinds of the Roots of the Elder-tree ℥ ß. seeds of Rew ʒ ß. Piony Roots, ℥ ß, leaves of Betony, Rosemary, sweete Majoram, Hyssop, Worm-wood, Time, Sage, Parsely, M. i. *Stœchados Arab.* ana, M ß, flowers of Bugloss, Borage, ana M, i. ß, the seeds of annise and Fennill ʒ iij. of Licorice scraped ʒ v. of Raysins, the stones being taken out, ℥ i. of white and light Agarick ʒ vi. seeds of Bastard Saffron, bruised ℥ ß, *Polipodij quercini* ℥ i ß, *Visci quercini*, ʒ iij. *Sena Alexand.* ʒ vi. of black Hellebore ʒ i. of Ginger, ϑ i. boyle these in water q.s. to ℔ i. ß, adde to the straining, of Nutmeg. Cynamon ʒ i ß, the syr. of Hyssop, *Oxymellis simplicis*, ana ℥ i. ß. — *A Potion.*

℞ *Hiera Diacolocynth*, of the Pills of *Fœtida*, Agarick made into a trochiske, ana ϑ i, of Beaver-stone *gr.* vi. syr. of *Stœchas* q.s. — *Pills.*

℞ of Agarick made into a trochiske, ϑ ij. of black Hellebore, Nutmeg, Pepper, ana ϑ ß, of Beaver-stone. *gr.* viij. of *Stœchas* q.s. — *Pills.*

℞ of Mithridate ʒ i, of Triacle ʒ ß, of Beaver-stone, *gr.* iiij. give this to the patient, in the day of his fitte, with the decoction of Hyssop, as before.

℞ of the roots of Betony, Radish, ana ℥ i. the seeds of Cresses, Radish, Orache, ana, ʒ ij. boyle these in water q.s. untill the third part be consumed. Give to the patient ℥ ij. adde to the straying Oyle of Spikenard, ℥ i. — *A vomit.*

℞ of Nutmeg, Roots of Piony, ana ʒ i. of black Hellebore ϑ ij. of Bastard Pellitory, white Pepper, ana ϑ i. mixe these together. — *A powder to provoke sneezing.*

℞ of Nutmeg, Roots of *Acorus*, Piony, preserved Ginger, ana ʒ iiij. Mustard-seed, Bastard Pellitory, ana ʒ i. ß, of Raysins, Mastick, ana ʒ i. — *A Nasticatory.*

℞ of the rinds of Elder-roots ℥ i. bastard Pellitory, Gallingale, ana ʒ ß, the leaves of Betony, Orange, Baulme, ana M i. of — *A Gargarisme.*

M i. of scraped Licorice ʒ iiij. of Anni-seed, ʒ iij. of Cubebs, ʒ i, ß, of Raysins, the stones being taken out, M i. boyle these in water q. s. unto ℔ i. ß, adde to the strayning *Oxymel. squil.* ʒ iiij.

A mixture. ℞ the conserve of Rosemary, Bugloss, ana ʒ i. *Diamusci dulcis*, ʒ i i. of Triacle, Mithridate, ana ʒ i. ß, seeds and roots of Piony, ʒ ij. of the hearbe *Paralysis*, *rhabarb*, ana ʒ i. of bastard Pellitory, the seed of *Sanctonicus*, ana ℈ ii. ß, of Sage, ℈ ij, *Visci quercini*, ʒ i. of man or womans skull, ℈ ij. preserved Orange-rinds, ʒ i i. ß, syr. of Hysop, q. s. After the patient is purged, foure houres before dinner give the patient ʒ i. and after this, drinke a little of the decoction of Hysope.

Lozenges. ℞ *Sp. Diamusci dulcis* ʒ ß, of Nutmeg, Myrrh, ana, ℈ ß, of the graines of Piony, ℈ ij. the powder of mans-skull burnt, scraped Juory, Harts-horne, ana ℈ i. of the finest Sugar dissolved in Rosemary-water, ana Hysop, water q. s.

An electuary. ℞ of the powder of mans-skull burnt, of the powder of the seeds and roots of Piony, ana ʒ i. ß, of Beaver-stone, *Opopanacs*, of the best Mithridate, ana ʒ ij. make an Electuary of the syr. made with the decoction of Sage, Piony, Rosemary, Betony. Squinant.

Pills. ℞ *Assæ fœtidæ*, of Beaver-stone, ana ℈ ij. of the roots and seeds of Piony, ana ʒ i. of Nutmeg, ℈ ij. *Diagalangæ*, ʒ ij, with the aforesayd syr. make pills hereof, and give them at night ℈ ß.

Cucufa. ℞ of the roots of Flower-de-luce, Piony, *Ciperus*, ana ℥ ß, seeds of Piony, the skull of a man, ʒ ij. of Mace, Nutmeg, ana ʒ i. of the flowers of Camomile M ß.

Pills. ℞ *Visci quercini*, seeds and roots of Piony, ana ʒ i. ß, Nutmeg, ʒ i. ß, of Anni-seeds, ʒ i. ß, *Sacchari buglossati* ʒ vij. in every pill, ʒ i.

An

An appendix serving for the cure of the FALLING-SICKNES.

THe patient muſt forbeare taking ſuch things as may breed vapors, and thoſe things which doe ſtirre up this diſeaſe by ſecret property, namely Parſely, Goates-fleſh, Lettuce, Purſlane, and all Coolers: when the fitte hath loſt him, if he be ſtricken in yeers, it will be good to uſe a Clyſter, to draw downe the matter offending; and then if the body be full, a veine ſhall be cut. Offending humors muſt be expelled once every weeke. Afterwards the humors that fly up to the head, muſt be driven backe by frictions, and ſtronger Clyſters than the former: the paſſages likewiſe of the venemous vapours ſhall be hindered by ligatures, if they may be perceived to haſten to the braine, from ſome other remote part. The ligatures ſhall be ſomewhat above that place, from whence the vapors ariſe, and then ſuch things muſt be preſcribed, that nouriſh and ſtrengthen the head and body: all which may be effected by the grace of God, if univerſals be in due ſort applied to particulars: if the other above mentioned doe no whit prevaile, an actuall cautery muſt be uſed, or in ſtead of that, a deepe potentiall, of *Cantharides*, Leaven, and Vineger, in the coronall ſeame, if theſe venemous humors are in the braine. But in youths a cautery ſhall be made in the hinder part, which may runne for the ſpace of 60 daies. Likewiſe the skull may bee opened with a trepan, that blacke vapours may have time to avoid, and the matter whereby they are cauſed, by ſuch meanes may be conſumed. Theſe cauteries ſhall in like manner be made in the lower parts, from whence theſe vapors at the firſt did come in the time of his fit: if it doth laſt long, that it may the ſooner be ended, he may be called on with a loud voyce, his noſe pinched, his fingers nipped, ſneezings provoked, painefull frictions and ligatures, his

teeth must be parted with a staffe put betweene them, his tongue aud chops rubd, and a rag must be put to the tip of his tongue, the rag being first dipt in Rew, wherein Triacle hath beene dissolved. Rub the tongue likewise over with Rew, Beaver stone, also mixe the seeds of Piony with them, and put them into the nostrils, for this must needs shorten the fitte: if these vapors doe arise from the stomacke a vomit is good; and then he may be purged with *Hiera*; then oyntments, emplaisters, and other medicines which may comfort the stomacke, must be prescribed.

A method serving for the knowledge of SPASMUS or CONVULSION.

SPasmus is a Convulsion, or a shrinking of the sinewes, and is an effect which doth force the sinews, and muskles unwillingly, to that same disposition of body, which they did enjoy by the benefit of the animall faculty, when they were in perfect health: this I say is an unvoluntary motion in the part which usually did move of its owne accord. Sometime the whole body is taken with a convulsion, which sometime doth happen to such as have the falling sickneese; in which accident, the Roots of the sinews are hurt, and the braine being shrunke together, doth joyne all its force together, for the expelling of that which is hurtfull. The mind is vitiated as well as the sences, because the braine is diseased. This disease doth trouble the patient by fits, not afflicting them continually, as it doth happen in other diseases of like kind. Sometimes all parts of the body except the head, are shrunke together; but for the most part, this affect doth happen unto some one part of the body, as the eye, the Roote of the tongue, the skin of the forehead, the Shoulders, Armes, Legs. But this depraved motion, which doth chance to molest the convulsed part, doth in this sort differ from the natnrall motion of the same part. The muskles and sinews are drawne toward the Roots from whence they come, as in a naturall motion

motion, only this is done not without much reluctation and paine; for naturall motion is voluntary, not compelled, and hath its seate by the Roote of the sinews in the braine, from whence the beginning of motion is bestowed on the chiefe sinews, and by their means on the muskles, and so are the muskles both stretched, and drawne backe to their owne Roote, drawing likewise that part of the body with them, wherein they are planted. There is a kind of convulsion much slighter then the former, which is caused by grosse winds, winding themselves into the substance of the sinews; and these cause a strong paine, but somewhat shorter which of its owne accord departs; howsoever by much frication the patient is freed of it. This kind of convulsion seldome lasteth longer then the space of an houre, and we may perceive this kind of crampe in our Legs, Fingers-ends, and Toes, and in some the Legs, Armes, and hands are so shrunke together, that maugre the strength of many men, they cannot be stretched out, untill the fitte be ended.

The part affected.

Sometime the braine is heere affected first, and chiefly, and then the face with the whole body is shrunke up together, no change of the body happening before. But for the most part, a convulsion doth light upon the muskles in determinate parts, whereby the part affected plainly sheweth that the muskles are grieved. For the affection must ever be referred to that muskle or sinew, which doth move those parts that are hurt. For the muskle is the proper instrument of motion, which if it bee forcibly drawne up to its Roote, may very well be sayd to be hurt; even as in a convulsion of the eye, which is called squinting, the muskles which move the eye, are plucked together; and in like manner is it with the other parts; for in all such diseases, always on muskle, sometimes more are drawne backeward, and they draw the part with them wherein they are set, and deprives them of motion, insomuch that either they

ſeeme crooked, or wreſted. If the lips be drawne together, the broad muskle, from whence the muskles of the lips doe ſpring, are firſt affected: the ſame may be ſayd of the other parts of the body.

The ſignes.

With all ſtretchings of the ſinews, a vehement paine for the moſt part is joyned, which if it remaine very long with the patient, doth exceedingly waſte the ſtrength. The part affected is ſo drawne toward his Root, by meanes of ſinews and muskles (and that againſt their will) that it cannot be reduced to his former habit, and while all parts under the head are convulſed, the body can eyther by no means be bowed, or elſe it is ſo bowed forward, that the chinne is faſtned unto the breſt, or elſe the head is ſo wreſted backward, that the head is, as it were faſtned to the ſhoulder-blades. The face is overſpread with rednes, and is troubled with paine. Teares guſh out of their eyes, which are alſo wreſted. The mouth can hardly be opened: the Back, Jaws, Hands, Armes, and Legs are ſtiffe. And when the diſeaſe is encreaſed, the patient is afflicted with ſuch extremity of paine, that he ſtarteth out of his bed, and claſping his thumbe in his fiſt, cries out aloud, and like unto a madman talketh idlely, and ſometime caſteth out drinke at his noſtrils.

The Cauſes.

The efficient cauſe is eyther fulnes, or emptines: fulnes is eyther cauſed by blood, and then a convulſion happeneth ſudenly, even unto ſuch as are found; idle life, gluttony, and drunkennes did goe before; it is in like manner cauſed by a phlegmy humour, which doth wind it ſelfe even as the bloud doth, into the ſinews and muskles: for ſometime they ſo ſwell in breadth and thicknes, and neceſſarily ſhrinke in length, and hereby cauſe a convulſion; but while the phlegmy matter ſo pierceth the ſolid ſubſtance, that the limbs ſwell not, but are rather looſned by moiſture, then as we ſayd before, a palſy is cauſed.

A phlegmy matter doth cauſe a palſie and convulſion after a different manner. A convulſion is likewiſe cauſed by an impoſtume, and the detaining of ſome accuſtomed vacuation. It is ſometime cauſed by groſſe humors, and then as it doth come ſuddenly, ſo it is as ſoone gone. Emptines or dryneſſe of a ſinew, is oft the cauſe of a Convulſion, and then it doth take more deliberation in growing upon the patient. There went before it immoderat labour and watchings, a burning Ague, hunger, ſolitarines, violent ſweatings, vomit and a looſeneſſe of the belly; as alſo too much bleeding, exceſſive Venery, inflamations and great burnings, heate of ſinewy parts: for by theſe cauſes the body and ſinews are much dried, the radicall moyſture of the ſinews is quite waſted, and they drie and ſhrinke like unto skins neere the fire.

Prognoſtiques.

A convulſion which is cauſed by a wound, and of *Helleborus*, is mortall; the diſeaſe is alſo incurable, if it be cauſed by emptines: this convulſion of all other kinds is the worſt; and we will endeavour to prevent it by taking away the cauſe. If it be occaſioned by a burning Feaver, it will likewiſe hardly be cured; and it is better for an Ague to come upon a convulſion, then a convulſion to come upon a Feaver. For he that is taken with a convulſion or ſtretching of ſinews, is thereof freed by an Ague. Whoſoever is taken with ſuch a convulſion, that he cannot ſtirre any away, within foure dayes there is danger of death, yet if he doe outlive them, he will recover. Oftentimes the patient is above meaſure tormented with paine, and is franticke like unto a mad man; and if then he loſe the uſe of his voyce, and his ſtrength fayle, or ſweate very much, and doth caſt beere out of his noſtrils, theſe are all mortall.

A method serving for the cure of the CONVULSION.

LEt his ayre be hot and dry, Furmety, reare Eggs, fleſh of Hens, Capons, and Chickens are good, but they ſhould rather be roſt then ſod. Among pot-hearbs, Majoram, Sage, wild-Betony, Hyſop: among fruits, Rayſins and Almonds are good. When the diſeaſe doth firſt enter upon the patient, he muſt abſtaine from wine; in ſtead whereof, he may be permitted to drinke honyed water, wherein Sage and Cinamon were boyled; motion muſt be avoyded; let the necke and backe-bones of the patient be rubbed, his ſleepe muſt be moderate, and his excrements anſwerable to his belly; perturbations of the minde muſt be ſhunned.

Emptiers. *Diaturbithicum rhabarb, Hiera logodii, Diaphanicum.* Agaricke made into a Trochiske. The infuſion of Agaricke. *Pil. coccia, fœtida, de Sagapeno, de opopanace*, whereunto we will adde ſome Beaver-ſtone. The median veine ſhall be opened, if the Convulſion be cauſed by blood, whereof he may ſpare a ſufficient quantity, but it muſt be done at ſundry times, becauſe the ſtrength is very much weakened by this diſeaſe. But firſt of all, the belly muſt be brought downe by a mild Clyſter: we can ſcarce uſe preparing medicines, becauſe the diſeaſe is very ſharpe, yeelding no truce, and the ſtrength in a ſhort time is overthrown; wherefore at the firſt we will uſe gentle purging medicines, though the matter be not concocted; but if the diſeaſe threaten noe danger, then we may uſe the preparing medicines recited before in the Tractate of the palſey.

Auerters. Clyſters of the decoction of Anniſe, and Fennell-ſeeds, Piony-roots, Sage, Betony, Majoram, Hyſop, Penny-royall, Cammomile, Roſemary, whereunto adde ſome common Oyle. Sneezings, Errhines, Maſticatories, Gargariſmes, Frictions with warme cloathes are good; but chiefly if the diſ-

eaſe

eaſe be cauſed by windines. Cupping-glaſſes with ſcarifications muſt be applied to the beginning, or middle, not unto the end of the ſinews. The body being purged, and the diſeaſe continuing its courſe, at the length there is hope that it will be vanquiſht with the corrupt matter. The whole body muſt be well purged, before we intend to make uſe of theſe preſent medicines.

Aſſwagers.

A bath of the decoction of the ſeeds of *Linus*, Fengreeke, Mallows, Holihockes, Cammomile, Sage, Betony, *Stæchas*, the head of a Foxe, or Weather, whereunto adde a good quantity of the oyle of a Foxe; the patient muſt not ſtay long in the bath, becauſe it doth reſolve the ſtrength too much; and becauſe at the returning of the fit, they muſt enter into the bath againe. Or if through weakeneſſe he cannot indure a bath; irrhigations of the affected part muſt be made with this decoction. A bag ſtuffed with fried Salt, and layd to the affected ſinew, will aſſwage the paine. Make a Fomentation for the neck and neighbouring parts, with wooll dipped in warme ſoftning oyle, or oyle of Cammomile, that the naturall heat may be kept in thoſe parts. A bladder halfe full of warme oyle ſhall be layd upon the part, for it nouriſheth naturall heat: and our native heat is glad of that heat that comes moſt neere unto it in likeneſſe. Oyle of Lillies, Foxes, *Cyprinum*. An Oyntment of the oyle of Wormes, of the wood *Guaiacum*, Turpentine, Lillies, Cammomile, the marrow of a Cowes leg, mans greaſe, with this the neck, and back bone of the patient ſhall be anoynted after he is come out of the bath: but if this diſeaſe be cauſed by emptineſſe, as ſoone as he ſhall come forth of the ſweet, and warme bath, the aforeſaid parts ſhall be anoynted with oyle of Roſes, and Violets, that the moiſture of the bath might not ſuddenly be dried up. Make alſo a Cataplaſme of Wormes, and Oyle of Foxes; and becauſe exceſſive paine is common to this diſeaſe, we muſt therefore uſe theſe Medicines

with

without any delay, becauſe they muſt make looſe the vehement ſhrinking of the ſinews. By no meanes we may uſe ſuch things as binde, whether liniments, or elſe foments; becauſe by them the diſeaſe is rather augmented then mitigated.

Strengthners.

Confect. acardina, Triacle, once in every weeke Mithridate. The great conſerve of our deſcription, is an eſpeciall medicine for all kinds of convulſion. *Diacorum, Diamuſcum dulce. Acorus* preſerved, Beaver-ſtone with honied water is a very good remedy againſt this diſeaſe. *Opopanax*, ſyr. of Calaminth, the water of *Carduus benedictus*, given in drinke is very good. An oyntment of the Oyle of a Fox, of Lillies, *Bdellium*, Hens fat, the fat likewiſe of a man, a Gooſe, and whelpe, Oyle of Phyloſophers, *de Euphorbio*, Oyle of Pepper. And a whelpe cut up alive in the middeſt, or the lungs of beaſts taken out when they are newly dead, if they be layd to the convulſed part, after the part is anoynted, is likewiſe wholeſome. The skins of Cats, Foxes, Weathers, Wolues, wherein the convulſed part muſt be wrapped after the anoynting, and being once cold, muſt be dipped in hot Oyle againe, and layd on the part convulſed againe. An oyntment of the Oyle of Turpentine, ſweete Almonds, Lillies, Beaver-ſtones, of the wood *Guaiacum*. The juyce of Crabs muſt alſo be duly applyed to the part affected, Make a perfume under a pavillion, of the decoction of ſuch matters that doe ſerve for a Clyſter, and let hot ſtones be caſt into a cauldron couched under the pavillion for that purpoſe, ſo that the vapor and heate get not any way out of the pavillion. A bath of naturall brimſtone, of Salt and Allom: and if theſe be wanting, make this both by art of brimſtone, Salt, and Allom: or elſe of Sage, Betony, Mallows, St. Iohns-wort, Rew, Bay-leaves, Wormewood, Sowthern-wood, Majoram, Penny-royall, Melilot, Cammomile, rootes of Lillies, of Flower-deluce, Linſeed, Fengreeke; theſe baths are very good after the due purging of the body, becauſe they reſolve the

reliques

reliques from all parts alike; these baths the patient must use twice or thrice every day. At the last, Cupping-glasses with scarification must be applied to the neck, and hinder-part of the head; but wee must forbeare them, so long as the body is ill juyced, or full: for it is to bee feared, that greater store of excrements will fall downe upon the part convulsed.

A more particular method serving for the cure of the CONVVLSION.

℞ of the roots of white Lillies ℥ i. *Aristolochiæ rot.* ʒ iij. leaves of Sage, Betony, ana M i. ß, flowers of *Carduus benedictus*, Camomile, Mercury, Centory the lesse, ana M j. of branne M ij. of white and light Agarick, ℥ ß, boyle these in water q. s. unto ℔ i. ß, adde to the straining, *Sp. hieræ picræ simp.* ʒ j. ß, *benedictæ laxativæ* ʒ j. *Mellis rosati*, ℥ j. oyle of white Lillies ℥ iij. a little Salt, hereof make a Clyster. But first of all make an *Enema* of the decoction of Barley, Lillies, leaves of Mallows, *Althea*, Linseed, Fengreeke, oyle of Lillies, and common oyle. *A Clyster.*

℞ Syrrup of Calaminth ℥ ij. *Oxymel. squillit.* syrrup of Hysop, *Stœchas*, ana ℥ ß, the water of *Carduus benedictus*, ℥ vj. of the decoction of Cicer, Betony, *Carduus benedictus*, ℔ ß. *A Julep.*

℞ the flowers of Rosemary, *Stœchas*, leaves of Sage, Betony, Origan, ana M i. of Hysop, M j. ß, make a decoction of these in water q. s. and boyle them untill the third part be consumed, boyle that which is strayned forth the second time with a sufficient quantity of Hony, unto the consistence of a syrrup, hereof ℥ i. ß, must be given with the decoction of the leaves of Sage, Betony, *Carduus benedictus*, ana ℥ iij. *A Syrup.*

℞ of new *Cassia* ℥ j. Turpentine ℥ ß, of Nutmeg, ϑ j. *A Bolus.*

A Potion. ℞ of old triacle ʒ i. Oyle of Beaver-stone ℈ i ß, Oyle of sweet Almonds, of white Lillies, ana ℥ i. mixe these, and give the patient hereof in the morning.

An Electuary. ℞ of the conserve of *Acorus*, ℥ iii. Juniper-berries ʒ i. ß, of Beaver-stone, *Assæ Fœtidæ*, ana ℈ i ß, syr. of Calaminth, *Stœchas*, ana q.s.

A mixture. ℞ conserve of Rosemary-flowers, of Betony ʒ vi. *Confect. anacardinæ*, ʒ ii. *Diamusci dulcis* ʒ iii. of the best Mithridate ʒ i, ß, of Beaver-stone, ℈ ii. syr. of *Stœchas* q.s.

A Mastica. tory. ℞ of Nutmeg, Mace, ana ʒ i. of the seed of bastard-Pellitory, of Staves-acre, ana ʒ i. ß, of Mastick, ʒ ii, preserved *Acorus*, preserved Ginger, ana ℈ ii. ß, of the juyce of Beete q.s.

A Vomit. ℞ of Betony, ℥ i. of the seeds of Cresses, Rocket, ana, ʒ ii. seeds of Radish ʒ i, ß, boyle these untill the third part be consumed. Of the strained decoction take ℥ v. *Oxymel. squil.* oyle of white Lillies, ana ℥ i. ß, give this potion after meat.

A Fomentation. ℞ of the leaves of Sage, Rew, ana M iii. seeds of Fengreeke ℔ ß, of common oyle and water. q.s.

A Bath. ℞ of the roots of Mallowes, and Lillies, white Daffadil, ana ℥ vi. leaves of Sage M iii. of Wormewood, Origan, ana M ii. flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, *Stœchas*, ana M ii. ß, Fengreeke, Linseed, ana ℔ i. boyle these in water q.s. adde to the decoction of common oyle, and oyle of Lillies ℔ i. use this twice or thrice in a day, likewise with the former a Fox may be boyld, and it would be very good.

An Vnguent. ℞ of the oyle of Nutmeg, ʒ ii. Turpentine, Lillies, Nard, ana ℥ ß, of Beaver-stone, earth-Wormes, S. Johnswort, ana ʒ ii

A Liniment. R the oyle of white Lillies, Turpentine, ana ℥ i. ß, of the oyntment made of Flowerdeluce ʒ iii. of the grease of a Fox

of

of a man, *Unguenti Agrippæ*, ana, ℥ ß, the hinder part of the head, namely, the nape of the neck, and the whole back-bone, and the convulsed part must be gently fomented, and anoynted therewith, which being done, cover the patient with wooll steeped therein.

An Vnguent.

℞ of the flowers of Rosemary, *Stœchas*, wilde Betony, wild Majoram, Hysop, ana M i. of Mace, Cynamon, Nutmeg, Cloves, ana ʒ ß, of Beaver-stone ℈ i. boyle these in Oyle of Lillies, and Flower-de-luce; use this after he hath done with the Bath, and let the parts anoynted be wrapped in moyst wooll.

A Quilt.

℞ of Salt parched and warme, fryed branne, the flowers of Camomile, ana M i. Lin-seed, ʒ iij.

A Cataplasme.

℞ of Mugwort, Rew, Camomile, ana M ß, of Nutmeg, the fruits of Juniper, ana ℈ ii. boyle these in common Oyle q. s. unto this adde some meale, of Fengreeke, Lin-seed, ana ℥ ii of Barley, ℥ i. *Galbani*, ʒ ii. of Hony, Turpentine, q. s.

If the Crampe or Convulsion shall be caused by emptinesse.

A Bath.

℞ of the leaves of Mallows, M iiii. foure or five Weathers heads, boyle these a good while in water q. s. adde hereto of new Milke ℔ vii of fresh butter ℔ ii.

An Electuary.

℞ of conserue of Bugloss, of Violets, ana ℥ i. *manus Christi* ℥ ß, *Diamargariti frigidi* ʒ v. Pine-nuts, ℥ ß, syr. of *Stœchas* q. s.

An Vnguent.

℞ of the decoction of a Capon, leaves of Violets, Mallowes, Barley, the heads of Weathers, adde likewise hereto the Oyle of Violets ℥ iii.

A Clyster.

℞ of the Oyle of Violets, ℥ *iij.* of Lillies ℥ *ij*, of sweete Almonds, *Mastichini rosacei*, ana ℥ i. anoynt the back-bone and the part affected herewith: or the whole body may be anoynted after the comming forth of the bath; and then let him be cloathed with a Foxe skinne.

An Appendix serving for the cure of the CONVULSION.

IF the Convulsion be caused by fulnesse of cold humors, the belly shall first be loosened with a Clyster, then we may prepare the humors with gentle medicines, (if the disease will afford so much time) and then endeavour to expell these humours. Likewise those remedies must be prescribed, which may turne away, and expell the humors from the part affected, as Frictions, Ligatures, Cupping-glasses, Gargarismes, Clysters, Apophlegmatismes; at the length such as doe dissolve the reliques, and strengthen the sinews, whether they be taken inwardly or outwardly, are very good: all which we may effect with most happy successe by these, and the former medicines, if universals be in due sort applyed to particulars. And this must be especially observed in this disease, that the oyntments, playsters, cataplasmes and other medicines that be outwardly applyed, be at the first moderately hot, and then by degrees hotter shall be permitted, as Beaver-stone. They must likewise soften, digest and resolue, if the disease be caused by winde. The part must gently be rubbed, if it be caused by the biting of venomous beasts; let *Scabious* be stampt and some Triacle, with the yolke of an egge: lay this on the part affected; if it be caused by the pricking of a sinew, because great paine for the most part doth accompany it; mixe some Turpentine with Oyle of Roses, and apply them unto that sinew that is hurt. For this doth very much asswage the paine: or else boyle Wormes in the Oyle of Turpentine, and in the Oyle of Wormes, whereof shall be made an effectuall Fomentation, as also a good Cataplasme.

A method serving for the knowledge of the APOPLEXY.

AN Apoplexy is a depriving of ſenſe and motion in the whole body, as alſo the principall animall functions; this name is given to this diſeaſe, by reaſon of the great paſſion which is common to it; this diſeaſe doth amaze both mind and body, and is ſo dangerous, that very few recover, yet if any be cured hereof, a Palſey will haunt them. Compare the danger of this diſeaſe with the loſſe of breath, which is the very life of man. For in an apoplexy, and ſuch like diſeaſes, although the patient be deprived of ſenſe and motion, yet ſtill breath may remaine in his body; for this cauſe we ſay that the Apoplexy is moſt dangerous, and the fault is in the braine · if we cannot prerceive the apoplectick to breathe, in this he is not much unlike a dead man; yet whether he do live or die, we may trie and prove after this manner: Fill ſome ſmall veſſell with water, and ſet it upon the patients breſt, and if the water move, it is a ſure ſigne of breath, and by conſequence, of life. Likewiſe we may prove the ſame by wooll finely carded, or by a cleare glaſſe, or a waxe candle. Put this very neere the mouth of the patient, and if he live, the flame will ſtirre; the wooll will move, and the glaſſe will be covered with a miſt: but if his breath doth ſurceaſe for a while, or if he doth breathe with great difficulty, he is certainly ſick of a ſtrong, and ſore apoplexy; but they that breathe not ſo violently as the former, though it be done unequally, yet are they not ſo ſore ſick, but the diſeaſe doth deale more favorably with them: and in this latter there is ſometime ſenſe, ſometime motion though much amazed, whereby a Palſey in ſome one part doth remaine. This diſeaſe doth not much differ from the ſtrangling of the wombe, as will appeare by the patients drawing of his breath; yet herein they differ, becauſe in an Apoplexy they breathe with difficulty

but in the other diſeaſe their breathing is eaſy, and free enough.

The part affected.

It is perſpicuous that the braine, which is the Roote of the ſinews, is affected; becauſe beſide the motive, and ſenſible faculties of the mind, the chiefe and principall faculties are offended: and theſe all are derived from the brain; but the impediments are rather in the chiefe ventricle of the braine, then in the ſubſtance of the braine; becauſe the corruption thereof is ſoddainly generated. But an apoplexy is ſuch an affect, that doth offend all the faculties, when as ſenſe, motion, and other principall faculties are not onely diminiſhed, but quite taken away, and it is hand-maid to this diſeaſe, viz. the ſtuffing, binding, or ſtopping of the ventricles of the braine.

Signes.

In a weake Apoplexy, there is a ſoddaine fall unto the earth with outcries; and immediately doth follow ſuch difficulty of breathing, that a man cannot diſcerne any life in the patient, but he doth lie ſtill like unto one that is ſtifled, the breſt being in ſuch ſort as though it were tied with a bond, and could not be rayſed up. The animall actions are taken away, and he is deprived both of ſenſe and motion; inſomuch that the reaſonable ſoule ſeemes to be quite extinct; their eyes are ſhut as though they were ſleeping, and they differ from dead men onely in this, that they breathe, whcih is alſo done with great difficulty. A head-ach commeth ſoddainly, giddines, and coldnes of the extreme parts goe before an apoplexy; yet a ſtrong and violent apoplexy taketh one ſoddainly, and none of theſe ſignes goe before.

The Cauſes.

An apoplexy for the moſt part is cauſed by ſlymy, groſſe, and cold phlegme; for the ventricles of the braine, and the arteries, through which Spirits are conveyed from

from the heart into the braine,are fild;by which meanes, the Spirits and animall faculties are hindered, from giving any reliefe to the instruments of sense and motion, whereby man is robd both of sense and motion. In like manner this disease is stirred up by crudities, drunkennesse, too much strong wine,cold aire,and cold diet. Againe, a fall, a blow upon the head, doth hasten the Fluxe of the humors of the braine, which if they fill the principall ventricles of the braine,they cause an Apoplexy : in some, the store of these humors is too small to stirre up a strong Apoplexy. And some, after the manner of Apoplecticks, fall upon a slight obstruction,which is likewise caused by grosse vapors, or some few humors driven into the braines ventricles.

Prognostiques.

Such as are much addicted to surfettings, especially old men, are subject to the apoplexy: also they, who are often taken with a heavy slumber, or with great lazinesse of body, and such, whose eyes are dimme, and who have a short and narrow neck. This apoplexy, if it bee great, is scarce to be cured : therefore it is needlesse to attempt the cure thereof by medicines ; because of its owne nature it is mortall. And a weake apoplexy is with great difficulty cured. For although few escape death that have this disease about them, yet they that doe escape the danger of death, fall into a longer disease, viz. into a palsey of some part, or of the whole body, or else lose their memory,and especially old men,if they be phlegmy by temper, and have used such diet as are most apt to cause this disease. And very few escape,because of the violence of this disease, and the unweildinesse of their age. While cold and nipping winds blow in winter,and thicke clouds beset the skie, this disease is most busie : the patient must have a care of taking such medicines as may cause sneezing, because it is mortall.

A method serving for the cure of the APOPLEXY.

THe Aire must be hot. His meate, when the disease is somewhat eased, must be but little, it must likewise be hot, and such as may easily bee digested; as Chickens, Hens, Capons: for sawce, he may use Sage, Thyme, Hyssop, Rosemary, Majoram. Hee must abstaine from wine, and drink honyed-water. In stead of exercise, strong frictions, and ligatures of the extreme parts, and cupping-glasses must be fastned to the shoulders; they must also be carried up and downe in a hanging bed, or running bed, and after two or three weeks a bath is good.

Emptiers.

Electuarium Indum the greater, *Diaphœnicum, Trochisci de agarico, Alhandal. Pillulæ Fœtidæ, Cochiæ, de fumo terræ, Arabicæ, de lapide lazuli, de Euphorbio, Hiera Diacolocynt. Picra, Logodii Pacchii.* Vomiting medicines are fitter to be used when as the disease is growne stronger, rather than at the beginning. Also Clysters are good. If the body be full, a veine shall bee opened when hee doth begin to breathe better, and when his belly is loosned with a gentle Clyster, and then the head veines in both the armes shall bee opened, not all at once, but by degrees the blood must bee taken away: open the veine the second time, if enough was not evacuated at the first; if the patient begin to recover, and speake, we may use purging medicines; but first we will begin with gentle Clysters. Preparing medicines are not here to be used, because the disease affords no truce, yet towards the declining they may be prescribed.

Averters.

A Clyster of Betony, Sage, Rosemary, *Stœchas,* Hyssop, Bay-leaves, Majoram, Rew, Centory the lesse, Penny-royall, Annise, and Fennel-seed, *Colocynth. Hiera Colocynth. Hiera picra, Logodii,* Polypody, Sene, Salt, Oyle of Rew,

of

of Bayes,of Camomill. A veine muſt be opened; and the belly muſt be looſned by a ſuppoſitor of *Hiera Gal. Logodij*, Agarick, Hellebore : there muſt alſo be uſed ſtrong, and painfull ligatures of the extreme parts, that the drowzy faculty may be awakened; and that nature being provoked by the vehemency of thoſe paines, may drive out thoſe ill humors that ſtop up the paſſages of the braine. Many, and hard frictions with a courſe cloth muſt be uſed, his body alſo muſt bee ſtrongly ſtirred and ſhaken about the neck, in which place there is a row of veines and arteries. The whole body ſhall in like manner be ſhaked, becauſe many fall after the manner of apoplecticks by ſlight obſtructions. And then it is to be hoped, that thoſe ſlight obſtructions will be diſcuſſed by the ſhaking of the body, naturall force awaked, the bloud, and humors, ſpred over the body, and not be permitted to congeale. The haire of his beard, and privities ſhall be plucked; likewiſe cupping-glaſſes ſhall be applied to the Loynes, Shoulders, Buttocks, veines of the throate, and unto the lower parts, excepting the Hypocondriall part, which is under the ſhort ribs, leſt we hinder the muskles of the belly, which ſerve for breathing. Sometime gentle cupping-glaſſes without ſcarification muſt bee applied. If the ſtrength of the patient be ſuch, that it cannot endure the opening of a veine, or if the veine be ſo hid, that one cannot come at it, then cupping-glaſſes with ſcarification muſt be applied: it would be better for the patient, if they were faſtned to the throate-veines, becauſe ſticking there, they turne away with greater force, then if they were applied to other places: a horſleech likewiſe ſhall be applied to thoſe places, and to the hemeroyd-veynes with ſcarification. Errhines, Gargariſms, ſuch as provoke ſneezings, viz. Beaver-ſtone, Pepper, Hellebore, and *Euphorbium*, for this doth very much cauſe ſneezing, and doth purge the braine, by the noſtrills : yet this muſt not bee uſed, untill the body be well purged

An Apophlegmatisme of Pepper, bastard Pellitory, Beaver-stone, doth draw out the slimy stopping matter by the palate, and we will rub the palate, and the inner part of the mouth with our fingers with some of the aforesaid powder. A sinapisme of Mustard-seed, and figs, boyld in water to the thicknesse of a playster.

Awakers. An odour of *Galbanum*, Beaver-stone, *Opopanax*. An oyntment of the same matter. Heate a frying-pan red hot and the head being shaved, hold the pan some distance from the head, by this meanes heate is procured to the head, and grosse humors are abated, and turned into vapors. Mustard-seede ground small, and mixed with Salt, must be cast into the patients mouth, and layd upon his nose.

Strengthners. *Aurea Alex. Confect. anacardina*, Triacle, Mithridate, *Diamuscum dulce. Diacorum, Diambra*, preserved *Acorus*. Conserve of Betony, Majoram, *Acorus*, Sage *Aquavita*, wherein soke some of the former medicine, or else Nutmeg, Beaver-stone, the roots of *Acorus*, Sage, Mastick; or else drinke them with *Aquavita*. Beaver-stone is a soveraigne remedy against this disease. An irrigation, and washing of the head, (being first shaved) with oyle and water, wherein were boyled the flowers of *Stæchas*, the leaves of Origan, Bay, Rosemary, Sage, Camomile, Mellilot, Penny-royall, Nutmeg, Rew, Savory. A vesicatory emplayster rubifying with the Oyle of *Euphorbium*. of Beaver-stone, with *Aquavita*. An oyntment of the Oyle of Lillies, Flower-de-luce, Rew, Nard, Spike, and Nutmeg, *Euphorbium*, Beaver-stone, Pepper, Mustard, bastard Pellitory, Vineger, and Waxe, the head must be shaved. After three weekes a bath is expedient.

A more particular method for the cure of the APOPLEXY.

℞ of the rootes of Angelica, ℥ vj. of Sage, Rew, Mercury, Betony, Hysop, ana M i. flowers of *Stœchas*, the lesse Centory, ana p i. seeds of Annise, Nettles, Cummin, Fennell, Bayes, ana ℥ iiij, white and light Agarick ℥ ß, *Colocynth.* ℥ ij ß, make a decoction hereof in water q. s. adde to the strayning, *Hiera logodii*, *Diacolocynth.* ana ℥ i. ß, *Benedictæ laxativæ*, *Diaturbith cum rhabarb* ana ℥ iiij. *Oppopanacis*, ℥ ii *Mellis rosati* ℥ ii. oyle of Beaver-stone, of Bays, ana ℈ i. ß, of Salt ℥ ii ß, make hereof a clyster; wherewith by distances of time we shall evacuate the humors out of the body; untill the patient shall bee able to take some solutive physicke at the mouth, we will use this clyster, if no danger appeare; it will be good to leave out *Colocynth.* and *Hieram colocynth.* in the first time of giving the clyster. But at the third it may be used as is prescribed; for after that the first region of the body is emptied, then wee may use stronger, that thereby the upper parts may bee purged. Twice or thrice it will bee good to use a gentle Clyster, that evacuation and turning away may be procured.

A Clyster.

℞ of Nutmeg, ℥ i. of white Hellebore, bastard-Pellitory, Beaver-stone, ana ℈ ß, *Nigellæ*, of white Pepper, ana ℥ i. blow a little quantity of this into the Nostrills, with a quill.

A sneezing powder.

℞ *Oxymellis squillitici*, of the decoction of Radish, ana ℥ iij. of the oyle of Lillies, ℥ ii.

A Vomit.

℞ of the roots of *Asarum*, ℥ i. ß, of the roots of Radish, ℥ i. boyle them in water q. s. untill one halfe be consumed; unto ℥ vi. of this straining, adde *Oxymel. squillitici* ℥ ii. ß, oyle of white Lillies ℥ ii.

A vomit.

A Potion. ℞ of Mithridate ℥ ii. of old Triacle, *Confect. anacardinæ*, ana ℥ i. ß, of Beaver-stone, ℈ ß, *Aqua vitæ*, wherin ℥ ß i. of Nutmeg and Sage were infused, *Oxymel squil.* ℥ ii. or of Nutmeg boyld. *Acorus*, ℥ ii.

A Potion. ℞ *Hieræ logodii, hieræ diacolocynth.* ana ℥ i. of Beaver-stone, ℈ ß, of old Triacle ℈ ii. of the decoction of Sage, Rosemary, Marigolds, Betony, Centory the lesse, q. s. give this after the patient is eased by a clyster, annd it may be put downe his throate with a squirt.

A Suppositor. ℞ *Hieræ logodii* ℥ i. *Colocynth.* ℥ ß, *salis gemmæ*, of Beauer-stone, ana ℥ i. *Mellis cocti & concreti* q. s. make hereof a suppositor, *reliquum est supponendum.*

Another. ℞ of black Hellebore, *Hieræ diacolocynth.* ℈ i. ß, of Salt, ℈ ß, *Mellis cocti & concreti*, q. s.

A draught. ℞ of Mithridate, Triacle, ana ℈ ii. *Hieræ diacoloc.* ℥ ii. of Beaver-stone ℥ i, of the best Wine ℨ iiij.

Another. ℞ of the pills of the Agarick, of *Mesua, de Euphorbio*, ana ℈ i. *Cochiarum*, ℈ i. ß, of Beaver-stone, ℈ i, *Diagridii gr.* iii. of the decoction of Sage, Betony, Nutmeg, Angelica, ℨ iii. *Aqua vitæ* ℨ i.

Pills. ℞ *Pillul. fætidarum, Cochiarum, Aurearum*, ana ℈ i. *Diagridii gr.* v. of Beaver-stone ℈ i, which may bee given to the patient, if he can swallow, otherwise dissolve them as was shewed before.

A Potion. ℞ of Hysop, Sage, ana M i. ß, of flowers of Rosemary, M iij. of Nutmeg, ℥ i ß, steepe these in *Aqua vitæ* ℔ ß, for the space of 24. houres, then straine them forth, and put fresh simples into the liquor againe, renew these very often, and make a potion for the patient.

An Opiate. R of the conserve of Betony, Majoram, *Acorus*, ana ℨ i. *Confect. anacardinæ* ℥ vj. *Diamusci dulcis, Diambræ*, ana ℥ ii. ß, of the best Mithridate, of old Triacle, ana ℥ iij, ß, of Nutmeg, Ginger, ℥ i. syr. *Stæchados* q. s. make a mixture in the forme of an Opiate: of which, when the patient hath eaten, a draught of the decoction of Hysop will do good; but it must be drunke an houre after.

℞ of

℞ of the leaves of Bayes, Hysop, Sage, Betony, Rosemary, ana M ij, the flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, *Stœchas*, Betony, Calaminth, Majoram, ana M i. boyle these in a like quantity of water and wine, untill the third part be consumed. Make hereof an irrigation for the head: dip a sponge in the liquor, and let it drop downe upon his head in divers places.

An Irrhigation.

℞ of the roots of white Lillies, ℥ ii. of the flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, ana M i. ß, the leaves of Majoram, Penny-royall, Baulme, Rew, Origan, ana M i. of Anni-seeds, ℥ i boyle these in water q. s. make hereof a Fomentation for the head. Adde to these former, of the oyle of Rew, ℥ i. of the oyle of white Lillies, q. s. and a cataplasme may be made for the head.

A Fomentation.

A Cataplasme.

℞ of the oyle of Nard, *Petrolei*, ana ℥ i. of Beaver-stone, ʒ ij *Euphorbii*, ʒ ß, first shave the head, and anoynt it with this oyle.

An Oyntment.

℞ of the oyle of Bricks, of Beaver-stone, of Bayes, Juniper, ana ℥ ß, in these dissolve *Euphorbii*, ϑ ß, adde thereto a little Waxe and Vineger, make a soft oyntment for the head and back-bone, but especially the beginning of the back-bone: anoynt also the inward parts of the nostrills with the oyle of Nard and Rew, wherein a little Nutmeg, and Beaver-stone, have been dissolved.

Another.

℞ of the oyle of white Lillies, ℥ ij of Beaver-stone ʒ ß, *Euphrrbii*, ϑ ij. oyle of Nard, ʒ iii. make hereof an oyntment for the head, and back-bone, which may be used, if the other will not prevaile.

Another.

℞ of the oyle of Nutmeg, Nard ana ℥ ij of Rew, ℥ i. of Beaver-stone, ʒ vi. make hereof a soft Liniment with a little Wax, anoynt the whole back-bone herewith, from the beginning unto the end, and then besprinkle it with the powder of the roote of bastard-Pellitory, Mustard-seed, Staves-acre, Saffron. Open likewise the patients mouth, and rub the tongue and palate with Mithridate, *Confect. anacardina*,

A Liniment.

dina, old Triacle, or elſe *confect. anacardinæ* ℥ i. ß, may be put into the mouth of the patient.

℞ of oyle of Maſtick, Nutmeg, Wormwood, ana ʒ vj. of Mint ℥ ß, of Mace, Nutmeg, Cynamon, ana ℈ i. make an oyntment for the ſtomack. Apply a potentiall cautery unto the coronall ſeame, and prick the bliſter with a needle, and put a little round thing into the hole, to keepe it open for the ſpace of two or three moneths. Or in the ſtead hereof, make an actuall cautery with a hot iron, which in like manner muſt be kept open, but firſt the ſcabbe muſt bee taken away. Likewiſe in the ſtead of theſe cauteries, heat a frying-pan, or a skillet red hot, and hold it ſo neere unto the head, that the haires in ſome ſort may ſeeme to be ſcorched; and this muſt be done ſo often, untill the patient bee awaked.

℞ *Caſtorei* ʒ vi. *Euphorbii* ʒ ß, of Muſtard-ſeed, ℥ ii. the ſeeds of Nettles ʒ ß, of the beſt Figs gently boyld, and of dried Figs, ana *n°* xij. make hereof an emplayſter, which muſt be applyed, the head being firſt ſhaved.

An Appendix, ſerving for the cure of the APOPLEXY.

A Strong Apoplexy is incurable, becauſe it is a ſharpe diſeaſe, and ſpeedily kills a man. Wherefore at the firſt we muſt make uſe of ſtrong medicines. Firſt, ſtrong Clyſters muſt bee adminiſtred. Such medicines muſt bee given alſo that may heat the body, and take away obſtructions: firſt of all the patient muſt be ſtirred and ſhaken, and his mouth held open by force. The humors alſo muſt bee turned away from the head by painefull ligatures and frictions of the remote parts, as alſo by Cupping-glaſſes, Suppoſitors, Clyſters, and by opening a veine. Likewiſe we may empty the head of theſe humors by ſneezings, Apophlegmatiſmes, Gargariſmes, and at the ſame time wee will

give

give such medicines as shall purge the body; and then such as strengthen the whole body, and discusse the reliques. If the throat veine be opened, make a plaister of bole-armoniack, aloe, the Haires of a hare, and the white of an Egge, and lay it upon the orifice, lest it bleed to much.

A method serving for the knowledge of the LETHARGY.

LEthargy is such a necessity of sleeping, that cannot by any means be with stood. Or, it is an oblivious disease caused by a cold Impostume of the braine. The disease called *Caros*, hath great affinity with this, onely herein they differ; *Caros* doth not bring a Feaver with it; and besides, *Caros* causeth a deepe, and more profound sleepe then the Lethargy. For prick them both frequently, and to the quick, and such as are vexed with that disease, will scarce be awaked. And being asked questions when they are awaked, they make no answer. The Lethargy doth differ from a phrensy herein; these sleepe very little, or not at all; and the contrary happens in the Lethargy. It doth also differ from the Apoplexy herein, (for in both, the sense and motion, and function of the mind alike do perish) in the disease *Caros* breath is not taken away, for herein, they doe breathe, and that easily. In the Apoplexy with much difficulty; and by degrees the patients breath is diminished, oppresst, and thereby he is at the length stifled.

The part affected.

The substance of the braine is heere affected, and chiefly the hinder part, but not the Ventricles, as may appeare by the offended functions of the braine. Experience tells us, that the patient is deprived both of reason and memory, which are the principall functions of the braine. In a word it is such a disease, whereby reason, memory, the imagination, and the other senses are annoyed.

Signes

Signes.

An urgent neceſſity of ſleeping with oblivion doth poſſeſſe the patient, a lingring and continuall Feaver commeth withall, nevertheleſſe the Feaver is ſcarce perceived ſeeing the phlegme eaſily rots. They anſwer ſlowly, though provoked thereto: they lie with their eyes ſhut, ſometime they open them, if they be called upon with a lowd voyce; and then cloſing them againe, fall faſt aſleepe, inſomuch that the patient doth not feele that paine which he doth ſuffer by being plucked by the haire. Theſe things happen, when as the ſubſtance of the braine is vitiated by an Impoſtume. In which cauſe, the eyes ſtick farther out then uſually they were wont. Likewiſe they move with paine and difficulty; alſo the tongue is white, they are as forgetfull as madde men; for if they aske for a urinall to piſſe in, they immediately forget for what end they did call for it. By this it may eaſily be gueſſed, that reaſon and memory are baniſhed, and that there is a defect in the imagination: they yawne often, and the pulſes beat ſlowly and faintly, even as the Feaver comes upon them very ſlowly, thereby making them faint: the bodies of ſome are looſe, of others bound; in like manner is it in their making water, and their urines are not unlike the ſtale of beaſts; and doe ſignifie a great diſquietnes of ſpirits within the veines. In ſome ſweat and trembling meete together; they breathe very much, though weakly. The whole body is lazy, and dull, but chiefly the head. Although ſuch as ſtand by, turne the patient on the one ſide, yet of his own accord he doth turne upon his back againe.

The Cauſes.

The cauſes are from a cold and moiſt diſtemper of the braine, and abundance of phlegmy humors ſo putrified, that they doe bring a Fever with them: theſe humors flow in the ſubſtance of the braine, and cauſe a cold tumour: therefore it is no wonder, though motion and ſenſe be taken

taken away, because motion commeth by heat, lazinesse by cold.

Prognostiques.

This disease doth speedily kill the patient, if it be not met withall in time: for the space of seven dayes the patient is in danger of death, and if they doe escape then, they doe often recover. As a true lethargy for the most part is mortall; so trembling is a sure messenger of great danger. Cold sweat about the head is another. They that doe recover of this disease, have an impostume in their brest. But it is best in a Lethargy, if an impostume arise behind the eare, the excrements are for the most part liquid, and great plenty of liquid excrements threaten danger.

A method serving for the cure of the
LETHARGY.

THe ayre must be cleere, hot and dry, if otherwise, it may be rectified with Juniper-wood, Rosemary, and Bay-leaves. His diet must be such, as may extenuate, viz. Capons, Hens, Chickens, Partriges, Feasant, birds of Mountains, sticke them with Cloves, and cast Cynamon upon them. Flesh-broth is also good wherein some Cynamon and Pepper have beene strayned. Let his drinke bee small wine and ptisan, and let it bee made with Thyme, Hyssop, honied-water or *Hydromel*, he must have a care of drinking water; sleepe must bee hindered as much as may bee, with pricking and pulling of the haire: or with the smoake of Brimstone, Beaver-stone, *Galbanum, Sagapenum*. Place this under their noses, that they may bee forced to draw the fume into their nostrills, for the same purpose the nose must be chafed and rubd with Vineger. The excrements of the belly must bee brought downe with a Clyster, or suppositor. In stead of exercise frictions and ligatures of extreme parts, viz. the hands and feet, must bee used.

Preparers. A decoction of Sage, Hyssop, Thyme, Majoram, Betony, Penny-royall, Fennell, Smallage, Maidens-haire, Baulme, the Roots of Knee-holme, grasse; adde to the strayning *Mel rosaceum*, or *Oxymel*. The syrrup of *Stœchas*, Betony, Borage; *Melicratum*, *Hydromel*, *Oxymel Simplex & Compositum*. The water of Majoram, Rosemary, Betony, Sage, *Stœchas*. We may first use these preparing medicines, if the evill happen to bee of any continuance; otherwise wee may resist the disease by purging medicines. And if the patient bee unwilling to take any medicines, wee must labour to put them into him with a squirt.

Emptiers. A Clyster of Mallows, Camomile, Sage, Calamint, Majoram, Origan, Betony, Centory the lesse, Rosemary, seeds of Fennell, *Colocynthis*, *Hiera Simplex*, Agarick, *Hiera logodii*, *Archigonis*, *Electuario Indo*, *Diaphœnicum*, Oyle of Camomile, Rew, *Mel rosatum*. *Hiera diacolocynth*. *Logod*. *Picræ*, *Diaphœnicum*. *Electuarium Indum maius*. Agarick made into a trochiske, Agarick. A suppositor of *Hiera picra*, *Benedicta laxativa*, *Colocynth*. Hony, and Salt. A Vomit of the decoction of Radish, Oracle, Dill, *Oxymel*. *Squillit*. The *Cephalica* veine must bee first opened, because the body is full. Then a veine in the forehead shall be opened. But first the excrements shall be evacuated by a gentle Clyster. The order of medicines shall be renewed, and sharpe Clysters, and strong suppositors will be better than such medicines as are taken in at the mouth.

Averters. A veine must bee opened, a Clyster and suppositor administred; the tongue and palate must bee rubd with Vineger and Hony, wherewith Bastard-Pellitory, Mustard-seed, Triacle, Mithridate, *aurea Alexandrina* are to bee mingled. The extreme parts of the body would bee rubd, untill they wax red and smart. The aforesaid parts shall likewise bee pinched and pricked, and the haires of the head must now and then bee strongly puld, that the patients may bee rowzed from their lethargy. Cupping-glasses must bee set

to

to the hinder part of the head, or to the turning joynts of the back-bone, as also to the buttocks, and Legs, and of some of them with scarification, others without, yet with great store of flame. Errhins must be made of Vineger, wherein Origan, Thyme, and Penny-royall have been boyled; the vapours hereof received up into the nostrils, doe dissipate the grosse humors. A suffumigation of *Galbanum*, and Harts-horne awakens the patient. Gargarismes, Apophlegmatisms. Make an epitheme of Rew boyld in wine, sneezings of white Hellebor., Pepper, Beaver-stone. A Fomentation of the head, which must be first shaved, especially the hinder parts; this must be made of the decoction of Rew, Origan, Savory, wild Betony, Hyssop, Beaver stone dissolved in Oyle. A sinapism of Mustard-seed, dried Figs, Pigeons-dung, *Cantharides*, whereto Pepper and *Euphorbium* may be added, if a stronger medicine be required: and when these medicines have exercised their strength, then shall the place bee anoynted with hot Oyle, and the paine asswaged with the decoction of Roses, Mallows, and Camomile. His Legs also must be rubd with nettles.

Averters.

An oyntment for the head, of *Oxyrrhodina*, with a little Vineger. An oyntment of the Oyle of Roses and Camomile with a little Vineger: the first day the former oyntment must be used, and when it doth begin to increase, the second: or in stead of this, boyle Thyme, Calamint, Penny-royall, the Roots of white Lillies and a little Beaver-stone, with the former oyntment; these must be layd to the coronall seame.

Strengthners.

Triacle, Mithridate, with *Aqua vitæ*, *Diamuscum dulce*, *Diambra*, Conserve of Sage, Betony, Majoram, Beaver-stone, with *Oxymel*, is of great force for the cure of this disease. An odour must be made of juyce of *Laserpitium*, Penny-royall, Thyme, Southern-wood, Origan, *Galbanum*, *Sagapenum*, Beaver-stone, Hearts-horne, Vineger, and Rew. It is good for the patient to bathe in fresh water. Anoynt-

ment for the head of Beaver-stone, or the Oyle of Bayes, Philosophers, of Pepper, *Costini*, Nard, *Acetum squillitic um.* An Embroch of Betony, Sage, *Serpyllum*, Majoram. A Quilt put upon the head, being first shaved, of Millet, and fryed Salt: heere strong resolvers are requisite, quite contrary to the custome of other impostumes; because the Impostume cannot by other meanes be resolved; because it doth cleave close unto the inside of the Cranium.

A more particular method serving for the cure of LETHARGIE.

A Clyster. ℞ of the roots of white Lillies ℥ i. of the leaves of Rew, Sage, Majoram, Mallowes, ana M i. flowers of Rosemary, Camomile, Mellilot, the lesser Centory, Betony, ana M ß, Lin-seed, Anni-seeds, ana ℥ ß, of white and light Agarick, ʒ iij. *Polipodij quercini* ℥ i. *Colocinth*, ʒ i. ß, boyle these in water q. s. unto ℔ i. ß, adde to the strayning, *Hieræ logod.* ℥ ß. *Electuarij Indi*, ʒ v. *Mellis rosacei* ℥ i. ß, Oyle of Rew, ℥ iij. of Beaver-stone, ʒ i. ß, or in the place of this make a suppositor of Honey, ℥ i. ß, *Hieræ logod.* ʒ ß, of Salt, ʒ i.

A Julep. ℞ Syr. *Stachados*, of Betony, ana ℥ i. of Borage, *Oxymellis simplicis*, ana ℥ ß. the water of Hysop, Rosemary, Betony, Majoram, ana ℥ iij. of this give the patient ℥ iij. in the morning.

A Potion. ℞ of the roots of Fennell, Parsly, Grasse, Angelica, ana ʒ vi. of Hysop, Thyme, Penny-royall, Baulme, ana M i. of Sage, M ß, of the flowers of Betony, Rosemary, ana M i. of Borage, Bugloss, ana M ß, of the seeds of Fennell, Annise, Smallage, ana ʒ iij. of Licorice scraped, ℥ ß. boyle these in water q. s. unto ℔ i. ß, adde to the strayning *Mellis rosacei*, *Oxymellis simplicis*, ana ℥ i. ß. Give of this ℥ iiij. in the morning.

A draught. ℞ *Electuarij Indi majoris*, ʒ ij. *Diacath.* ʒ iiij. *Diaphæniconis*,

niconis, Diaturb. cum rhabarb. ana. ℥ i. Syrupe of *Stæchas*, ℥ i. of the waters of Betony, Sage, ana ℥ i. ß, mixe these.

℞ *Pillularum hieræ picræ Galeni* ℈ ij. *Hieræ Diacolocinth. Pillularum cochiarum*, of Beaver-stone, ana ℈ ß, with a sufficient quantity of the syrrupe of *Stæchas*, hereof make 8. Pills, if he be not able to swallow these, dissolve them with ℥ iiij of Betony-water, *Mellis rosati*, ℥ i. Give the patient this to drinke. *Pills.*

℞ *Hieræ logod.* ℈ i. ß. *dia Hieræ colocyn.* ℈ ii of the decoction of wild Betony, Penny-royall, Betony, *Calendula*, ana ℥ iij. syr. of *Stæchas*, ℥ i. *A draught.*

℞ of the decoction of Radish, *Oxymellis simplicis, squillitici*, ana ℥ ß, of common oyle ℥ ij. mixe these, and drinke it off luke-warme, if he doe not then vomit, dippe Feathers in *Oxymelle squillitico*, and herewith mixe some Mustard, and rubbe the chaps and palate of the mouth. *A vomit.*

℞ *Confect. anacardinæ*, of Mithridate, Triacle, ana ℨ ß, of Nutmeg, Beaver-stone, ana ℈ ß, *Aquæ vitæ, Calendulæ* ana ℥ i. ß. *A Potion.*

℞ of the conserve of Rosemary-flowers, ℥ i. *Aromatici rosati Gabrielis*, ℨ i. ß, of old Triacle, ℈ ii. of Mithridate, ℈ i. syr. *Stæchados* q. s. *An Opiate.*

℞ of the roots of Angelica, ℥ ß, of Savory, M iii. of Thyme, Penny-royall, ana M i. boyle these in white wine q. s. give of this ℥ iii, for some few dayes every morning. *A Potion.*

℞ of Origan, Betony, Savory, Baulme, Penny-royall, Rew ana M i. flowers of *Stæchas*, M i ß, boyle these in an equall quantity of Wine and Oyle of Camomile, untill the Wine be consumed. It is for the head. *A Fomentation.*

℞ of Nutmeg, Pepper, ana ℈ ii. of white Hellebore, *Euphorbij*, ana *gr.* vi. of Beaver-stone, bastard Pellitory, of Pepper-wort, ana ℈ ß, he must receive a small quantity, of this *A sneezing medicine.*

this into his nostrills after he hath been well purged: Not before by any meanes.

An apophlegmatisme. A mixture.

℞ of Hysop, ʒ i. of Nutmeg, ʒ ß, of bastard Pellitory, of Mustard, ana ʒ i. ß, of Staves-acres, ℈ iiij. bruise these, and sew them in a fine cloth.

℞ *Confect. anacardinæ*, of Mithridate ana ʒ i. *aureæ Alexandrinæ* ℈ ij. of Mustard-seed, the roots of bastard Pellitory, ana ℈ i. *Hieræ picræ Gal.* ʒ i. a little Hony. Rub the tongue and palate of the mouth with it. Or else the tongue alone may be rubd with Mustard-seed bruised, and mingled with Hony and Vineger.

A Suffumigation.

℞ of Gumme Ammoniack, *Assæ Fœtidæ*, ana ʒ i. of Harts-horne, ʒ ij, *Galbani*, Beaver-stone, ana ʒ ß, of Frankincense, ʒ i. ß.

A Cerate.

℞ of the oyle of Tiles or Bricks, Bayes, Lillies, ana ʒ iiij. of Nutmeg, ʒ i. ß, of Beaver-stone, ℈ ij. of Triacle, ʒ i. ß, of Waxe q.s.

An Oyntment.

℞ of the oyle of Tiles ℥ i. *de Euphorbio* ʒ iij. oyle of flower-de-luce, of Bayes, ana ʒ vi. of Beaver-stone, ℈ i. ß, *Euphorbii gr.* x. of Nutmeg, ℈ ij.

An Emplaister.

℞ of Mustard-seed, ʒ ß, of *Cantharides*, the wings and heads being taken off, *nº* vi. of leaven, Doves-dung, ana ℥ i. *Euphorbii*, ℈ ß, of a raw Onyon, ℥ ß, *Emplastri apostolorum*, ʒ iij. a little Vineger: make a red playster, which shall be layd to the hinder part of the head, the haire being first taken away.

An Oyntment.

℞ of the oyle of Flower-de-luce, *Aceti squillitici*, ana ℥ iij. wherein a little Thyme, Penny-royall, and Origan must be boyled: adde to that which is strayned forth, a small quantity of Beaver-stone, of the haires of a man burnt, ʒ ß. Mingle these, and apply them to the nostrils and forehead.

An Appendix, serving for the cure of the LETHARGIE.

FIrst of all, the *Cephalica* veine must bee opened, in the meane time a gentle clyster must be given. The veine being opened, the surcharging matter shall bee evacuated by a stronger clyster, and it shall often be renewed; becauſe theſe humors are viſcous and groſſe, and naturall ſtrength ſomewhat drowſie. In the meane time, and preſently after the beginning of adminiſtring medicines, wee muſt adminiſter ſuch as may drive back the matter, that it runne not to the braine. viz. oyle of Roſes, and Vineger, which wee will apply to the coronall ſeame. After the fourth day we will adde reſolvers to the former oyntment. viz. oyle of Lillies, oyle of Beaver-ſtones, oyle of Rew, Camomile, and a linnen cloth dipped herein, ſhall bee layd to the coronall ſeame. But ſuch as may draw back, and turne aſide the matter of the diſeaſe, and awaken the patient, are chiefly to be required. All this is effected by Clyſters, Ligatures, Frictions, Cupping-glaſſes, which ſhall bee applyed to the ſhoulders with ſcarification, eſpecially in the beginning of the diſeaſe. When the diſeaſe is ſomewhat qualified, they ſhall bee applyed to the hinder part of the head, and then alſo it ſhall be lawfull to purge. And becauſe the diſeaſe is violent, and ſuddenly kills many, the former medicines ſhall be adminiſtred warily, although no ſigne of concoction appeare. Laſtly, ſuch ſhall be given, that may ſtrengthen the body, and amend the diſtemper left behind: all which we may effect by theſe, and the former medicines, ſo that univerſals be well ſorted with particulars.

A method serving for the knowledge of CATALEPSIS *or* CONGELATION.

Catalepsis is a sudden detaining both of soule and body, with the which, whosoever is taken, the same figure of body doth nevertheless remaine; he abides sitting, or lying, if hee did either sit, or lie when the fit tooke him; by some this disease is styl'd, An awaking amazement; because this disease takes away sense and motion from all parts of the body. Herein it doth agree with the apoplexy, for in both, sense and voluntary motion perisheth: but herein they differ; for in this disease, even the spirits are affected, for they are as it were frozen, and they rest quietly in that part of the body, wherein they were when the fit begun to seize upon the patient; but this happens not in Apoplexies; for they are only by stopping so hindered, that they cannot disperse themselves into the other parts of the body, whereby the parts are left as it were resolved, and loose; not cold and stiffe, as in a *Catalepsis*: and the members change their former figure in an Apoplexy, because the Spirits are sound. Also in Apoplecticks, the eyes are shut.

The part affected.

The braine is chiefly affected, as may appeare by the hurt of the animall faculty, as well imaginative as sensitive, and motive, and the braines hinder part is chiefly offended.

Signes.

The patient is dumbe, which doth appeare by his not answering: his body is bereft of sense and motion; and though he retaine the forme of one being awake, yet his mind and senses are asleep, and that on such a sudden, that the lookers on are amazed, and it so vehemently seizeth on them, that some thinke they are rather transported into heaven, than dead. The mind is assaulted so strongly, that they

they remaine in the same figure, wherein they were when they were stricken. He can neither void excrements, nor make water, because of the senses dulnesse. The pulse doth beate little and faintly, but in the meane time, equall.

The Causes.

This affect is caused by a cold and dry distemper of the braine, whereby the braine and animall spirits are congeald and dried up, not only coold. A cold and dry matter causeth this disease, as melancholy; and the ayre cold and dry, and the mixture of phlegme and choler when both overflow: these causes do not only coole, but do also drie them up, and in a manner congeale the braine, and animal spirits.

Prognostiques.

This affect is more common to cold regions, than hot, and they are in great hazard of life that are taken with this disease: wherefore present remedy must be sought for, because unlesse they be speedily cured, they dye as it were maimed, and killed with cold; yet if it be a strong *Catalepsis*, it will hardly, or never be cured.

A method serving for the cure of CATALEPSIS, or CONGELATION.

THe ayre must be hot and moyst; his meat *Ptisan*, Cream, his drinke small white-wine, and somewhat astringent.

Preparers.

Syrup of *Epithymon*. The iuyce of Fumitory, *Stœchas*, Bugloss; the water of Bugloss, Fumitory, Baulme, Hops, Betony, a decoction of Smallage, Dill, Fennill, Calamint.

Emptiers.

A decoction of Fumitory, Hops, Polypody, Sene, *Epithymon*. In this dissolve *Diasena. Confect. hamech. Diacatholicum, Diasena. Hiera logodii, Hermetis, Hiera Diacolocynth.* Sena, *Poly-*

Polypodium quercinum. Vomit must be provoked. Also a sharpe clyster must be made of *Stæchas*, Sage, Beete, Calaminth, Penny-royall, *Epithymon*, Camomile, Mercury, Borage, Thyme, Polipody, Sene, black Hellebore, *Hieræ logod. confect. hamech*; *Indum majus*, oyle of Camomile. If the patient be troubled with slimy phlegme, instead of the former purgers, give Agarick, *Colocynthis*, an Electuary of bayberries.

Averters.

The *Cephalica* veine must bee opened; if it bee caused by great store of blood and his strength faile not; wee may likewise take away store of blood. The Clyster above mentioned, Frictions, Ligatures of the armes, back, legges, feet; Hemroids, if they did flow before the comming of the disease, must be caused to flow afresh, great outcries must bee made about the patient, and sneezing medicines must bee given to him with black Hellebore.

Strengthners.

Triacle, Mithridate; *Confect. anacardina, Diamuscum dulco, Latificans Gal. plirisarcoticum, Diambra*, Conserve of Bugloss roots. Malmesey, Hypocras. A foment for the hinder part of the head with *Aqua vitæ, Unguentum Martiatum & dialthæa.* A decoction of Majoram, *Stæchas*, Sage, Betony, flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, Wine: this must be made for a fomentation. Likewise make a fomentation of the oyle of Lillies, Camomile, sweet Almonds, *Sesamine*. But in time we may use stronger, as the oyle of Bayes, Rew, *Euphorbium*, Spike, or else some *Euphorbium* may bee added to the former. An oyntment for the hinder part of the head, of the oyle of Lillies, Camomile, Dill, Rew, Elder, Beaverstone: in these we may boyle Hyssop, Thyme, *Serpyllum*, *Epithymon*, Fumitory, flowers of Bugloss, and Borage: dip a linnen cloth in these, and apply to the head.

A more particular method serving for the cure of CATALEPSIS, *or* CONGEALATION.

℞ of the flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, ana M ij. of Mercury, M i. ß, of Sage, Thyme, Penny-royall, *Epithymon*, ana M i. *senæ Alex. Polipodij quercini*, ana ʒ v. *Epithymi*, ʒ ij of black Hellebor, ʒ i. boyle these in water q.s. unto ℔ i. ß adde to the strayning *Confect. hamech* ʒ iij. *Hieræ logod.* ʒ vii. ß, *Mellis rosati*, common oyle, ana ℥ ii. of Salt, ʒ i ß. — *A Clyster.*

℞ of the best Triacle, ʒ i, Mithridate, ϑ i. of the water of *Carduus benedictus* ℥ iii, give this after the Clyster hath sufficiently purged. — *A draught*

℞ *Hieræ logod.* ϑ ii. *hieræ diacolocynth.* ϑ i. *Diagridij gr.* vi. of Salt, ʒ i. of Hony, made hard by boyling q. s. a. suppositor of this which must be given, if the clyster remaine not with the patient. — *A Suppositor.*

℞ Syrupe *de Epithymon*, *Stæchados*, ana ℥ i. syrupe of Fumitory, Bugloss, ana ℥ ß, water of Hops, Betony, Borage, ana ℥ iii. — *A Julep.*

℞ *Diasena* ʒ iii. *Confect. hamech* ʒ ii. *de Epithymo* ℥ i, the water of Betony, *Carduus benedictus*, ana ℥ i. ß, give this in the morning. — *A draught.*

℞ of the roots of Bugloss. Borage, ℥ i, ß, flowers of *Stæchas*, Bugloss, *Carduus benedictus*, *Epithymon*, ana M i. of the seeds of Fennell, ʒ v. of the best Barley ℥ ii. of Raysins, the stones being taken out ℥ i. ß, boyle these in Bugloss and Betony water q.s. to ℔ i. when it is almost boyld, put in a little white Wine, wherein one Nutmeg hath been infused for the space of 12 houres, to the strayning adde syr. *Stæchados*, ℥ iiij. syr. *de Epithymo* ℥ i ß. — *A Potion.*

℞ of the leaves of Sene ℥ ß, *rhabarb. Electi.* ʒ i. *Polipodij quercini* ʒ iiii, of the flowers of *Stæchas*, M ß, of Nutmeg, ʒ ii. ß, infuse them in ℔ i. of the aforesayd, decoction 12. — *A Potion.*

houres:

houres to the ſtrayning adde ſyr. *Stœchados* ℥ iiij.

A draught. ℞ *Sp. lætificantis Galeni*, ℈ ij. conſerve of the roots of Bugloſſe, ℥ ij. of Nutmeg, ℈ i. ß, infuſe theſe in ℔ i. ß, of Malmſey for the ſpace of 12 houres. This muſt be given thrice in one day.

Lozenges. ℞ *Diamuſci dulcis, Lætificantis Galeni*, ℈ ij, *trochiſcorum de Eupatorio*, ana ℈ ij. of the roots of Angelica ℈ ß, the water of *Carduus Benedictus*, Angelica, and of fine Sugar q. ſ. make an Electuary in Lozenges, which muſt bee taken morning and evening untill the patient doth begin to waxe ſtrong.

An Electuary. ℞ of old Triacle, ℥ i. *Diamuſci dulcis, lætificantis Gal.* ana ℥ ii. ß, conſerve of Bugloſſe, Roſemary-flowers, ana ℥ ß. ſyr. *Bugloſſati* q. ſ.

A Fomentation. ℞ of the leaves of Betony, Sage, ana M iii. of Fumitory, *Epithymi*, Baulme, ana M i. of the roots of white Lillies, ℥ ii. of the flowers of *Stœchas*, *Carduus benedictus*, Camomile, ana M i ß, boyle theſe in an equall quantity of Wine and water, and waſh the head with the ſtrayning, and the other being warme, muſt be put into a bag, and applyed neere unto the fundament; the heate muſt be preſerved with warme clothes.

An Epitheme for the hart. ℞ of the roots of Bugloſſe, Borage, ana ℥ ij. the divers kinds of *Diamuſcum dulce, Lætificantis Gal.* ana ℈ iiii. the flowers of *Carduus benedictus* M iii. boyle theſe in a ſufficient quantity of Malmeſie.

An Oyntment. ℞ of the oyle of Dill, Camomile, Lillies, ℥ i. ß. boyle, Hyſop, Thyme and wilde Betony: adde to the ſtrayning of Beaver-ſtone, ℈ i. ß. make an oyntment for the hinder part of the head.

An Oyntment. ℞ of the oyle of Lillies, Elder, ana ℥ i. of Beaver-ſtone, ℥ ii. *Euphorbij* ℈ i. *Aqua vitæ*, ℥ ß, mixe a little Waxe, and make hereof a ſoft oyntment.

An Appendix serving for the cure of the CATALEPSIS.

SUch medicines as are moderately hot, and moyst, are requisite for the cure of this disease: the belly must be emptied by a Clyster, then with lowd outcries, Ligatures, painefull Frictions of the extreme parts the patient must be awaked. And for this purpose, sneezing medicines shall be prescribed: at that time also if necessity require, the patient shall be let blood; at the length with strengthning oyntments and resolving, we will endeavour to shake hands with the disease. The hinderpart of the head chiefly shall be anoynted: a bath of common oyle being made lukewarme, is good for the former purposes. When the patient is againe come to himselfe, such medicines must be used as may make the humors obedient to nature, for the space of 4 or 5 dayes, then we may drive them out of the body; and at the length prescribe such as may strengthen the body, and consume the reliques; all which we may effect by these and the former medicines; but we will begin with such as have a resolving force, and by degrees proceede with stronger; at the first we will rub the whole body with warme cloathes. Vineger, and other drying medicines are prohibited.

A method serving for the cure of MANIA *or* MADNES.

MANIA, fury, or madnesse, is an inclination of melancholy to great fiercenesse and alienation of minde, without Feaver, feare, or sadnes: sometime, such as have this disease, rage like beasts: for seeing that the humors offending are hot, it stirs up dotings, and as long as this humor is in the

the body, madde men cannot but rage: herein doth madnes differ from the phrensy; a Feaver is the companion of a phrensy; whereof madnes is freed. Lastly, the phrensy is caused by the distemper of the braine alone: Madnes is caused by the distemper of the inferiour parts, and of the braine after ward. It doth differ from melancholy herein, madnes is caused by a hot distemper of the braine, melancholy is caused by a cold destemper: besides, the melancholick feare much and are sad: madde men do banish feare, and sadnes. In the Melancholique only imagination is hurt: in mad men imagination and reason cannot be found.

The part affected.

The braine is affected, which doth appeare by the hurt of the principall functions of the mind. Sometime the cause of the braines trouble is in it selfe, sometime it doth proceed from the lower parts. For black choler, whereby this evill is caused, is sometime caused by the heads distemper, sometime it doth arise from the body, and sometime is generated in the sylmes which cover the heart. In a word, madnes is such a passion, that doth plainly demonstrate the action of the principall faculty to be depraved, not taken away.

Signes.

The are now laughing; anon they are sad; sometime (though but seldome) they are in great feare; on a sudden they are rash, furious, crying out, and threatening wonders: sometime they leape and skippe up and down disorderly, Another while they are so serious, that they hurt eyther friend or foe, by blowes, bitings, and other injuries, and expresse most savage manners. They have eyes grimme, stout, and staring, and they are alwayes plotting some mischiefe. Sometime they are so madde, that they doe hurt themselves, and then they ought to be bound. They are very watchfull; and for the most part are not subject to Feavers. Their eyes in time grow hollow; unusuall and violent wrath is the forerunner of madnes. Glisterings doe

appeare

appeare before the eyes of madmen, and a certaine ringing in the eares. They are proner to Venery than before, and are very much troubled about worldly affaires; all which increase by degrees.

The Causes.

It doth arise from a hot distemper of the braine. Sometime it is caused by the presence of hot and biting humors, and of melancholy humors so much dried up, that it doth turne to black choler, and then they dote with feare, and are silent by fits, and if once they doe begin to speake, they will scarce have done. It is sometime caused by yellow choler over-burnt, and then they are furious, like wild beasts, and withall are very strong, offering injury sometimes unto all they meete with. It is sometime caused by the abundance of boyling bloud turned into black choler, which, if it doe get into the head, they doe commonly fall mad with laughter and singing. Sometime it is caused by immoderate watchings, care, and too much heating the braine.

Prognostiques.

Young men, and men of middle age, are most subject to this disease; dotings which come with laughing, are lesse dangerous, than such as come with study, and therefore more dangerous, because of their rashnesse. But of dotings that is most dangerous, which is caused by the over-burning of yellow choler. If months, or hemroides runne, it is good. It is an ill signe, if the patient have no stomack. It is likewise no good signe, if ulcers arise in the face, and in *ano.* and in the feete.

A method serving for the cure of MANIA, or MADNES.

The aire must bee temperate and somewhat inclined to moystnes: his diet must be liquid broths, and moystners of the body. viz. frumenty, the strained broth of Chickens, Hens, Partridges,

Partridges, such meats as do breed wind and choler must be avoyded. His drinke must be Barley-water, by no means wine, unlesse the originall of this disease did come by feare, or burnt melancholy, then the patient may be permitted to drinke a little quantity of thin wine. Exercising the body moderately, is good; and it is expedient that hee sleepe more then is usuall; and this must be procured by inward and outward medicines. If nature be deficient in casting the excrements out of the body, then must art be used; for it is expedient that the patient be soluble. Such, with whom the patient is well acquainted, may be admitted into his company, but strangers, and they that have angerd him, must not come in his sight.

Preparers. Syrupe of Violets, Fumitory, Water-lillies, *Acetosus Simplex*, syr. of Bugloss, Borage; syr. of Succory with *Rhabarb*. The water of Violets, Hops, Bugloss, Water-lillies, Succory, Endive, Sorrell.

Emptiers. A veyne shall be opened, if the disease be caused by superfluity of hot bloud, whereof plenty shall be taken away. The *Saphena*-veine shall first be opened, the next day the median shoulder-veine, after this, a veine in the forehead, unlesse the disease be caused by burnt choler without fulnes of bloud. Syrupe of many infusions of Roses, *Confect. Hamech. Diacatholicon, Diasena, Nicholai, Hiera logodij. Hiera picra, Diacolocynthis. Pillulæ Indæ, de lapide Armeno*, Potion of Violets, Succhory, Fumitory, Endive, Bugloss, Germander, flowers of water-Lillies; the greater cold seeds; Licorice, Raisins, *Epithymon, Manna, Cassia, Polipody, Sene, Mirobalani citrini*. A Clyster of the leaves of Violets, Lettuce, water-Mallows, Mallows the greater, cold seeds, oyle of Violets.

Averters. The *Saphena*-veine shall be opened first of all, as was declared before, Horse-leeches shall be applied to the fore-part of the head, and to the parts round about; means also must be used that the moneths may runne, and the *Hemroids* be opened.

An

An irrigation shall be made for the head, of Roses, juyce of Knot-grasse, and Vineger: dip a cloth in these, and apply it unto the forepart of the head; the cloth must be often dipped in the liquor. A fomentation likewise for the head, with the decoction of the flowers of *Stœchas*, Camomile, Violets, Roses, Lettuce-leaves, the heads of white Poppy, and some Vineger. *Repellers.*

Diamargaritum frigidum, *Electuarium de gemmis*, *Diarrhodon abbatis*; *Diatrion sandal. manus Christi*; Conserve of Roses, Bugloss, water-Lillies, Borage, Violets, *Venus* haire. An Epitheme for the liver, of the water of Endive, Roses, Sorrell, seeds of Purslane, Camphire, Spikenard. An Epitheme for the heart, of the water of Bugloss, Roses, water-Lillies, Vineger, Camphire made into Trochisks. *Diamargaritum frigidum*. A bath of the decoction of Camomile-flowers, Mellilot, Violets; the leaves of Violets, Lettuce, Willow, Water-lillies, Mallows, Bugloss; the head shall herewith be washed as long as the Patient is in the bath. An oyntment for the back-bone, and brest, of the Oyle of water-Lillies, sweet Almonds, Roses, Violets. When the patient is come out of the bath, hee may use this oyntment. Cauteries must bee layed to the coronall seame. *Strengthners.*

Diarrhodon, with the syrrup of water-lillies. An embrocation of the head of the seeds of Poppy, the flowers of water-lillies, Roses, Violets, Lettuce. An oyntment for the brow and temples, of the Oyle of Violets, Mandrake, as also womans Milke. *Procurers of sleepe.*

A more particular method, serving for the cure of MANIA or MADNES.

℞ of the leaves of Mallows, Lettuce, Violets, the flowers of Violets, Borage, Endive, ana M i. of Barley, ℥ i. boyle

boyle these in flesh broth q. s. unto ℔ i.ß. adde to the strayning, *Hieræ picræ simplicis*, ʒ ii.ß, of new *Cassia* ℥ i. of the oyle of Violets, ℥ iii.

A Julep. ℞ the syr. of Endive; *Acetosi simplicis*, of Violets, Bugloss, ana ℥ i. syr. of Fumitory, ℥ ß, the water of Endive, Bugloss, Violets, Borage, ana ℥ iij. hereof give the patient in the morning ℥ iij.

A Potion. ℞ of the roots of Bugloss, ℥ i. ß, the leaves of Endive, Succory, Fumitory, Hops, ana M i.ß, flowers of Bugloss, Borage, Violets, ana M i. seeds of Melons, Cowcumbers, Gourd, ana ʒ ii.ß, *senæ Alex. Polipodii quercini*, ℥ i. *Epithymi*, ℥ ß, *rhabarb.* ʒ i-ß, of scraped Licorice, ʒ iij. of Raysins, the stones being taken out, ℥ i. *Tamarindorum* ℥ ß, boyle these in water q. s. unto ℔ i.ß, adde to the strayning *Diasenæ*, ʒ vj. of new *Cassia* ℥ i. syr. of Roses ℥ ii. the patient must take hereof ℥ iiij, every morning, untill five dayes bee expired.

A Potion. ℞ *Confect. hamech* ʒ ij.ß, Electuary of the juyce of Roses ʒ ij *Diacatholici*, ʒ iij. syr. of Violets, ℥ i. the water of Violets and Bugloss, ana ℥ i.ß. Give this in the morning early.

Pills. ℞ *Pillularum de lapide lazuli, Armeno, Indarum*, ana ℈ i. with the syr. of *Epithymon* q. s. make 7 or 8 pills hereof to be taken after the first sleepe.

An electuary. ℞ *Diarrhod. abbatis* without muske, ʒ iij. *Sp. Diatrion sandal.* ʒ i. ß, *Sacchari rosacei, syrupi violarum*, ana ℥ i.ß.

Another. ℞ *Sp. Diamargariti frigidi*, ʒ ij. Conserve of Violets, Bugloss, ana ʒ vi. conserve of Roses, ℥ ß, *Lohoch* of Poppy, ʒ iii.ß, syrrup of Violets, of Apples, ana ℥ i give unto the patient ℥ ß, two or three houres before dinner, or supper.

An Oyntment. ℞ of the oyle of Violets, of Roses, ana ℥ i. oyle of sweet Almonds, of water-Lillies, ana ℥ ß anoynt the head with these, when the disease is but fresh, afterward the brest and back.bone.

℞ of

℞ of the water of Bugloſſe, Roſes, water-Lillies, ana ℥ v. of Vineger, ℥ ß. *Sp. Diatrion ſandal. Diatragacanthi frigidi*, ana ℈ iiij. of Saffron, ℈ ß, hereof make an Epitheme, wherewith the heart will be ſtrengthned. *An Epitheme.*

℞ of the leaves of Lettuce. Violets, water-Lillies, Mallows, ana M iij. of the leaves of Willow, and Vines, the flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, ana M ij. boyle theſe in water q. ſ. unto ℔ i. ß, and let the patient enter into this bath, after he hath been well purged: alſo the head muſt be moyſtned herewith, ſo that it be firſt ſhaved. When he comes out of the bath, he muſt be ſo layd in his bed, that he ſweat not at all. *A Bath.*

℞ of the leaves of Lettuce, Violets, Willows, the flowers of water-Lillies, Roſes, ana M i. ß, of the flowers of Camomile p. i. ſeeds of Lettuce, ℥ ß, of white Poppy, ℥ i. ß, two Weathers-heads, uſe this 4 or 5 times every day for the ſpace of a weeke. *An. Irrigation.*

℞ the ſyr. of Violets, Poppy, *Diacodij*, ana ℥ ß, water of Lettuce, *Ptiſanæ*, ana ℥ ij. give this at bed time. *A Potion procuring ſleepe.*

℞ of the oyle of Violets, Man-drake, ana ℥ iir. dip a kercher herein, and apply it to the brow and temples. *An Oyntment.*

℞ of the oyle of ſweet Almonds, Camomile, ana ℥ i. ß, oyle of Violets, ℥ ij. make hereof an oyntment for the head. Young whelpes and Chickens cut in two, or the lights of a Ramme being warme, may alſo be applyed to the head. For theſe things doe ſtrengthen the brayne, and doe reſolve, and moyſten the reliques with their temperate heate. *Another.*

An Appendix ſerving for the cure of the MANIA, *or* MADNES.

FIrſt of all the belly ſhall be emptied by a Clyſter; and then a veine ſhall be opened, with great care. The humors

mors likewise shall be made subject unto nature ;if not,they must be expeld. In the meane time we may turne them aside with such medicines as doe bring down the moneths, and provoke Hemroids, which may also be effected if the *Saphena*-veine be opened:at the length such medicines must be given,as may strengthen the brayne and heart, and dispierce the reliques: all which we may effect by these and the former medicines, so that particulars and universalls be rightly sorted: if the former medicines will not prevaile,an actuall or potentiall cautery must be made in the forepart of the head, where the coronall seame doth meete with the sagittall,and they must be made so deepe, that the bone may appeare: wherof a quantity must be taken away,& so it must be kept open for the space of a moneth. Though the other medicines fayle,this is very seldome used in vaine. The cure of *Mania* or Madnes doth herein differ from the cure of the melancholy. For in the cure of Madnesse, especiall care must be had, that the sharpenesse of the humors may be mitigated: and this may be effected by moystners, and moderate coolers.

A method serving for the knowledge of PHRENITIS *or* PHRENSY.

A True Phrensie is an inflammation of the brayne, or of the fylmes thereof, bringing with it a sharpe Feaver, doting,and alienation of minde. It is a kinde of Madnesse both dreadfull and dangerous; because the disease is generated in that part which is the chiefe seate of the faculties of the soule, and because a true Phrensie hath his beginning from a false,therefore we will heere treate of a false Phrensie. It is an alienation of mind with disquietnesse, and without an impostume of the braine; and it doth follow a Feaver caused by blood or choler. Dotings are not heere so much observed, neyther doe they vexe and grieve so much,

as they doe that are posſeſt with a true Phrenſie; and even as the Feaver doth increaſe or decreaſe, ſo this fitte of Phrenſie is increaſed or decreaſed, eſpecially in the houre of the *criſis*, or conflict betweene nature and the diſeaſe: ſometime this fitte doth come ſooner then the Feaver, and then the Feaver doth increaſe, even as the diſeaſe doth, and by this meanes it will be more violent in the houre and day of the fitte of Phrenſie, then in the houre of quietneſſe and reſt; for in theſe Feavers, dry vapours get up into the brayne, whereby the animall ſpirits are diſquieted. Sometimes Impoſtumes are the cauſes of this diſeaſe; for from theſe, ſore Feavers doe ariſe. This cannot abſolutely be termed a diſeaſe, but rather the paſſion that doth follow the diſeaſe: And this is more frequent then a true Phrenſie.

The part affected.

The parts affected are *Pia et dura mater*, as may appeare by the hurt of ſuch functions as come from hence. Oftentimes it is cauſed in this, and then it is leſſe dangerous. And there is a principall, and proper affection appertaining to this diſeaſe, whereby the patient is continually moleſted. This Phrenſie never goes alone: the temperature of the patients body is too hot; and the diſeaſe too violent.

Signes.

There is a continuall and dry Feaver; and as they ſleepe very diſquietly, ſo their watchings are more troubleſome, whereby they are very much diſquieted; they ſtart out of their beds ſuddenly, they breathe by fits, ſeldome and vehement. The patients eyes are red, dry, and in a manner withered, and more quicke-ſighted then uſually they were; yet of one of the eyes teares flow out, and the eye-veines ſwell with bloud; the pulſe is thick, quick,

and great, there is also doting and alienation of mind; for being asked a question, they do answere nothing to the purpose; and their memories being decaied, they never thinke of any thing they have spoken, or done, whereby they utter words without order and sense; they imagine strange things, and now they weepe, anon they sing; sometime they cry out, another while they are fiercely desperate; the tongue is withered, rough and black; they are very thirsty, they gather straws, and other trifles from the ground; their hands tremble, they breathe deepe, their urine is thinne and fiery, sometimes it is white and thinne, and then there is great danger at hand.

The Causes.

It is often caused by too much bloud, and these are madde with laughter, yet they dote lesse, and are not so feaverous. But when it is caused by burnt choler, then are the patients impatient, and starke madde, and therefore they must needs be bound; phrenetiques by the reason of drynes are very strong. A Feaver is an unseparable compainion of this disease,

Prognostiques.

It is a most sharpe, and dangerous disease, and speedily kills a man, if present remedy be not given. For all kind of phrensies are mortall, and doe breed in the place, wherein the soules principall part is resident, but such dotings which come with laughing, are lesse dangerous, then they that come by study: but that is thought to be worst of all, which is bred of burnt choler. If sleepe do appease doting, it is good, if otherwise, it is an ill signe. But continuall doting and waking is mortall.

A method serving for the cure of the PHRENSY.

A Temperate aire, and somewhat bright must bee procured; no variety of pictures must remaine in his sight. His diet must be such as may moisten and coole the body, as *ptisana*. And as it is hurtfull for the patient to eate immoderately, in like manner it is hurtfull to be too long fasting: the one weakens the body; the other doth increase the disease. His sallets may be of Lettuce, Mallowes, Endive. In the declination of the disease, fishes that doe breed in stony places, and scaly fishes may bee given. His drinke must be barly-water, whereunto it will be good to adde some syrrup of Violets, Water-lillies, Roses. The decoction of Cynamon shall sometime be prescribed. Inordinate motion must be avoided, and rest desired, yet frictions of the lower parts must bee used, especially when the disease is milder. Also sleepe must bee procured by locall medicines, and such as are received in at the mouth: the excrements of the belly must be evacuated. For if they bee kept in they doe increase the disease. Perturbations of the mind are very offensive to this disease: wherefore such friends he best likes, must bee admitted to his presence, and sometime they must speake him faire, another while chide him.

Emptiers.

A veine must be opened at the first if the patients strength will permit; in delay there is danger, neither is there any better means whereby this disease may bee cured, then by the opening of a veine: in gentler phrensies the belly must first be evacuated, then the shoulder-veine shall bee first opened, and then the *Cephalica*. If the first do not appeare, and when the matter rumes, a veine in the forehead shall be opened; and that it may be done aright, the neck must bee tied with a scarfe, that the veine may rise, and appeare: at the first gentler Clysters of the decoction of Mallows, Beete Violets,

Violets, Lettuce, Barley, seeds of Cowcumbers, Gourd, *Cassia fistula*, the Electuary of the juyce of Roses, *Diaprunum solutiuum. Diacatholicon*, *Hiera picra*, Oyle of Violets, *Melrosatum*, *Electuarium Indum*, of the juyce of Roses, Electuary of Roses, *Diaprunôm solutivum, Syrupus Rosarum Laxativus. Pillul. Aggregat. Aureæ. Trochisci de Rhabarb*, Rew, Cassia, *Manna mirabolani, Rhabarb* infused in Endive-water. The cholerick matter must be emptied in the beginning of the disease. In the meane space a gentle medicine that may turne away, must be prescribed, lest the humors seeme rather to be stirred up then purged. Softning Clysters must also be given every third day.

Averters.

A veine must be opened, as was sayd before, and gentle Clysters at the first, then stronger. The former purging medicine; for this, by turning aside the ill humors, is very prevalent, and will hinder an absolute *Erysipelas*. Cupping-glasses with scarification must bee applied to the back-bone, the hinder part of the head, shoulders and buttocks, if the cubit-veine were not opened; if it were opend, then no scarification shall be used: when the disease is at full height, Horse-leeches shall be set to the forehead, and temples of the patients. Bonds, Ligatures, and painfull frictions of the extreame parts, do serve to turne the humours from the head, because they stop, and pluck back the humors arising upward. The hands and feet may be washed with the decoction of Lettuce, Violets, Barley, the heads of Poppy. Also the head shall be moystned with this decoction by the meanes of a sponge.

Repellers.

Oxyrrhodum of Rose-water, Vineger, Oyle of Roses: dippe a cloth in these, and apply it to the forepart of the head and to the neck, and renew it often; and in time oyle of Camomile shall be added. Rosewater, water of Plantaine, Vineger, Oyle of Roses. An irrigation must be made of the decoction of the seeds of white Poppy, of Henbane flowers, of water-Lillies, of Violets, Roses, the juyce

of

of Plantane and Lettuce. Dippe wooll in these,and lay it unto the fore-part of the head, and above the neck, for this thickens the humors, and makes them unfit for motion, because the passages of the body through which humors creepe to the braine, by the vertue of these Herbs are shrunke together. The juyce of Lettuce, Plantane, Roses, water-lillies, Gourds. An odour of the water of Plantane,Roses,Housleeke, Sorrell,Camphyre, flowers of Roses water-lillies, a little quantity of tosted bread. The oyntment of *Populeôn* lately or not long since made. At the first wee may use these medicines without any resolvers, but towards the increase, state, or declination of the disease, we may adde to them more or lesse,even as reason shall give directions. But as in the increase repulsers must be above resolvers; so in its declination resolvers must be above repulsers; and when the disease is at the height,there must be an equall quantity of both. Therefore the continuall use of these mixed together must be avoyded,unlesse they be mixed with skill; for they thicken the matters and will not let them be resolved: insomuch that by continuall use the Lethargy may bee procured: wherefore towards the state of the disease, we must abstaine from such medicines as drive back the humors, because it is then requisite that the passages be opened, and the humors discussed.

Strengthners.

Diamargaritum frigidum, Beaver-stone. Syrupe of Pomegranates, Roses, with the waters of Roses, Bugloss, Plantane: After meate give this, for thereby the force is better conveyed to the head. Conserve of Roses, and Violets,flowers of water-lillies and Bugloss; make an irrigation for the head of water-lillie flowers, Lettuce, Camomile, Poppy, Mellilote, *Althœa*. A warme bath of fresh water is good.A rammes Lungs of Liver,or a Whelpe, a Capon,a Hen, a Cat, and other such beast bowelled, shall be cut along the midst of the backe-bone, and so they

shall be layd hot to the head; they are very good for the braine; Horse-leaches must be layd to the forehead and temples; but that the locall medicines heere prescribed, may with better successe be ministred to the head, and that the excrements may the better bee avoyded, the patients head shall be shaved presently after meat, and when the fit of madnesse hath left him.

Strengthners of accidents.

Philonium Romanum, Philonium Mesus, with the water of Lettuce, or syrrup of Poppy, doth mightily provoke sleepe. syr. of Violets, Poppy, with the water of Lettuce. Broths wherein the greater cold seeds, or one head of white Poppy, or the leaves of Lettuce are boyld. The juyce of Violets, of Poppy. The oyntment made of the buds of black Poplar, Roses, of the Oyle of Violets, water-lillies, Poppy, Mandrake, the seeds of Henbane, Saffron, Opium, Vineger. A lotion of the Head, Face, Hands, and Feet, with the water wherein the leaves of Lettuce, Violets, the flowers of Roses, water-lillies, the seeds of white Poppy, Cowcumbers, Gourds, and Melons were boyled. Dip a sponge in the aforesaid decoction, and it will serve for an odour. A fomentation of the privie parts and *Perinæum*, with the decoction of Pellitory of the wall, the Roots of *Asarum*, and Parsely in wine. A Cataplasme also shall bee made of Pellitory of the wall, boyld with a little white-wine, whereunto adde the Oyle of Scorpions: apply this to the privy parts and *Perinæum*. Make an oyntment of the Oyle of scorpions and the oyntment of *Agrippa*, and anoynt the privy parts. Syrrup of Violets, decoction of Barley. Fresh-water whereto syrrup of the juyce of Respisberries, and syrrup of the juyce of Citrons must bee added. In this disease there is great need of such things as may procure sleep, because the sick is wasted with continuall watchings: but lest the feeble heat which remaines bee extinguished, hot things must be mingled with opiates: for it is to bee feared, that a lethargy may bee caused by too much use of them. The passage of the urine is sometimes stopt, which

which evill may be cured by such medicines as follow. The latter sort of medicines doe quench a vehement thirst.

A more particular method serving for the cure of the PHRENSY.

℞ of the foure cold seeds, the seeds of white Poppy ana ℥ ij. boyle these in water q. s. unto ℨ iij. of this decoction, adde of the syrupe of Poppy, ℥ i. ß, a little of the best Vineger. Give this in the morning and at night. *Sirupe.*

℞ of the leaves of Lettuce, Mallowes, Violets, Beete, Borage, ana M i. Barley, the tops of white Poppy, without seeds ℨ i. seeds of Cowcumber, Gourd, ana ℨ ß, boyle these in water q. s. unto ℔ i. adde to the strayning oyle of Violets, ℨ iij. new *Cassia*, *Diacath.* ana ℨ i. of Salt ℥ i. *A Clyster.*

℞ of the syrupe of Pome-granats, Violets, *Acetosi simpl.* ana ℨ ij. let the patient take ℨ ij. with the decoction of Barley, Violets, Prunes, Licorice, seeds of Lettuce, Gourd, whereunto also adde a little Rose-water, or Bugloss-water, also the syrupe of Poppy may be added, that the patient may sleepe well.

℞ of new *Cassia*, ℨ i. syr. *rosarum solut.* ℨ ß, of the waters of bugloss, Borage, Violets, ana ℨ i. *A draught.*

℞ of the roots of Grasse, ℨ i. of the Cordiall flowers, p i. of the leaves of Sorrell. Endive, ana M i. ß, of Violets, M i. the seeds of Gourds, Melons, ana ℥ i. ß, of Raysins, ℨ i. *Polypodij quercini*, ℨ ß, of the best *Rhabarb.* ℥ ij. *Tamarind.* ℥ iij. boyle these in water q. s. unto ℔ i. adde unto the strayning of the syrupe of manifold infusions of Roses, ℨ iij. *A Potion.*

℞ *Electuarij de succo rosarum.* ℥ ij. *Diacath.* ℥ ij. syrupe of Violets, of the manifold infusions of Roses, ana ℨ ß, of the decoction of Barley, ℨ iij. *A draught.*

℞ *Hierae picrae* ℥ i, *Diagridij gr.* vi. *salis gemmae*, ℥ ß, of Hony hardned with boyling, a small quantity. *A Suppositor.*

An Electuary.

℞ of the conserve of Roses, Violets, ana ℥ v. conserve of Bugloſſe, water-Lillies, *Diatragacanthi frigidi.* ℥ ß, *Diamargariti frigidi,* ℥ i. the seeds of Sorrell, Purslane, ana ℈ ij. syrupe of Violets, q. s. at some time of the day the patient must take ℥ i.

An Epitheme.

℞ of the waters of Bugloſſe, Roses, Violets, ana ℥ v. *Diatrion sandal.* ℥ i. ß, a little Saffron, and Vineger: apply this to the stomach.

An Embroch.

℞ of the flowers of Violets M ß, of Roses, M i. ß, the flowers of Lettuce, M ij. ß, seeds of white Poppy, Lettuce, ana ℥ iij. boyle these in water q. s. untill the third part be consumed then adde a little Vineger, and besprinkle the coronall seame with this decoction, but the head must be first shaved.

A Liniment.

℞ of the oyle of Roses ℥ ij, of Rose-water ℥ iiij. of Vineger ℥ ß, dippe a cloth in these, and lay it unto the forehead.

A Julep.

℞ of the syrupe of Violets, of water-Lillies, ana ℥ i. ß, of the syrupe of Poppy, ℥ i. of the decoction of Violets, of the heads of white Poppy, ℥ ix. Give this at bed-time.

A Broth.

℞ the broth of a Hen boyld with the leaves of Lettuce, one or two of the heads of white Poppy. This is also good to procure sleepe. For the same purpose boyle Roses, Violets, the leaves of Woorm-wood, one head of white Poppy, *Opij, gr.* i. ℥ iij. of this must be drunke with the broth of a Capon.

A Decoction.

℞ of cleansed Barley, M iij. of the seeds of Cowcumbers, ℥ iiij. of Poppy, ℥ i ß, of Lettuce-leaves, M ij. boyle these in water q. s. untill the third part be consumed. For the same purpose the feete must be washed with the decoction of the heads of white Poppy, leaves of Violets, water-Lillies, some Barley huld, and the roots of Mandrake. Of this decoction also an odour may be made.

A mixture.

℞ of the oyle of Roses, ℥ iij. of Vineger ℥ i. *Opij. gr.* ij apply these unto the fore-head and temples. Anoynt also these places

places with the scumme, taken from the milke when it hath boyled: but the head must first be shaved. Or doe the like with the oyntment following.

℞ of the oyntment of Roses, of Poplar ana ℥ i. oyle of water-Lillies. Mandrake, ana ℥ ß, of Vineger ʒ i. if all these cannot procure sleepe, adde unto the aforesayd *Opij gr.* iij. or iiij. of Saffron, *gr.* v. mixe these with care and diligence, and anoynt the temples and hinder part of the head therewith. *An Oyntment.*

℞ of the leaves of Lettuce, M ij. the flowers of Roses, M i. the seeds of white Poppy, ʒ i. ß, boyle these in water q. s. unto a softnesse: adde hereto of wheat, meale ʒ vi. of the oyle of Violets q. s. *A Cataplasme.*

℞ of the oyle of Violets, ℥ i. of water-Lillies, ℥ ß, of Camomile, Poppy, ana ʒ iij. some few drops of Vineger, of Waxe q. s. if the other oyntmeut will not prevayle, then use this. *An Oyntment.*

℞ of Betony, Fennell, Mallows, ana M i. ß, the flowers, of Camomile, Mellilot, Elder, ana M i. of Lin-seeds, Fennell, Fengreeke, ana ℥ ß, boyle these in water q. s. untill the third part be consumed, wash the head with this, for when the disease doth begin to decline, this doth dissolue the reliques: Also a whelpe of a moneth old, cut in two parts, or a yong Pigeon, or the bowels of a Ramme layd hot to the coronall seame. And when these doe begin to waxe cold Roses, and put them into the decoction of Camomile, and apply them as before: doe this often. *A Fomentation.*

℞ *Oxymellis squillit.* syr. *de duabus rad.* ana ℥ ij. of the gumme of Prunes, ʒ ij. of the decoction of the fruit *Alkekengi*, roots of Parsely, Saxifrage ℔ i. A potion to provoke urine. *A Potion.*

An appendix serving for the cure of the PHRENSIE.

SEing no good can be done againſt this diſeaſe, if it be grown to an Impoſtume, firſt a veine muſt be opened, that it increaſe not; for this is the preſenteſt remedy, yet the belly muſt be brought down by a Clyſter. At that time alſo wee muſt keepe back humors and bloud running to the head, with repelling medicines, and if opening a veine be for ſome cauſe omitted, we will apply Cupping-glaſſes with ſcarification, otherwiſe not. In Concluſion, that the blood be not too hot (for it doth ſoone turne into choler) a cooling ſyrupe ſhall be given, and alſo it ſhall be ſo mixed, that it may cauſe the patient to ſleepe. At the length with purging medicines we may expell the ſharpe humors out of the body, when they have been firſt turned from the head with Ligatures, Frictions of the extreme parts, and waſhings. And by this meanes at the laſt we may ſtrengthen the braine: all which we may effect by theſe and the former medicines, ſo that univerſals in due ſort be joyned with particulars. Thirſt alſo muſt be quenched, becauſe this doth not a little trouble the patient, for this purpoſe give the patient ℥ i. of the juyce of Reſpis in a convenient decoction: Sleepe alſo muſt be procured by art, and the urine muſt be provoked by medicines: with ſuch medicines as are taken inwards, we muſt mixe ſuch as may helpe the parts affected, as well as the diſeaſe.

A method serving for the knowledge of CATARRACTA *or* SUFFUSION.

Catarracta, or suffusion is, when the sight by little and little is duld by a slymy humor frozen like Ice, and dropping out of the eyes of the patient: sometime it sticks so fast over the ball of the eye, or betweene the chrystalline humour, or the tunicle *Rhægois*, thereby hindering the sight of such things as do present themselves to our view. This humour is conveyed thither from the braine by the optick nerve, and oftentimes so slowly, that it cannot bee perceived at the first. Sometime it is suddenly carried thither, and then if that humour sticke close unto the ball of the eye, the outward shape of things cannot bee communicated unto the chrystalline humor which is the principall instrument of seeing. In this disease, or cloud at the first there is said to be an imagination, or fancy, in the increase, a mist obscuring the eyes.

The part affected.

Is the eye it selfe, and especially about the ball thereof; and sometime the cause doth come from it selfe, and then suffusion neither begins in both eyes, neither are they alike affected; for sometime one only eye is affected. But if it be caused by the default of the mouth of the stomack, then such things as are represented to the sight, appeare to both eyes alike, and then neither dimnesse, nor congealed slymy humour can bee discerned: at that time chiefly doth the stomack cause this disease, when as it cannot digest the meats and nourishments formerly received. Againe this may plainly demonstrate the fault to bee in the stomack, because after vomiting the paine of the eyes is asswaged; which is usuall in the time of *Crisis*, when as nature expells that which is hurtfull unto the body, or any part of the body:

body: theſe affections of the eyes doe not alwayes appeare, for if the ſtomack can well and eaſily digeſt the nutriment, then no affections do moleſt the eyes. For when it is cauſed by the default of the ſtomack, as the ſtomack doth better or worſe concoct, ſo the eyes paine is either decreaſed or increaſed, neither for many moneths can any ſuch defect of the eye be diſcerned, for it is long in breeding.

Signes.

In the beginning of this diſeaſe, certaine fumes and ſpirits doe preſent themſelves to the ſight: other-while flyes and Gnats; ſometime darkſome bodies, then againe ſhining with unſtayed motion, are driven up and downe. Some imagine cob-webs, others thinke woollen threads are before their eyes. Sometimes round circles appeare about Candles, and ſuch other unaccuſtomed ſights preſent themſelves to their eyes. Their ſight by degrees waxeth dull even as the thin vapour, or humor doth thicken, or congeale; and then there is as it were a clowd before their eyes. Laſt of all, by greater congealation it is turned into a skin or Panicle, and then the *Pupilla* or eie-ball doth appeare muddy, and darkſome; in proceſſe of time the eye doth appeare as if it were of the ſame colour with the ſea; at the length this miſchiefe is ſo far extended, that the patient is deprived of ſight, which then is, when all the holes of the *Pupilla* are ſtopped; And yet the patient doth then ſee light, though but very little. If that humour bee ſpred before the *Pupilla*, and the parts round about it do remaine pure, the object of ſight doth ſeeme to bee full of holes. At the laſt this miſchiefe increaſing, the *Pupilla* doth ſend forth no light, and is turned unto whitenes; hereby the eyes of ſome are blue, others eyes are gray. This miſchiefe for the greater part doth lighten but upon one eye, and being once faſtned, will not eaſily be removed.

The Cauſes.

Cold and groſſe humors falling upon the optick nerve,

or

or growing between the chryſtalline humors, or the tunicle *Rhagois*, cauſe this diſeaſe by ſtopping the hole of the *Pupilla*, whereby the ſhapes of externall things which ſhould be derived to the ſights faculty, and are hindered by the means of obſtruction, that they can not be communicated to the chryſtalline humour, which is the principall inſtrument of ſeeing.

Prognoſtiques.

Amongſt the ſlighter ſuffuſions, that is the worſt of all, which is cauſed by grievous diſeaſes, and great paine of the head: this evill may be cured at the firſt, but if it continues long, and the ſuffuſion waxeth gray, the eye ſhall be deprived of ſight. But the ſuffuſion which is without brightnes, and is ſomewhat white of colour, will admit of no cure. Againe if the ſuffuſion be of a leaden colour, or black, or very yellow, it can neither be cured by phyſick, or Needles. In like ſort the eye wherein no hardned matter doth appeare, is incurable; for though the eyes do ſeeme to be cleare, and faire, yet they ſee nothing; and this is tearmed *gutta Serena*; alſo medicines are not avaylable for that ſuffuſion which hath changed the figure of the *Pupilla*. If the humour cometh to the conſiſtence of a pannicle, there remains no other way for the cure of this, then by the thruſting a needle through the *Cornea*; and it is expedient that the humours by congealing, at length become firme, for unles the needle may be put underneath the congealed humours, the cure is uncertaine: in five yeares it is hardned, and unfit for the needle, yet if it have been of long continuance, it cannot be cured. But if that which is congealed by rubbing be rent aſunder, and doth not remaine ſo long, but grows together againe, and is as a ſad white colour, there is ſome hopes of the cure hereof.

A method serving for the cure of CATARRACTA, *or* SVFFVSION.

THe Aire must be hot and dry. The flesh of Hens, Capons, Pullets, Birds of Mountaines are good. Such things as moisten the body too much, are prohibited. Among pot-hearbs, Fennill, Betony, Sage, *Serpyllum*, Majoram, Penny-royall are wholesome: he may drinke the decoction of Cynamon, honyed-water, but by no meanes wine. His exercise must be moderate, and his lower parts often rubd; his sleepe shorter then ordinary, the excrements of the belly must be answerable, perturbation of the mind, and other affections must be avoyded.

Preparers. *Oxymel simplex*, *Mel rosatum*, *Sirupus Stachados*, syrupe of Hyssop, the water of Fennill, Betony, Hyssop, Majoram, Ey-bright.

Emptiers. The *Cephalica*-veine of that side the disease is, must be opened at the beginning thereof, if the body be full, otherwise not; because hereby the braine is too much coold, whereby plenty of excrements are generated. *Pillul. Aureæ*, *Coccie*, *de agarico*. *Lucis majoris*, *Assaieret*, *Mastichina*, *Pillulæ sine quibus esse nolo*. *Hiera picra*, *Agaricus trochischatus*. The patient must be often purged of this watery matter which doth cherish the disease.

Averters. A veine must be opened in the fore-head, and bleeding at the nose must be caused. A Clyster of the Roots of Fennell, flowers of *Stæchas*, Camomile, Mellilote, Centory the lesse, Betony, Anni-seed, Fennill-seed, *Colocynthis*, *Diacatholicon*, *Hiera Gal*. *Hiera diacol*. Oyle of Camomile, Lillies: Sope or bloud-suckers must be layed behinde the patients eares; Or in stead of these, a cautery, Frictions and foments of the extreme parts with hot-water, as also painfull ligatures thereof: Apophlegmatismes, Masticatories of Cubebs, Fennell-seed, Mastick, Bastard Pellitory. Cupping-glasses with scarification must be applied to the hinder

der part of the head, sneezing medicines. *Seto* fastned to the neck will doe much good. A cautery of *Cantharides*, Leaven; Pigeons dung shall be applied behinde the eare; rather than in the hinder part of the head: it shall be made in the coronall seame, because it is neerer to the eyes; and then let the humors runne many moneths.

Strengthners.

A Collyrie of the water of Eye-bright, of Celandine, and Fennell, wherein some Honey, *Pompholix*, *Sagapenum* are dissolved. The conserve of Gall mingled with Honey will avayle much; because Gall makes the humors more subtill. The water of Hony distilled. The Gall of Swine, and Goats, dissolved in the juyce of Fennell. *Sagapenum* dissolved in the water of Hony distilled, or in Rose-water: this may be used for many moneths. A lotion for the head, of the decoction of the leaves of Betony, Majoram, Worme-wood, Fennell, flowers of *Stæchas* in lye. Mithridate, Triacle, *Diamargaritum calidum*, *Diagalanga*, *Diarrhod. Abbatis*, *Diamuscum dulce*, conserve of Bugloss. The decoction of *Guaiacum* with capitall things, or in stead thereof, a decoction of Fennell, Eye-bright, Betony, Cloves, Cynamon. Cubebs, Mace: drop the water of Hony in the patients eyes. A Collyrie of Hony, the juyce of Fennell, Gall. The stale of infants by its drying faculty, doth cure moystnesse which doth nourish the disease. A lotion of the head with the decoction of Majoram, Rew, *Stæchas*, Fennell, Betony, Eye-bright, Worm-wood. An oyntment of the gall of a Partridge, the iuyce of Fennell, Hony: a needle shall not be used, untill the matter be well hardned, and growne.

A more particular method serving for the cure of CATARRACTA, or SVFFVSION.

℞ of the flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, ana M ii. of Betony, Eye-bright, Centory the lesse, Fennell, ana M i. ß, seeds of Annise, and Fennell, ana ʒ iii. of Agarick, ʒ i. ß,

A Clyster. *colocynth.* ℥ i. boyle these in water q.s. unto ℔ i. ß, adde to the straynmg *benedictæ laxativæ*, ℥ vi. oyle of Rew, Lillies. ana ℥ i, ß, of Salt, ℥ i. once a weeke before dinner administer this in a Clyster.

A Julep. ℞ the syrupe of Hysop, ℥ ß, syr, of *Stœchas*, *Oxymellis simplicis*, *squil.* ana ℥ i, of the water of Eye-bright, Fennell, Betony, ana ℥ iiij. mixe these, and give the patient. ℥ iiij in the morning 4 or 5. dayes.

Pills. ℞ *Pillul. lucis*, *Cochiarum Aurearum*, ana ℈ i of Agarick made into a Trochiske ℈ ß, syr. of *Stœchas* q. s. make hereof 8. or 9. Pills, take these after midnight in the pulpe of an Apple.

Pills. ℞ *Hieræ diacolocynth.* ℈ ij. ß, of Agarick made into a Trochiske, ℈ i. of Nutmeg, *gr.* vi. of the juyce of Centory the lesse q. s. make hereof Pills, and give twice or thrice of them in a moneths.

An Electuary. ℞ of great Triacle, *aureæ Alex.* ana ℥ i. of Nutmeg, Cynamon, Clove, ana ℥ ß, the seeds of Fennell, Eye-bright, ana ℥ i ß, conserve of Rosemary-flowers, ℥ i. ß, syr. of *Stœchas*, q. s. thrice in a weeke the patient may take ℥ i. 4. houres before dinner.

A Fomentation. ℞ of the flowers of Camomile, M ij. ß, the leaves of Mallows, *Althæa* ana M ß, the seeds of Fengreeke, *Lini*, ana ℥ ß, bruise these, and boyle them in water q. s. make a Fomentation hereof for the eye (before the collyries dropped in) with a sponge.

Another. ℞ the flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, Fennell, Betony, ana M i. seeds of Fengreek, ℥ i, boyle these in water and wine q. s.

A Collyrie. ℞ of decoction of Celendine, Betony, Roses, Tormentill ana ℥ ij. of the juyce of Fennell, Eye-bright, ana ℥ iij. of Myrrhe ℥ i. *Mellis despumati*, q. s. make hereof a Collyrie: sharpe Collyry must be layd to the eye-lids.

A Collyrie. ℞ of the powder of Swallows heads, ℥ ß, the gall of a Pike, ℥ ij. *Pompholycis*, ℈ i. ß, of Myrrhe, ℈ ß, of the decoction of Tormentill, Fennell, ℥ ij. of distilled Honey q. s.

℞ of

℞ the water of Hony distilled certaine ounces; of Sugar-candy & Myrrhe a little, drop a little of this into the eye.

Another.

℞ of Turpintine, ℥ ii. ß, *Sulfuris vivi* ℥ i. ß, *Mellis rosati*, ℥ vi. of Salt, ℥ iiii. of the juyce of Fennell the urine of Infants ℔ i. distill these for a Collyrie. If the eye be pained with the Collyrie, mitigate the paine with the white of an egge, beaten, or womans milke, or Rose-water.

Another.

℞ of the water of Fennell, Eye-bright, ana ℥ iii. *Vitrioli albi* ℈ ii. *Aloes*, ℈ i.

A Lotion.

℞ of Centory the lesse, Majoram, Betony, Wormwood ana M ii. of Fennell, M ß, of the flowers of *Stæchas*, M i. two Nutmegs, boyle these in an equall quantity of wine and water; wash the head herewith.

An Appendix serving for the cure of CATARRACTA or SVFFVSION.

THe superfluity of humors must be expelled by a clyster, the next day a veine shall be open, if the body be full, and then the offending humors shall be made subject to nature, & at the length driven out by purging medicines, which must often bee renewed. A cautery must be made of ℥ iii. of Leaven, of *Canthárides* the head and wings being cut off *no* vi. this must be applyed to the coronall seame, or behind the eares. Also Figs with Hony may be layd to these places, and then blisters being opened must runne. A cautery behinde the eare is best: or in stead of this, a seaton may be set upon the neck, then shall the matter be turned away with Ligatures of the extreme partes, sneezing medicines, Errhines, Friction, Apophlegmatismes, Clysters, and sharpe suppositors: and lastly, such medicines as will strengthen the head and sight, and dissolve the reliques must be prescribed, but milder medicines must first bee used: for by this meanes the body will the better indure stronger. Such also must be used, which doe allay the heat of the eyes. And seeing that suffusion may be

caused by consent of the stomack, therefore it is requisite that the stomack bee emptied of these crudities. But if the disease be so much increased, that mists doe clowd the eyes, then both head and stomack must bee purged; then digesters and discussers of reliques which offend the eyes, may be given in collyrics, And it shall likewise bee expedient to rayse a cautery in the hinder part of the head, to keepe the humours from running to the eyes; for else the eye would be inflamed. That suffusion which is caused by the default of the stomack, is often cured by a vomit, but care must bee had that it be not done when the head is full, lest the matter get into the Optick Nerves. *Pillul. mastich.* are very good, if they be often used. But if the suffusion be at an end, the humour which is before the *Pupilla*, must bee thrust back with a needle unto the little corner of the eye: also when this is to bee done, the humour must be of a meane consistence, for if it be liquid, the needle will not prevaile, and againe if it be too thick, the tunicle will sooner be rent, than that can be taken away, and besides, the patient will be put unto great paine.

A method serving for the knowledge of OPTHALMIA, or *Inflammation of the eyes.*

Opthalmia is an inflammation of the Tunicle or Membrane growing close unto the eye, spred over all the membrane from the corners of the eyes. This evill oft takes its beginning from the *Pericranium*, from whence veines are conveyed to the eyes thorow the forehead, and temples.

The Part affected.

It is chiefly the eye, and chiefly the Tunicle growing next the eye, which doth manifestly appeare to be affected, because the sight of the eye is offended, and the tunicles neere adjoyning.

Signes

Signes.

There commeth withall a tumor of the eye, rednes, and a loading paine; and it oftentimes so swelleth, that the tunicle, and the parts neere adjoyning are sore stretched; sometime the eye is swollen, to the cheekes, and store of teares fall from them caused by vehement paine, and pricking of the eye, which doth sometime accompany this disease. Such thinne humours do demonstrate from whence this disease did take its beginning, then doth follow filth, which doth stick in the corner of the eye; and when this filth by degrees growes so thick, that it doth as it were glew the eyes together, then is not only the disease increased, but also it is at full height. In this disease also the arteries about the eye do beate strongly; and the small veines which before did lurke in the white of the eye, are now swollen, and easy to be seene, and that part which was wont to be white, is now red; the affect is answerable to the signes all manner of wayes.

The Causes.

There be three causes of this disease: the first by fulnes and great store of bloud, wherewith the membrane growing close unto the eye, is filled and stretched. Then the temples beate much, and extreme paine is about the eye. The veines seeme broad, the face and tunicle next unto the eye looke red, and the eye-lids are very often closed. Teares gush out of the eyes, which are neyther sharpe, nor biting, Age, diet, temperature, the season of the yeare, the region hot and moyst may cause this disease. All the parts about the eye, as well as the tunicle are red. If it be caused by phlegmatick bloud, these parts are not so stretched. And as it is often caused by bloud, so it is often caused by thinne and sharpe choler running from the temples and corner veines, secretly into the eyes veines, and then such hot and biting teares gush out of the eyes, that the next parts seeme also burnt, and are sometime exulcerate. Dry and rough excre-

ments

ments are gathered about the corners of the eyes. Age, seaſon of the yeare, a cholerick temperament are ſufficient witneſſes of theſe humours, if the patients former diet did breed ſharpe humours. Sometimes, though but ſeldome, it is cauſed by flatuous ſpirits, and ventoſities; and then the next tunicle is ſo ſtretched, that it oft ſeemes to burſt, whereby it remains in great paine; and then only ſmall teares run out of the eye; neither is there ſuch a heavines of the eye, or heate, or gnawing, although rednes doe appeare.

Prognoſtiques.

Opthalmia, oftentimes deſtroyeth the uvea, when as the *Cornea* tunicle is burſt by corroſion, or putrefaction, if the diſeaſe do laſt long, and the gnawing matter doth ſtill keepe its courſe toward the eye. *Opthalmia*, which doth come from the inward tunicles, and from the braine, is worſe then that which commeth from the pannicle covering the *Cranium*; and the greater the ſtore of teares be that run, and the ſharper they be, the ſooner is *Opthalmia* at his height. But the *Pupilla* is in danger of being exulcerated, if the teares that flow from the eyes be ſalt and hot. There is danger of blindnes, if *Opthalmia* cauſe continuall paine. If the patient be looſe of body, it is a good ſigne, alſo a great dry ſwelling with little paine is none of the worſt ſignes. But if the tumour be great, and dry, and with much paine, the eye is in danger of being exulcerated.

A method ſerving for the cure of OPTHALMIA *or* INFLAMMATION.

THe Aire muſt be cold, dry, and obſcure; his meat ſomewhat cooling, and little nouriſhing, and he muſt take but a ſmall quantity in the firſt dayes of the cure. His drinke muſt be Barley-water, motion muſt be avoyded, and reſt permitted; his ſleepe muſt be longer then ordinary; for it doth aſſwage paine, and hinder the ſtirring of humours.

humours. The belly must be evacuated by art or nature. Perturbations of the mind must be avoyded.

Syrupus rosatus, de rosis siccis. Syr. of Violets, Pomegranates, Sorrell, water-lillies, *Acetosus simplex.* The water of Sorrell, Endive, Plantane, Roses, and Violets. *Preparers.*

Syrupe of manifold infusions of Roses, *Diaprunum simplex, Diacath. Electuarium de succo rosarum, Pillulæ Aureæ, Aggregativæ, Lucis, Hiera picra. Hiera Diacolocynth. Tamarindi, Mirabolani, Rhabarb, manna, Cassia, Diaphanicon, Pillulæ Coccie, Alephangina, Hieræ picræ, Agarici, Fatidæ.* *Emptiers.*

First let the head veine of the same side be opened; if the body be full, and the affect be great, plenty of bloud shall be taken away: for by opening of a veine, this evill for the most part is rooted out; yet if choler more then any other humour doth abound, so much bloud must not be taken away, as if the disease were caused by bloud, but we will effect the rest with altering and emptying medicines. Stronger medicines must be avoyded; least the humors being stirred up therewith, should runne unto the eye. The former medicines shall be used if the bloud be cholerick: and the latter if it be watery or flegmatick.

The fore-head veine must be opened. A Clyster, a suppositor, friction, ligatures, lotions of the feet, Shoulders, Armes, Hips, and Legs, must be used. Cupping-glasses with scarification must be applied to the Shoulders, Neck, upper part of the Armes, and beginning of the neck. Horse-leeches must be laydto the veines of the fore-head, or behind the eares, if opening of a veine for some cause be omitted. A cautery must be made in the coronall seame, the haires being first shaved. A gargarism, a masticatory, a seaton by taking hold of the skin of the Neck, with the Fingers, and a needle having a great thread shall be thrust through, and the excrements of the head shall runne forty dayes like a Fountain, sometime drawing the seaton up and downe; or the skin must be pinched with pincers having two holes, and the neck bee bored with a hot Iron, then a needle shall be *Averters.*

put into this hole, and a thick twist of silke drawn after it, that it rots not too soddainly; this silke must remaine in the hole, and be moved to and fro twice or thrice every day.

Averters.

A foment of warme water wherein were boyled Roses, Violets, flowers of water-lillies, the leaves and Roots of Plantane, the seeds of white Poppy, Myrtill, Roots of Mandrake; when the disease begins to increase, the leaves of Mallows, Camomile, and Mellilot must be added; and when it is at its full height, the seeds of Fengreeke may be added. Rose-water may be also dropped in the patients eye. A Collyry of *tragacanth*, *Pompholix*, gumme Arabick, Mastick, bole Armoniack, red Corall, whereunto *Opium* may be added (if the disease be not mastered by those medicines) for this stayeth the flux of humours. The liquor of an Egge mixed with womans Milke, may be applied to the eyes; or else the liquor of an Egge mixed with the decoction of white Poppy, or with Rose-water and womans Milke. The water of Roses, night-shade, Plantane, wherein the seeds of Poppy must be boyled, with which the liquor of the white of an Egge well beaten shall be mingled. The white trochisks of *Rasis* dissolved in Rose-water, if the paine be great, are very good. A Cataplasme of Poppy heads, Roses, the flowers of wild Pomegranates, Night-shade, Plantane, the rinds of Pomegranates, Bole Armoniack, *Sanguinis Draconis*, must be applied to the forehead and temples, with the yolk of an Egge. A playster of beane-flowers, Lin-seed, Fen-greeke, Vineger, the white of an Egge must be layd to the brow. If the humours runne thorow the veines and arteries without the skull, such as are too astringent must not be used about the eyes, for thereby the matter may be driven back into the hollownes of the eyes and sinews, and so bring a continuall catarract and blindnes; but this is more to be feared, if the matter runne thorow the veines when hereby they congeale the matter about the optick nerves more strongly in the *Cranium*.

Such

Such as bind much, shall be applyed rather to the circle of the eye, or else to the forehead and temples, and by no meanes upon the part affected; if the paine be great, these shall be renewed twice or thrice every day; and such medicines as may dull the parts, are not requisite for the cure of this disease, because they doe offend the sight. When the disease doth begin to increase, resolving medicines shall bee mingled with repellers. and the more the disease doth increase, the quantity of these medicines shall increase.

Strengthners.

Diatragacanthum frigidum, *Diamargaritum frigidum*, a decoction of *China* rootes. The water of Fennell, dissolve a little quantity of Aloes, and it is very good. Womans-milke, or Rose-water, wherein *Sarcocolla* is dissolved. A Collyrie of the water of Eye-bright, Fennell, Roses, *Pompholix*, *aloes*: a Fomentation of the decoction of the flowers of Mellilot, the seeds of Fengreeke washed is a very good medicine. Fengreeke washed twice or thrice in hot water, and then boyld unto the thickness of Hony. Also an Egge layd hot unto the eye, when as it is sod somewhat hard.

A more particular method serving for the cure of OPTHALMIA, or INFLAMMATION.

A Clyster.

℞ of the roots of Fennell ℥ ii. of Barley, M ij. leaves of Mallows, Mercury, Violets, ana M i. ß, flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, ana M i. seeds of Cowcumbers, Melons, ana ℥ ß, boyle these in water q.s. unto ℔ i ß, adde to the straynning of the Electuary of the juyce of Roses, ℥ v. of the oyle of Violets, ℥ iij.

A Julep.

℞ *Oxymellis simp.* syr. *Stæchados*, ana ℥ i. ß, *Mellis rosati* strained ℥ ß, the water of Fennell, Rosemary, Majoram, ana ℥ iij.

A Potion. ℞ of new *Cassia* ℥ i. Electuary of the juyce of Roses, ℥ i. ß, syr. of many infusions of Roses, ℥ i. the water of Lettuce, Violets, ana ℥ i. ß.

Pills. ℞ *Pillul. sine quibus esse nolo, cochiarum,* ℈ i. *Pillul. lucis,* ℈ i. ß, of the best rubarb, ℈ ß, *Diagridij, gr.* iiij. syr. *Stœchados,* q.s. Give these after the first sleepe.

Pills. ℞ *Massæ pillul. de hiera cum Agarico,* ℈ ß, *Pillularum lucis* ℈ ij. *Diagridij, gr.* ii. syr. *Stœchados,* and water of Eyebright q.s. make hereof 6 or 7 pills.

A mixture. ℞ *Diamargariti frigidi,* ℥ ß, *Diatragacanthi frigidi,* ℥ v. syr. *de rosis siccis violarum,* ana ℥ i.

Another. ℞ of Rose-water, ℥ iiij. *Mucilaginis Fœnigraci.* ℥ ß, of the white of an Egge beaten, ℥ ij. ß, Womans milk, ℥ i. mixe these, and lay them about the eyes. This medicine is good in the beginning of the disease, for it doth not onely mitigate the paine, but also stop and resist the violent force of the humors.

An Irrigation. ℞ of Rose-water, of the decoction of white Poppy, ana ℥ ii. of the white of an Egge dissolved in water ℥ i. of Camphire, Saffron, ana *gr.* iiij. *Opij,* (if the paine bee great) *gr.* i. mixe these, and drop them into the eye, and then wash it with the decoction of Mellilot.

A Catapolasme. ℞ of the pulpe of a sweet and ripe Apple rosted in Cinders, ℥ iiij. of Camphire, ℈ i. ß. Saffron, ℈ ß, of Rose-water, Womans-milke, q.s. this may bee used when the eye indures extreame paine.

A water. ℞ of Mastick, *Olibanum,* ana q. s. dissolve them in the white of an Egge, it is good against the humors, running unto the eyes and teeth, apply them to the Temples.

An Emplaster. ℞ of Womans-milk ℥ ii the yolkes of three Egges, of the flowers of the seeds of *Linus* ℥ ß, oyle of Roses, ℥ i. mixe these together; apply it in the beginning, it asswageth paine wonderfully.

Another. ℞ of the flower of Barley, Frankincense, *Olibanum,* ana q.s. this doth hinder the falling downe of teares into the eyes.

Another. ℞ of Frankincense, the flowers of Pomegranats, *sanguinis*

guinis draconis, Bole Armoniack ana ℥ j. of the white of an Egge q.s. to incorporate the aforesaid; when they are to be used, dissolve them in Vineger, q. s. wherein Roses, Mastick, *Olibanum*, and red Sanders have beene boyled, and apply these made into a plaister to the forehead, and temples.

℞ of *Bole Armoniack*, Mastick, *Sanguinis draconis*, Barley-flower, ana ℥ i. ß, of red-Roses, M i. the white of one or two Eggs, oyle of Roses, ℥ i. ß, a little Vineger. Apply this to the forehead and temples, if the humors runne through the veines without the head, which for the most part happens. *A Cataplasme.*

℞ of Mastick, Frankincense, Myrrh, ana ʒ i. ß, of *Bole Armoniack*, of Beanes-flower, ana ℥ ß, of Saffron, ℈ i. with a little oyle of Roses, Vineger, and the white of an Egge, dip a wet woollen, or fine cloth herein, and apply it to the forehead. *A Fronilet.*

℞ of the roots of Mandrake, ʒ ij. leaves of Violets, of the Black-berry bush, Willow, ana M i. of Roses, p. i. of white Poppy, ʒ ß, of the seeds of Flebane, Quinces, ana ʒ i. boyle these in water q.s, untill the third part be consumed, this may be used in the beginning, but when the disease doth increase, adde to the former the leaves of Mallows, *Althæa*, flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, Fengreeke, Linseed, *Sarcocolla*, and increase these latter still as the disease doth increase. *A Fomentation.*

℞ *Tutiæ præparatæ*, and beaten into very fine powder, ʒ i. ß, of Camphire *gr.* xii. searce these together in a fine cloth. Wet them in ℥ iij. of Rose-water, and Wine; two or three drops are sufficient for one time. *A Collyrie.*

℞ Barley-meale, ℥ ii. of Saffron, ʒ ii. of the water of Roses, the whites of Egges, q.s. lay this softly about the eye, it doth much helpe the inflammation, redness, and paine of the eyes. *An Emplayster.*

℞ of Womans-milke warme, the decoction of white Poppy, the white of Egges beaten, ana ℥ ß, this stayes the flux of humors in the beginning, it doth asswage the paine, and induce sleepe. *A Fomentation.*

A Collyrie. ℞ *Collyrii albi*, ʒ ß, *Mucilaginis Psyllii*, ℥ iij. of Womans-milke, ℥ iiij. mixe these, and rub them well about on a painters stone, adding thereto the white of an Eg beaten, ʒ i.

Another. ℞ of Rose-water, ℥ iij. of Eyebright, ℥ i. *Mucilaginis Fæni-græci*, ʒ ii. ß, of Camphire, ℈ i. a little quantity of the white of an Egge, *Opij gr.* i. Grinde these well on a painters stone, before the third day, no Collyrie shall bee dropped into the eyes.

Another. ℞ of the white of an Egge dissolved in water, ℥ ij. ß, of Womans-milke, ℥ iiij. the juyce of Camomile, Rosewater, ana ℥ i. *Opij, gr.* i. if necessity require, drop it into the eye, but afterward dip a soft linnen cloth therein, & bind it upon the eye. This must be now and then renewed.

A Fomentation. ℞ of the flowers of Mellilot, M iij. Fengreek grossely beaten, ℥ iij. boile these in water q.s. untill the third part be consumed. Make a Fomentation for the eye, which must be used often every day, with a sponge in the warme liquor; it dispelleth the humor much, without any offence.

A Collyrie ℞ *Collyrij Rhasis*, ʒ i ß, dissolve it in womans-milke, and drop it into the eye; at the length boyle the seeds of Fengreek in common water, (but the seeds must be very cleane washed that the small sand may be taken away) then wash the eye with the strayning, or dip a sponge in the liquor, and sometimes moysten the eye therewith, if by reason of the sharpenesse of the humors, there be any danger of exculceration.

Another. ℞ of the seeds of Fengreek well beaten, ℥ ii. the flowers of Mellilot, M ii. boyle these in water q.s. untill they be soft, use this as the former. Likewise seeth an Egge somewhat hard, and lay it hot unto the eie, for beside that it doth concoct and digest the humors, it doth also take away rednesse.

An Emplayster. ℞ of the crumme of white bread ℥ i, moysten this in Rosewater, adde to this of sweet Apples, ℥ ii. of Womans-milke, q.s.

An

An Appendix serving for the cure of the OPTHALMIA *or* INFLAMMATION.

First, the belly must be evacuated with a Clyster; the second day a veine shall be opened. Then such medicines as may drive back the matter running unto the eye, shall be applied unto the forehead, and dropped into the eye, especially when the disease is fresh. In the meane time we must indeavour to make the grosse and windy humours obedient to nature. When we have effected this, we will purge the body of them, and if they be so sharpe that they threaten to eate into the eye, without the use of preparing medicines, we will empty the body of them, at the length with frictions, Clysters, and lotions we will turne back the humor running unto the eye. The fift day we will mixe such, as may resolve the humours, with such medicines as drive them back from the eye, for then the disease doth begin to increase, but first wash away all the scurfe from the eye with Rose-water, and then we may proceed unto such as do digest the humours: all which may be effected by these, and the former medicines, so that universals and particulars be rightly applyed. If the former medicines can nothing prevayle, runne a silke thread twisted thorow the flesh in the hinder part of the head, so that it may sometime be drawn up and down. If inflammation be caused by the paine in the head, first this paine must be taken away, for this paine doth stirre up the humour, and thereby cause the disease. If inflammation be caused by a blow, wash it over with Rose-water, and the white of an Egge beaten together which is excellent good presently after the beginning; if the inflammation be not great, it will be sufficient to wash it with Rose-water, the water of the white of Egges, womans milke, *Psyllii mucilaginis*. Dip a linnen cloth in these, and drop them into the eye, as also lay it unto the eye.

These

theſe medicines ſhall be often renewed every day when the diſeaſe is at the height, ſome *Sarcocolla* in the increaſe of the diſeaſe muſt be diſſolved in womans Milke: for this doth both digeſt the humors, and drive them back from the eye.

A method ſerving for the knowledge of the DIFFICULTY *of* HEARING.

SUch men are ſayd to be dull of hearing, who cannot heare a low voyce, and ſcarce underſtand loud voyces; ſuch men as theſe we ſay are deafe: therefore thicknes of hearing and deafnes differ in greatnes only.

The part affected.

The eares are chiefly affected. Sometime the cauſe of this affect is in it ſelfe, when as the chiefe inſtruments of hearing are hurt. Sometime it is cauſed by accident when as the braine, or the nerve, through which this faculty is conveyed, is by ſome meanes offended. If it happens through ſome hurt from the braine, then beſide the braine the other ſenſes ſuffer. This diſeaſe is an affection which ſhows the faculty of hearing either to be diminiſhed, or taken away. This affection follows the diſeaſe at all times.

The Signes.

This diſeaſe is knowne by the patients complaints and anſwers.

The Cauſes.

Oftentimes it is cauſed by a cold diſtemper of the braine, or from the inſtrument of hearing: oftentimes it is cauſed by groſſe and cold humours thruſt into the eares, and there faſtned; for ſuch humours do amaze the ſenſes, with their functions, which the dulnes of the head, and of the part affected do plainly demonſtrate; alſo the other ſenſes have hereby been hindered: alſo cholerick bloud aſcending upward, doth ſtop the paſſage of hearing, becauſe great ſtore thereof falleth upon the chiefe inſtrument of hearing, which doth often happen in the time of the *Criſis* in acute Feavers.

It is also caused from much filth in the crooked passages of the eare, from a *Schirrhus*, thicke skin about the place, or fleshy bunch, by an ulcer, impostume, and some other outward causes. Also hot vapors in great plenty get up to the head and eares, from the bowels, and stomack, whereby though the sense of hearing remaine perfect, yet the patient doth not heare very well: this is incident unto many, but especially unto such who have a foule body, and even as in the suffusion caused by superfluity of excrements in the lower parts, the patients see not very well: so is it with hearing: the windy spirits do cause great paine by stretching the membranes to get out. Also these are the signes of this disease: a great sounding in the eare, and stuffing thereof without ether heate or heavinesse.

Prognostiques.

Difficulty of hearing is much suspected, especially if it do slowly increase, because in processe of time, it doth bring with it a perfect deafnes, but that deafnes that is either absolute from the birth, or afterward, is incurable. And that which is not absolute, if it be of long continuance, wil hardly, or not at all be cured; but that which is caused by grosse humours, if it be neither absolute, nor of long continuance, is curable; deafnes also caused by choler, is cured by such things as draw down choler, and sometimes of its own accord it comes down; if deafnes caused by a blow, remaine many moneths, it is incurable, especially if the sinews which appertaine to hearing, be dissolved. Deafnes also caused by a secret impostume hardned within the eare, is incureable.

A method serving for the cure of the DIFFICVLTY *of* HEARING.

THe Aire must be hot, and dry, he must also use slender diet, and sometime suffer hunger, such meats as doe breed grosse nourishments and vapors, as cheese, pulse, and

fruits must bee avoyded; and his meate may bee seasoned with Anni-seeds, Cummin, Carrowaies, and Parsly. His drinke must be small wine and old. He must moderately exercise himselfe, and his belly must be kept loose by Art, or nature.

Preparers. *Oxymel. squilliticum*, syr. *Stæchados*, the water of Elder, Betony, Baulme. The syrrup of Violets, Water-lillies, Endive. The water of Sorrell, Bugloss, Succory: when it is caused by grosse and cold humors, those in the first place shall be used; if by hot humors, the latter, and so purging medicines shall be chosen.

Emptiers. The shoulder-veine of the same side shall be opened. The Electuary of manifold infusions of Roses, *Pillulæ aureæ*, *Assaicret*, *Diaphæ*, Rubarb, new *Cassia*; the water of Endive, water-Lillies. *Pillul. cochiæ*, *Arabicæ*, *de Agarico*. *Arabic*. *Diacatholicum Indum majus*. *Hiera Gal.* *Agaricus trochiscatus*. Purgers must often be renewed, when as it is caused by grosse and cold humors.

Averters. A veine must bee opened, Apophlegmatismes, of *Pyrethrum*, Mastick, and Pepper, tye these in a fine linnen cloth, and let them be chewed every day: Errhines of Mustard-seed, *Pyrethrum*, the juyce of Majoram, with white-Wine. A Gargarisme of the decoction of *Stæchas*-flowers, Mustard-seed, Origan, Calamint, *Oxymel. squilliticum*: a sneezing-powder must bee made of Ginger, *Pyrethrum*, white Pepper.

Strengthners. *Diamuscum dulce*, Triacle, conserve of Rosemary-flowers, of *Stæchas*, a decoction of *Guaiacum* wood, Honey, wherein white Hellebore, or Beaver-stone is soked; and drop two drops into the eare. The juyce of Rew mixed with Honey. The decoction of *Stæchas*, Origan, Majoram, Worm-wood, wilde Mints, the vapor of these shall bee taken into the eare with a tunnell. The eares must also bee fomented with the vapor of Vineger. Oyle of *Petroleum*, bitter Almonds, of Nard, the juyce of an Onyon; one drop of these luke-warme must bee dropped into the eare, morning

ning and evening. Oyle of Bay-berries, wherein some *Aristolochia* hath been dissolved. A naturall bath, the Electuary of *Diatrion sandal.* Conserve of Roses, Bugloss, oyle of water Lillies, Roses, Violets, bitter Almonds, the white of an Egge, with Womans Milke; one or two drops must be put into the eare. If this disease be caused by grosse humors, we may use the former: if by hot humors, the latter; but we must not exceed the quantity of a drop or two at a time.

A more particular method, serving for the cure of the DIFFICVLTY *of* HEARING.

℞ syr. *Stœchados*, ℥ iij. *Oxymellis squillitici*, ℥ i. the water of Betony, Hysop, Majoram, ana ℥ iij Give of this ℥ iiij, in the morning for the space of sixe or seven dayes. *A Julep.*

℞ *Diaturbith* with Rubarb, *Electuarij Indi majoris*, ana ʒ iij, ß, syr. *Stœchados*, ℥ i. water of Betony, ℥ iij. *A purging potion.*

℞ *Pillul. Cochiarum, sine quibus esse nolo*, ana ϑ i. ß, *Trochisci alhandal. gr.* vi. with the syrup of *Stœchas*, make hereof 7. Pills. *Pills.*

℞ *Pillul. assaieret, sine quibus esse nolo*, ϑ i. *Cochiarum*, ϑ i. ß syr. *Stœchados* q. s. Give these after the first sleepe. *Pills.*

℞ of the best Mithridate, ʒ i. of Triacle ϑ i. Give this after the Pills. *An Antidote.*

℞ of Staves-acre, bastard Pellitory, Mustard-seed, ϑ i ß, the juyce of sweet Majoram, ℥ iii. *A Errhine.*

℞ of bastard Pellitory, Mustard, Pepper, ana ϑ iiii. of Mastick, ʒ vi, An apophlegmatisme.

℞ of white Hellebore, *gr.* xii. of Ginger, bastard Pellitory, ʒ i. ß, powder these and mixe them. *A Sternutatory.*

℞ the leaves of Calamint, Origan, Majoram, flowers of *Stœchas*, ana M i, of bastard Pellitory, Mustard, ʒ i. ß, boyle these in water q. s. untill the third part be consumed; adde to the straining *Oxymellis squillitici*, ℥ ii. ß. *A Gargarisme.*

℞ of the pulpe of Quinces, ʒ vi. of the best Cynamon, ʒ i, ß, of *An Electuary.*

of Anniſe Fennell, and Coriander-ſeeds ℥ ij. *Electuarij anacardini* ℥ ij. ß, ſyr. *Stæchados*, q. ſ. uſe this after meate.

To drop into the Eare.

℞ the oyle of bitter Almonds, Bayes, Beaver-ſtone, ana ℥ ij. of Roſes, ℥ i. of white Hellebore, *gr.* i. of Wine-vineger ℥ ß, boyle them together in an yron pan, untill the Vineger be conſumed, put one drop hereof into the eare, and ſtoppe the holes with wooll. Or this.

Another.

℞ of the oyle of Nard, bitter Almonds, ana ℈ i. of the juyce of an Onyon, ℈ i. ß, of Beaver-ſtone, ℥ i, Drop this into the eare.

Another.

℞ of the oyle of Almonds, Camomile, Roſes, ana ℈ ß, *Panis Porcini* (Hogs-bread, an herbe ſo called) ℥ i. ß, boyle theſe a while and drop of the ſtrayning into the eare: unto the remainder, adde *Farinæ Lini, Fænigræci*, ana ℈ i. oyle of bitter Almonds, freſh Butter, ana q. ſ.

A Cataplaſme.

Another.

℞ of Onions, *n°* iij. roſt them under hot embers, beate them in a morter, then adde of Saffron, ℥ ß, of freſh Butter q. ſ.

A Fomentation.

℞ of Bay leaves, of Origan, Hyſop, Majoram, ana M i. ß, of Worm-wood M ij. *Mentaſtri*, M ſ, flowers of *Stæchas*, M i. ß. boyle theſe in water q. ſ. untill the third part be conſumed, then adde a liitle Vineger, waſh the eare with a ſponge dipped herein, and let the vapour be conveyed to the inſtrument of hearing, by a pipe or quill for that purpoſe.

A liquor to be dropped into the Eare.

℞ the roots of Rädiſh, ℥ iij. of white Hellebore, *gr.* ii. of Beaver-ſtone, baſtard Pellitory, ana ℈ ß, boyle theſe a little in ſtrong Wine, if the diſeaſe be cauſed by a cold humour, one or two drops muſt be put into the eare with a woodden ſtick ſharpened at the end: if it be cauſed by hot humors, drop the juyce of Pomegranats, wherein oyle of Roſes, Vineger, & the juyce of Lettuce have been mixed: alſo the oyle of Roſes, wherein a little Vineger hath been boyled and conſumed in the boyling, put a little of this into the eare, which being

ing done, the patient must rest an houre or two upon his sound eare, that the vertue of the medicine may be drawn to the inward parts; and then he must rest upon the other eare as long, that the excrements may avoide out the better. About sixe or seven houres after, cleanse the patients eare from all the filth therein gathered together. Let the white of an Egge with Womans milke be dropped into the eare in an hot cause, or else the water which runneth out of a vine which is pruned in its due season.

An Appendix serving for the cure of the DIFFICULTY *of* HEARING.

THe raw humors must be brought down with digestive medicines, and then turned out of the body by Pills, & other medicines, which we will endeavour to effect twice in every weeke, then must the matter be fetched out of the eares by Errhines, medicines provoking sneezings, and Gargarismes. This being done, againe the braine must be purged from their superfluous humors by Pills, and then such must be administred as dissolve the reliques, and strengthen the braine. All which we may effect by these and the former medicines, so that universalls and particulars be well sorted. Especiall care ought to be had in the putting of hot oyle into the eares, lest that paine and exulceration doe follow. Therefore the safest way would be this, to mixe a small quantity of these with the oyle of bitter Almonds. If there be a filthy ulcer in the eare, somewhat must be applyed inwardly that may cleanse the part affected. For which purpose make a medicine of Honey and the juyce of wild Cowcumbers, or the gall of a Lambe. Then the ulcers shall be made sound by such as have a drying vertue. For which purpose *Tutia*, the drosse of yron, *Pompholix*, white lead, may be boyled in wine, and one drop of the straining shall be put into the patients eare; unto this likewise one drop of Vineger may be added. And as oyles are dan-

gerous, and enemies to moſt ulcers, ſo are they eſpecially obnoxious to the ulcers of the eares : wherefore we muſt forbeare the uſe of Oyles, when we perceive that there is an ulcer in the eares. We muſt begin heere with mild medicines at the firſt, and by degrees proceed unto ſtronger, and we will rather apply outward medicines then inward; for in theſe there is leſſe danger : if one medicine can do the patient any good, this neither ought to be changed, nor left of, untill it hath effected the cure. But if any ſhall be put into the eare, the quantity ſhall be very ſmall, otherwiſe they will run to the hearing nerve, and unto *os Petroſum*, and by this meanes cauſe a greater dulnes of hearing.

A method ſerving for the knowledge of HÆMORRHAGIA *or bleeding at the noſe.*

HÆmorrhagia in this place doth ſignifie bleeding at the noſe, whether it doth come immediately from the noſtrills, carried thither by the veines of the palate, through which for the moſt part nature doth expell the ſuperfluous bloud in many; or elſe whether it comes from veines in the head farther off. But in generall it doth ſignifie any bleeding; whether it be of Noſe, Buttock, or wombe, or any other part of the body. Out of the Noſe bloud ſometime doth guſh out with ſo great force, that the patients for want of that bloud which is ſhed, fall into a ſwound, and in this kind it is alwayes hurtfull : whereas if it moderatly doth runne out in the beginning of any Impoſtume, Pleuriſie, Squinancy, burning Feaver, ſmall pocks, and Feaver, it is alwayes for the beſt; ſometimes it doth but droppe out of the Noſe, ſometimes it runnes out moderately. This bleeding is ſometimes criticall in other diſeaſes, foreſhewing death, otherwhiles it is a joyfull meſſenger of life.

The part affected.

The noſtrills are heere affected, but not alwayes the eſſence

essence of the nostrils; but they are affected by the consent of some other part. The veines by which this blood is cast out at the nose, runne from the palate and mouth into the nostrills, and sometime from the head. *Hæmorrhagia* is therefore such an affect appertaining unto too much excretion; or unto the expulsive, and retentive faculties actions hurt. This followes another disease, viz. the opening of the mouth of the veines, or the division, and corrosion thereof.

The Signes.

If too much blood be voided, the colour of the face is pale, and the body is of a leaden colour, the outward parts are cold, then followes a swounding, and many times after, death.

The Causes.

Oftentimes bleeding at the nose is caused by nature, which doth by this meanes expell the excrements, and that which is troublesome to the body. This happens often in sharpe diseases, when as there is a great quantity of corrupt matter, and when it doth boyle up like new wine having no vent. Sometime it is caused by the evill affection of the veines wherein the bloud is contained; and the bloud runnes out of the veins, first becaus the veines are open, which is caused by such a plenty of blood, that the veines cannot containe it, and then rushing violently to the mouth of the veines, make a passage; sometimes becaus the bloud hath some sharpe quality in it, or else is some other way putrified, vexing the mouth of the veine, at the length it opens them. Sometimes the veines bleed, becaus they are divided either by a bursting, wound, or bruise. Againe, the veines bleed, becaus some gnawing humour hath got thereinto, or else becaus some strong outward medicine hath beene applied to them; then may such things bee applied as may cause an incrustation. Lastly, they bleed, becaus the bloud is too much attenuated by exercise, or some other cause, and the veines

veines tunicles are thinner,and rarer,and so they bleed by way of strayning. Here those things are good which do thicken the veines,and bloud,and do purge waterish humours.

Prognostiques.

If bleeding at the nose have continued long, swounding, weaknes, and too much cooling of the liver, *Cachexia*, or the dropsie is to be feared. Bleeding at the nose with coldnes of the outward parts, is mortall; if the patient by bleeding be eased of paine, it is a good signe. If such as bee newly taken with a Feaver,bleed on the fourth day it is suspicious; if it come after head-aches in the time of *Crisis* in Feavers, it is good; and if it be not immoderate,the Feaver shall need no other cure. If in bleeding, either doting or convulsion happen, this is a very bad signe: for a convulsion by emptines is deadly: if the nose bleed in suppression of termes, it may very well be permitted to bleed a while, for nature being hindered, doth cast them to the upper parts, which otherwise would have offended the lungs and liver. All superfluous bleeding,in what part soever, doth offend the liver. From whence *Cachexia*, swounding, and the dropsie, sometimes death it selfe seizeth on the patient.

A method serving for the cure of HÆMORRHAGIA, *or bleeding at the nose.*

THe aire must be somewhat cold, his meate must be such as doth nourish well, and easie of digestion, as Chickens rosted, or boyled; but let them be cold when hee doth eate them; among Fruits, Quinces, Wardens; amongst hearbs, the two kinds of Endives and Lettuces are good. His drinke must bee red thicke wine, but he must abstaine from white and thinne wine. In stead of wine likewise hee may drinke water,wherein Cynamon hath been boyled; he must avoyd all motion and exercise of the body, and speake very little, and the part underneath the head must bee layd

layd higer than his head: so that the head may hang downward. For by this meanes it is driven into the contrary side of its former motion: He must avoid all passions of the mind, especially anger.

Preparers.

Syrup of Myrtle, water-lillies. Of Roses, Pomegranates, of the juyce of Sorrell, Quinces, Poppy. The water of Sorrell, Plantane, Purslane; these asswage the heat of the blood, sharpnesse and biting thereof, and also somewhat coole it, and by this meanes make it more unmeet to passe or runne up and downe in the veines.

Averters.

Let the *Basilica*, or *Cephalica* veine of the same side bee opened, if the patient be not faint or spent, and by degrees be renued that is, twice or thrice in a day, especially if bloud do abound, and the disease be caused by the sharpnes hereof, and then no medicine is better; for this doth bring the bloud back againe the contrary way most effectually: yet this shall not be used untill a sufficient quantity of blood be gone. Painfull ligatures of the extreme parts must be used, cupping-glasses after the ligature or binding, shall bee applied to the shoulders and neck, and to the *Hypocondrii* with scarification. Strong frictions of the armes and hands downward. Horseleaches shall bee applied behind the eares, or to the fundament, if the *Hæmroides* cease which were wont to flow. The extreme parts must be fomented, and suppled with clothes dipped in warme water, sodaine feare and sodaine casting water upon the patient, is sometime present remedy: For the bloud together with the heat and spirits is recalled back from the Circumference as to the Center. In these consist all the hopes of the cure of this disease.

Emptiers.

Syr. of manifold infusions of Roses; infusion of Rubarb. A decoction of Rubarb, *Mirabolanis, citrinis, Manna.* A potion of the decoction of *Epithymon, Polipody, Sene, Mirabolanis, Indis*; the flowers of water-lillies, Violets, the seeds of Plantane, Melons, Quinces, syr. *de Epithymo*, Fumitory, Agarick, *Sene*, *Mirabolani Kobuli*, and a veine must bee opened as was before prescribed if the

bleeding at the nose be staied, and if it doth appeare somewhat corrupt, wee shall use these purging medicines, after the use of such as stop and turne away the blood, or else this should have been the first intention or course, because it was caused of sharpe bloud. If this blood be cholerick, the former medicines shall bee used; if watery and melancholy, we will use the latter.

Stoppers of the bloud.

Trochisci de terra sigillata, drunke with the water of Plantane; or else layd to the Temples, with the white of an Egge, and juyce of Plantane. *Trochisci de succino, de Spodia.* Conserves of Roses, Violets, Water-lillies, Quinces, whereto adde *Bole Armoniack*, Corall, Harts-horne burnt, the seeds of Plantane. Syr. of water-Lillies, dry Roses, Quinces, Poppy, Lemmons, Sorrell, Pomegranates, Myrtils, then the waters of all these. A potion of Plantane-water, Purslane, Shepheards-purse, *Caudæ equinæ*, Bole Armoniack, *Terra sigillata.* A decoction of Lettuce, *Malicoriæ, Balaustijs, gallis. Athanasia recens, Mydera, Philonium Romanum*, with the juyce of Plantane doe procure sleep, and stop the fluxe of blood. *Opium*, Poppy, Camphire, the seed of House-leeke, and Lettuce do thicken and congeale the blood. The roote of *Equisetum* beaten, and put into the nose; or the juyce of *Porrus*, Nettle, Plantane, *Caudæ equinæ Basilici*, shepheards-purse *Millefolii*, *Sanguinarie*, dip a sponge in these, or in the best Vineger, and put it unto the nose; or the vapor of sharpe Vineger, received up into the nostrill; for this purpose sprinkle some Vineger upon a hot stone, and let the patient hold his nose over. Irrigations of the face and forehead with Rosewater, or cold water. Or wash the forehead with a sponge dipped in Vineger. Moisten a sponge very wel with the strongest & sharpest Vineger, & then daube it over with melted pitch, & burne it in an earthen vessel, untill it doth waxe small like a powder: this may either be blown into the nostrils, or else given in a

moyst

medicine. *Nasals* and *Anacollemata* of Aloes, Frankincense. *Bole Armoniack*, the doung of an Asse burnt, the shells of Egs, and threads of cloth burnt, dry Mints, *Gypso*, old cheese, *Sanguis Draconis*, the juyce of *Polygonium*, Plantane, the white of an Egge, make pencils of the haires of a Hare, and put them into the nostrills, being first dipped in the aforesayd. *Escharotica* must be made of *Chalchanthum*, *Tartar*, *Chalcitis*, *Calx viva*, whereunto some astringent medicines should be added, and so it will better stick. An oyntment of the oyle of Roses, Violets, water-lillies, Vineger, *Cerato sandalino*. A Cataplasme must be made of *Bole Armoniack*, *Cauda Equina*, Shepheards purse, Purslane, *Terra sigillata*, Houf-leeke, *Hematite*, Rose-water, Vineger, and white of an Egge. This must be made for the fore-head and temples. These present remedies shall be applied to the sides of the neck, to the forehead and temples, and to the remote veines from whence the blood principally issueth; but first the bloud must be turned back againe to its proper and peculiar place, and by no meanes use them at the beginning of the *Hæmorrhagia*, for there is danger of the blouds running into the Head, Arteries, Lungs, or Ventricle: And so the patient be either stifled, or assaulted by a convulsion. Some of these formerly mentioned do stop the bloud running at the nose, by their astringent vertue: for they do thicken the bloud, and by that meanes hinder the speedy motion thereof. Others by a cold property do the like; as Lettuce, Poppy, *Opium*. Others do glue together the gaping orifice of the veines, as Frankincense, the white of an Egge, Gumme Arabick; some by a secret property they have, as the juyce of *Porrus* and Mints. Some do effect this by bringing a kind of scabbe upon the place, and dy cauterizing, as Arsnick, *Calx viva*, *Vitriolum*. By these five kinds of medicines, extreme bleeding at the Nose may be stayd. Those medicines which are astringent, and do coole very much, may be taken in at the mouth, or put up into the nostrills, or else cloaths dipped in them

may be layd to the neck, forehead, crown of the head and loynes.

A more particular method serving for the cure of
HÆMORRHAGIA, *or bleeding at the Nose.*

A Julep. ℞ Syr. of Violets, Water-lillies, Myrtill, Quinces, Popy, ana ℥ i. the water of Plantane, Shepheards-purse, ana ℥ iiii. of Sorrell, Roses, ana ℥ ii. ß, mixe these and give ℥ iiii. of it for the space of three dayes morning and evening.

A Potion. ℞ of the roots and leaves of Plantane. M i. ß. of red Roses, Shepheards purse, ana M i. the seeds of Lettuce, Purslane, Plantane, ana ʒ ii. boyle these in water, untill the third part be consumed; then adde to the strayning of the syrupe of water-Lillies, Quinces, Poppy, ana ℥ i. Give ℥ iiii. of this with ʒ ß, of *Trochisces de terra sigillata.*

A Potion. ℞ of the roots of Plantane, ℥ ii. *Mirobal. Indorum*, ʒ iii. white and light Agarick, ʒ ii. ß, *Epithymi*, Fumitory, ana M i. *Polipodij quercini, sena Alex.* ana ʒ iii. of the best Rhubarb, ʒ ii. *Sebesten, tamarindorum*, ana ʒ ii, ß, boyle these in water q. s. untill the third part be consumed, adde to the straining syr. *rosacei Laxativi*, ℥ iii.

A draught. ℞ of water. ℥ iiii. of Vineger, ℥ ii. of Sugar, Rose-water, ana ℥ i. of this make a draught to be drunke at two severall times.

A mixture. ℞ of conserve of water-Lillies, Roses, ana ℥ i. *Trochisc. de spodio, de terra sigillata*, Amber, ana ʒ ii. ß, of Bole Armoniack, the seeds of Plantane, ana ʒ i. *Sacchari rosacei*, ℥ i. ß, syr. of Poppy, water-Lillies, ana q. s.

A Powder. ℞ of Blood-stone, red Corall, *Gummi Arab. assati*, ana ℈ i.

of

of red Roses, ℈ ß, *rhabarb.* indifferently well heat or tosted at the fire. ℈ i. *Diatragacanthi frigidi,* the weight of all these. Give ℈ ii. of this with the syrupe of Quinces, ℥ i. of Plantane water, ℥ iii.

℞ *Athanasiæ, Nicholai,* ℥ ß, *Sacchari rosacei,* conserve of Roses, ana ℥ i. *A Mixture*

℞ of the water of Roses, Purslane, Plantane, Sorrell, Endive, ana ℥ iiii. of the seeds of Purslane, Sorrell, Endive, ana ℥ i, of the trochiskes of Camphire, *Sandal. citrinorum,* ana ℥ ii. a little Vineger, make an Epitheme for the liver; for cold medicines being warily applyed to the liver, doe soone stay the force of bleeding at the Nose, if so be the blood did come from the liver: as much may be sayd of the spleene. *An Epitheme.*

℞ of the roots and leaves of Plantane, of Shepheards-purse, *Polygonii,* ana M iiii. boyle these in water q. s. unto ℔ iii. adde unto the strayning of the best Vineger, ℔ i. ß, wash the palms of the hand, and the soles of the feete, and the liver with a sponge dipped therein, likewise wet cloaths herein, and apply unto the veines of the throat, the temples and forehead. *A Fomentation.*

℞ *Trochisc. de carabe,* ℥ i. of the roote of the hearbe Horse-taile. ℈ ii. ß; Bole Armoniack, *Sanguinis draconis,* ana ℥ ß, of Frankincense, ℥ i. ß, of Aloes: ℈ ii. ß. incorporate these in the white of an Egge, make small pencils of the finest haires of a Hare. Which dip in the aforesayd ingredients and put them into the nostrills. This must be used after that a veine is opened, and after Cupping-glasses and ligatures of the extreme parts. For otherwise it is to be feared, that the blood will run to the *Aspera Arteari,* into the stomack, or into the inward parts of the head. *A Nassale.*

℞ *Aloes,* ℥ ii. of Frankincence, ℥ iii. of Camphire, *gr.* v. *Opij.* (if necessity require) *gr.* ii. Incorporate these with the white of an Egge, and after the former manner put it into

into the nose: or the powder of an egge-shell may be blown up into the nose.

℞ of Horse-tayle, M ii. of Shepheards-pouch, Plantane, ana M i. beate these, and adde unto them *Bole Armoniack*, ʒ i. ß. of Rose-water and Vineger a little, wrap this up in a cloth and lay it to the temples.

A Cataplasme.

℞ of the ashes of an Egge-shell, ʒ iii. the flowers and rinds of wild-Pomegranats, of *Bole Armony*, of Oake apples ana ℥ ß, seeds of white Poppy, ʒ ii. incorporate these with a little Vineger and the white of an Egge. Apply this unto the fore-head, temples, and the veines of the throate.

℞ of the Blood-stone, *Bole Armony*, *terræ sigillatæ*, ana ℥ i. ß, of the juyce of Horse-tayle, Purslane, *Polygonii*, of House-leeks, ana ℥ ß, the whits of two Eggs, a little Rose-water, and Vineger; apply this unto the fore-head, temples and cods.

Anunguent

℞ of oyle of Roses, Quinces, syrupe of Quinces, ana ʒ i. *Bole Armony*, the flowers of wild Pomegranats, ana ʒ ß, of Galls, ϑ i. a little Wax and Vineger, make an oyntment for the veines of the throate, fore-head and temples: boyle the oyles and juyces together with a very gentle fire untill the juyce be consumed. Otherwise they cannot be made up into the forme of an oyntment by reason of the watrishnes of the juices which never agreeth with oyle.

An Appendix, serving for the cure of the HÆMORRHAGIA, *or bleeding at the Nose.*

OPen a veine at the first: but if blood do run so fast out of the nose, that it will be both dangerous, and needlesse to open the cubit veine, then Cupping-glasses shall be set to the shoulder, and neck, and sides of the patient: also Ligatures and Frictions shall be used: and by washing the

feete

feete in hot water, the course of the blood will bee turned another way: at the length wee will stoppe it from going further, and strengthen those parts from which the blood did first of all come: and these we will apply unto the nose, forehead, liver and spleene; neither medicines which are called *Narcotici* or *Escharotici* must bee used, unlesse great necessity doe require; but we will give *Arthanasiæ*, ℈ ii.ß or else we will make a powder of *Vitriolum*, playstering-Morter, Mastick, and snuffe this up into the nose. In all fluxes of blood out of the nose, moderate moystning medicines must be applyed to the liver. But it is best if an Epitheme bee made for the liver of the seeds of Endive, Sorrell, *Sandals*, Rose-water, Succory; or to a Cerate of Sandals, some oyle of water-lillies may be added; and a soft Liniment shall be made hereof.

A method serving for the knowledge of CATARRHVS, or RHEVME.

CAtarrhus is a distillation commonly taken, and is a deflux of humours and excrements from the head or braine into the other parts of the body: and because the braine is of a cold and moist nature, and doth want plenty of nourishment, by reason of the largenesse thereof: so likewise it doth breed many excrements; and the slight distemper being cold and moyst, will further it: for first vapours sent from the lower parts, get up thither, and these being thickned, by reason of the braines thinnesse, are entertained; and even as these superfluous excrements are sent back againe to some one or other part of the body, so likewise doth the disease alter its name, for such excrements sometime enter into the inner receptacle of the braine, oftentimes in the first ventricle (if so bee that they doe not offend much in quantity) and then they are soonest purged by the palate. Sometime they are spred thorow divers places of the

the braine, when they flow too much, and then are they voyded partly at the nose, partly at the palate, some at the eares, some at the eyes, and they doe often fall into the inward parts of the body, as stomack and lungs, whereof come these diseases, viz. an impostume of the lungs, and *Asthma*, otherwhiles they fall downe upon *Arteriam asperam*, and the jawes, whereof commeth hoarsnesse; sometime they doe fall upon the stomack, and then the nourishment that was but lately received, is corrupted, the appetite and concoction quite overthrowne. Sometime they doe cause a lientery, when as they do fall into the bowels, whereof commeth a laxe. Sometime such excrements are gathered on the outside of the skull, under the skinne of the head, and that is often perceived in the crowne, where the ends of the veines creeping along the face and temples, doe meet; for if these vessels be laden with needlesse store of excrements, they do often unload themselves in these places for the space of many dayes; whereas by degrees, because of their thinnesse, they find some way out of the parts of the body, yet it doe softly thicken, by reason of the heat of the part wherein it is harboured; from whence come the paines of the Sides, Loynes, Armes, Shoulder-blades, Eyes, Teeth, Shoulders, Kernels, Hips, Legs, and sundry joynts. But chiefly in this place we doe treate of that flux which doth fall upon the Lungs.

The Part affected.

The braine is most affected, as may appeare by the actions and faculties which are offended; as also by those things, that are voyded at the mouth, nose, and palate; and then it is a more continuall disease, neither, is any hurt of any other part perceived, whereby it may be cherished, but while it is caused by other parts of the body, it will the better bee knowne by its proper signes; this is an affection, which appertaines unto immoderate excretion.

Signes.

If the excrements of the head fall into the Lungs, it doth cause for the most part hardnes of breathing, and a great cough, and a certaine tickling is felt in the throate, and some portion of the humours fallen downe, is cast up in spittle, and in time faintnesse of body, heavinesse of the head, heate and thirst commeth withall, the urine for the most part is of a high colour. If it do fall into the throat, or windpipe, it doth bring with it a cough and hoarsnesse, and bringeth paine and soarenesse to those aforenamed places.

The Causes.

Sometime the hot distemper of the braine is the cause, which dissolveth, and maketh thin the humours in the brain, and doth draw more vapors from the lower parts, then it can concoct, or expell by breath; that there is this same distemper in the braine, age, region or place, season of the yeere a hot temperature, a red nose and face, the parts of the head being hot, the temples and arteries beating very much, a sharpe or thin humor voyded at the mouth or the nose, a Feaver oft comming with it, and a loathing of meate, do all signifie and declare. But the great weaknes of the braine is often the cause of a Catarrhe, so is its cold and and moist distemper, for then nutriments conveyed to the braine, are not well digested, whereby many superfluities are gathered, and store of excrement are lodged in the braine. The signes of this constitutions are age, the season of the yeere, diet, cold temperature, the voyding of phlegmy and grosse humours at the nose, and of those in great plenty, also sleeping, stretchings, heavines of the head, and forehead, paleneſse of the face, thick obstructions in the passages of the nostrills. His former diet was too moist and distemperd. This is caused by ill vapours that fill the head; for vapours being thickned, are

thrust downe into the lower part. Surfet likewise, and too much fulnesse, especially of wine, increase this evill. It is also caused by too much sleepe; also by reason of the weakenesse of the digestive and expulsive faculty of the braine, whether it were so from the patients birth, or by some long disease of the braine: for the nutriment brought thither, is left raw, and is in the body, because of the weakenesse of the expulsive faculty.

Prognostiques.

If the humour fall from the head to the nose, it is but a small griefe, if unto the throat, a worse, if to the lungs, worst of all; for the lungs are in danger of being exulcerated, from whence commeth a Consumption. Short rheumes, if they be let alone at the first, will at the length prove tedious; they are not free from danger, who are very much troubled with rheume. It doth threaten Apoplexy, Phrensie, Blindnesse, Tooth-ache, Consumption, Palsey, Deafnesse, squinancy, sudden death, Impostume of the Lungs, Bladder, Kidneyes, Liver, eyes, Paine and weakenesse of the stomack, the *Sciatica* Gowt, fluxe of the belly, and Chollick; such who have a cold and weake braine, are most subiect to rheume: also rheume accompanyed with the paine of the head, is hardly to be cured. The winter season is very obnoxious to this disease, because of the uncertainty of the weather.

A method serving for the cure of CATARRHVS or RHEVME.

THe aire must be moderately hot, rainy weather, and northern, and southern blasts must be avoyded. His meat must be easie of digestion and such as may breed good bloud, viz. reare Eggs, the flesh of Hens, Pullets, Capons, Patridges, Veale; but he must eat moderately of these, & he must be more sparing of his diet at supper than dinner. After meat give him some pretty portion of Quinces, or mermalade, for it doth hinder the rising of the vapors to the head. Amongst Fruits

Prunes,

Prunes, Raisins, and sweet Almonds, are good: his drinke must be water and wine, or else honyed water, or else water wherein Cynamon and Licorice were boyled: he must drinke but a little of this, and sometime he must indure thirst. His sleepe must be moderate, and not in the day time, his head must be so covered, that neyther too much cold, or too much heate offend it; both heate and cold cause this disease; his body must dayly be emptied of the excrements eyther by art or nature: too much motion of the body and perturbations of the mind must be avoyded.

Preparers.

Syrupe of Violets, Licorice, *Ziziphi*, of dry Roses, Poppy, water-lillies. A decoction of the foure common cold seeds, of the cordiall flowers, and white Poppy, water of Violets, Succory, Roses, Barley boyled in water, *Mel rosatum*, *Oxymel simp. Squillit. Compositum.* syr. of Betony, *Stachas*, Maiden-haire, Hyssop, Licorice, Hore-hound. A decoction of the Roots of Licorice, Fennell, *Acorus*, *cyperus*, Cynamon, Betony, Hyssop, Majoram, Maiden-haire, Sage, Rosemary, Bugloss, *Serpyllum*, flowers of *Stachas*, Nutmeg, and Figs. The water of Mayden-haire, Hyssop, Scabious, Sage, Betony, and *Adiantum*; the forme of these must be used, when the humor is caused by heat, the latter, when by a cold.

Emptiers.

The shoulder or median veine shall be opened, if there be any danger of a Plurisy, Feaver, suffocation, or squinancy, or if there be plenty of bloud, and the strength of the patient will permit. *Electuarium de succo rosarum, Diaprunum, scammoniacum, Diaphœnicum, Pillul. Aureæ, Aggregat. Assaieret, Mastichinæ, Cochiæ, de agarico. de sarcocolla. Agaric. trochisc. cassia, rubarb. Polypodium.* Syrupe of manifold infusion of Roses. *Elect. Indum, Diacath.* a strong Clyster is good, if there be great plenty of rheume, which doth threaten suffocation, make it of the decoction of flowers of *Stachas*, Majoram, Sage, Calamint, Origan, Mallows, Barley, *Ficra picra*, *Mel rosatum*, and Oyle of Violets. We most here forbeare strong purging medicines, lest we

Averters.

should cause the surcharging matter to flow.

A veine must be opened; the former Clyster must be used: also medicines that do evacuate. Cupping-glasses must be fastened to the Armes, Shoulders, and Buttocks. A sweat must be caused with the decoction of *Salsa parilla*. Frictions of the extreme parts, but especially of the head and feet; also continuall motion of those parts; for by these meanes the humour offending falls down: painfull ligatures, a sneeze of hellebore, *Castoreum*, and Pepper. Yet this is not good at the first; for hereby the decoction of the humours is hindered. Apophlegmatisms of bastard Pellitory, Pepper, Hyssop, Mastick, the rinds of the Roots of Capers, Cubebs, Raysins. A gargarisme of Majoram, Hyssop, and Origan; but if the humours runne unto the brest or Lungs, or if it be thinne and moveth very much, gargarismes are dangerous; Nasals of the juyce of flower-de-luce, Beet, Sow-bread, bastard Pellitory, seeds of *Nigella*, in a cold matter; but in hot, the juyce of Violets in Barley-water. Lotions of the Legs, and Armes. The Nose must be often cleansed by blowing; for hereby thick and thinne humours are more safely purged then by spittle; a cautery must be made in the coronall seame, the head being first shaved, or else behinde the eare, and the sore shall be long kept open; for which purpose hot Cabbage-leaves and Swines grease shall be layd upon it. These averting and locall medicines purging the braine, shall not be applied, untill the matter be well digested and emptied; otherwise the rheumatick matter should onely be stirred up.

Stayers of the rheume.

Philonium Mesue with the decoction of *Olibanum, rob. nucum*, Conserve of old Roses, *Saccharum violatum, Dianucum, Diacodium, Diapapaver. Diatragacanthum frigidum, & calidum. Pills* of Hounds-tongue, a loch of cole-worts: a loch of Poppy, bole-Armony, the juyce of Licorice, a trochiske of Foale-foot, Mastick; syr. of Violets, Poppy,

Poppy, Licorice, juleb of Violets. A decoction of Plantane, Purslane, Barley, white Poppy, Roses, Bole-Armony, Gumme of the Juniper-Tree, whereunto adde *Diacodium*, Pills of dry Roses, seeds of Poppy, Camphire, *terra sigillata*, they must be held in the mouth. Spike-head in the mouth at night time is good. *Cumin* and *Nigella* fryed and tied in linnen cloth, hereof make an odour: a fume with *Nigella* onely made into powder, and burnt. An oyntment of the oyle of Roses. An Emplayster for the head being first shaved, of red earth, Roses, Plantane, Bole-Armony; unlesse great paines urge, we will not use these medicines, untill the humors be purged and turned away. But if the humours runne too fast unto the Lungs, so that it doth threaten a troublesome cough, or a long waking, or dreames, or danger of choaking, or excoriation by reason of the humours sharpenesse, we will immediately use these medicines that doe hinder the matter going any further, not waiting untill the humours be purged and turned aside; neyther can it be expected that a thinne rheume falling upon the Lungs, in such plenty and with so great force, can be fetched out by purging medicines, or else bee turned aside: for purgers and averters doe rather increase the motion of humors. At that time a veine shall be opened, and Cupping-glasses applyed to the shoulder-blades. Therefore if great paines doe follow the rheumes, such medicines as may thicken the blood, and hinder the rheumes, shall be given, though they hinder spitting, else there would be danger of choaking.

Strengtheners.

Diamuscum dulce et amarum, diambra, Triacle, Mithridate that is not too old, *Pliriſarcoticum*. Conserve of Sage, Betony, Rosemary, *Acorus*, Orang-pills preserved, Nutmeg, Cubebs, *Nigella Romana*, the roots of *Cyperus*, Cloves, Mace, *Stachas*, *Gallia moschata*, *Lignum aloes*, *Ladanum*. A sweet ball of Cloves, *Gallia moschata*, Nutmeg, Styrax, Cala-

Calaminth, *Ladanum*. *Cubebs*, *Tragacanth*. water of Majoram. Make a cap of the leaves of Bayes, Origan, Sage, Betony, Majoram, seeds of *Nigella*, Camomile, Mellilot, *Stachas*, Frankincense, Mastick, Cynamon, Mace, Nutmegge, Cloves, red Roses: wash the head, with the decoction of the former things, in Malmesey. Make a perfume of Cloves, Cynamon, Aloes, Rosemary, Sage, Bay-leaves, Majoram, Mastick, Frankincense, *Gallia moschata*, Muske. A Quilt with Salt, Millet, Branne, Sage, Majoram: an oyntment for the head being shaved, with the oyle of Rew and Dill: for the brest, oyle of Lillies, Camomile, sweet Almonds, *Lini*, fresh butter. Frictions and Foments of the head, with a rough linnen cloth hot, which shall be perfumed with the vapors of Frankincense, Mastick, Storax, and *Ladanum*. A cautery shall be made in the hinder part of the head, of Leaven, and *Cantharides*, if the disease be not cured by these former medicines.

A more particular method serving for the cure of CATARRHVS, *or* RHEVME.

A Clyster. ℞ of Betony, Majoram, Sage, Rew, ana M i. ß, flowers of Rosemary, *Stœchas*, Centory the lesse, Camomile, ana M i. of Origan, Calamint, ana M ß, of Branne, M ij, boyle these in water q. s. unto ℔ i. ß, Adde to the strayning *Electuarij Elescopi*, ℥ i. *Hierœ picræ simp.* ʒ i. *Diaturbith, cum rhabarb.* ʒ iij. ß, *Mellis rosati*, ℥ i. oyle of Rew, ℥ iij. of Salt, ʒ i.

A Julep. *Mellis rosacei, Oxymel. simp.* syr. *Stœchados*, Licorice, ana ℥ i. water of Rosemary, Betony, ana ℥ iiij. of Hyssop, ℥ ij. mixe these.

Pills. *Pillul. de Agarico*, ʒ ß, *Cochiarum, Fœtidarum*, ana ℈ i. *Diagridij, gr.* iij. syr. of Violets, q. s. make hereof 7. or 8. Pills.

℞ *Dia-*

Diaturbith cum rhabarb. ℥ v. *Electuarii Indi, Diacatholic.* ℥ i. syr. *Stœchados,* ℈ ß, water of Majoram, Betony, ana ℥ i. ß. — *A draught.*

℞ of Majoram, *Nigella*, Nutmeg, ℈ i. ß, bastard-Pellitory, white Hellebore, ana ℈ i. — *A sneezing powder.*

℞ of the juyce of the Colewort, Beete, ana ℥ i ß, juyce of *Cyclamen,* ℈ ß, of white Pepper, *Nigellæ*, ana ℈ i. mingle these together, and apply them as a Liniment to the nostrils, when there is feare of the Catarrhe falling upon the *Aspera arteria.* — *A Nasal.*

℞ seeds of Staves-acre, Mustard, bastard-Pellitory, ana ℥ i, ß, *Acori conditi*, of Cubebs, Mace, ana ℥ i. *Nigellæ Romanæ*, of Raysins, Mastick, ana ℥ i. ß, of Hony, q. s. mixe these and put them into a fine cloth. — *A Masticatory.*

℞ of Mustard-seed, of Pepper, ℥ ii. roots of bastard-Pellitory, ℈ i. Ginger, ℈ ß, boyle these in water q. s. untill the third part be consumed. This doth bring back the rheume descending to the lungs to the mouth. — *A Gargarisme.*

℞ syr. *de rosis siccis,* ℈ iii. of Roses, Myrtle, ana ℥ i. of the water of Violets, Plantane, Hysop, ana ℥ iii. — *A Julep.*

℞ of red Roses, M i. seeds of white Poppy, *Olibani* ana ℥ i. ß, boyle these in water q. s. unto ℔ i. adde to the strayning of the syrup of Poppy, ℈ iii. of Licorice, ℥ i. — *Another.*

℞ of the conserve of old Roses, ℥ i. *Diacodii,* ℥ ß, *Diatragacanthi frigidi,* ℥ iii. syr. of Roses, q. s. — *A Nasal*

℞ *Olibani*, of Mastick, ana ℥ ß, of the pulp of Quinces, ℥ i. ß, Let him take ℥ ii. hereof when he goes to bed, and after it drinke one draught of wine. — *A draught.*

℞ of Bole Armoniack, of *Terra sigillata*, of Mastick, ana ℥ ii. the iuyce of Licorice, ℈ ß, conserve of Roses, ℥ ii. — *A mixture.*

℞ *Diacodii,* ℥ ß, syrup of Poppy, ℥ i. water of Betony, ℥ iii. — *A draught.*

℞ *Diacodii* ℥ vi. syr of Poppy, ℥ ii. of Bole Armoniack, ℥ ii. of Camphire, ℥ i. Let him take one spoonefull hereof in his mouth.

℞ of the seeds of white Poppy, of Lettuce, ana ℈ iiii.

amyli,

amyli, Diatragacanthi frigidi, ana ʒ i. *Gummi Arabici, tragacanthi,* Bole Armoniack, ana ϑ ij. *Opii* ϑ i. ß, *Sacchari rosati,* juyce of Licorice, ana ʒ i. ß, mixe these, and make a lumpe hereof with the juyce of Quinces, and water wherin Gumme tragacanth hath been infused. Let the patient hold a little of this in the mouth: this hinders the fluxe of the rheume.

A Gargarisme. ℞ of the rinds of Pomegranats, ʒ ß, of Knap-weed, M ij. the roots of Plantane, Dane-wort, ana M j. of Pine-apples, Frankincense, Mastick, ana ʒ j. of Roses, M j. the seeds of Purslane, ϑ ij, boyle these in water q.s. unto ℔ i. ß, adde to the strayning of the syrupe of Myrtle, *Stœchados, Diamori,* ana ʒ i.

A Nasal. ℞ of Bole Armony, *Sanguinis draconis,* Frankincense, ana ʒ j. of Storax, Mastick, ana ʒ ß, boyle these ℔ ß of the water of Honey, put some of the strayning into the nose.

A Cap. ℞ of Frankincense, *Olibanum,* ana ʒ i. ß, of red Roses, ʒ ij. the seeds of white Poppy, ʒ ß, *Sandaracæ,* Mastick, ana ϑ ij. with a little wine, make pills, that must be burnt to procure a smoaking. Let the patient hold the cap that hee is to weare over these, and having well smoaked it, hee must put it upon his head.

An Electuary. ℞ of the conserve of Rosemary, Betony, Sage, ana ʒ vj. *Sp. Diamusci dulcis,* ʒ iiij. of antient Triacle, ʒ ij. *Diambræ,* ʒ j. Nutmeg, ʒ i. ß, syr. *Stœchados,* q.s.

Lozenges. ℞ *Sy. Diamusci dulcis, Diambræ,* ana ʒ ii. ß, of the best Sugar dissolved in Rosemary, and Betony-water q. s. make hereof an Electuary in Lozenges.

A Powder. ℞ of the roots of *Aristolochia rot.* bastard-Pellitory, Spike, ana ʒ ß, of Aloes, Frankincense, Cloves, ana ʒ ij. of Mastick, ʒ j. ß. Make a powder hereof, and cast this upon the fire, and receive the smoake of this as was shewed before.

A Quilt. ℞ of the flowers of Betony, Roses, *Stœchas,* Camomile, Mellilot, M j. of Frankincense, Mastick, Nutmeg, Mace,

Mace, Cloves, ana ʒ i. ß, the leaves of Bayes, Origan, ana M ß. make a Quilt for the coronall seame.

℞ of Branne, Millet, ana M i. of Salt beaten very small ℥ i. ß, fry these in a pan, make a little cap of this, and lay it unto the coronall seame: this doth strengthen the brayne, and dryeth up the humors. *A Cap.*

℞ *Nigellæ Romanæ* fryed, ℥ ß, root of *Cyperus* ʒ i. ß, flowers of *Stœchas*, Roses, M ß, Nutmeg, Cloves, ana ϑ iiii. cast this upon the hinder part of the patients head, when he doth goe to bed. *A Powder.*

℞ *Nigellæ* fryed, ℥ i. of Mustard-seed fryed, Frankincense, ana ʒ v. of Mastick, ʒ iii. of Pigeons-dung, Barley-flower, ana ℥ i. *Oxymellis squillit.* q. s. apply this to the coronall seame. *An Emplaster.*

An Appendix serving for the cure of CATARRHUS *or* RHEVME.

THe body shall be first emptied by a gentle Clyster, and the humours made obedient to nature; then we will purge the body of these loading and oppressing humours. The head shall be purged by Errhins, Apophlegmatismes, and Masticatories; actuall and potentiall cauteries shalbe made in the hinder part of the head, and when the blisters arise, they shall be opened, that the watery humors may run out; for which purpose lay Cabage-leaves upon the broken blisters. And then such are good that doe stay the flux of the humors, which may be used at the first, if there be any danger of choaking by the vehemency of the Rheume. After all these, such things ought to be appoynted that may strengthen the brain, and consume the reliques, which shall be effected both by outward & inward medicines. There is danger in delay, therfore pills shall be given at the first, to prevent danger of suffocation. If the watery substance distilleth down into the nose or into the mouth, mingle the dried powder of red Roses,

with rose Vineger which being sprinkled upon an hot iron, or a red hot Brick and so take the fume up into the nostrills.

A method serving for the knowledge of

ANGINA, *or* SQVINANCY.

THe Squinancy is an inflammation of the throate, or of the highest parts of the Gullet, hindering breathing, and swallowing, when as the fault is neyther in the brest nor lungs. This disease doth threaten present danger by strangling, because the upper part of the Winde-pipe or Gullet is cloased up, whereby a man is deprived both of breath and sustenance. This disease doth usually come suddenly, for the most part it is also caused by a fluxe, in that passage.

The part affected.

The inner muscles of the throate, are oft affected, and then the patient is in great danger; these signes goe along with it, viz. vehement paine in the throate, sometimes a very strong Feaver. When the patient breathes, he doth hold his face upward, also there is a defect in his voyce. No signe of heate or swelling doth appeare eyther in mouth or throate, or neck, but great straightnesse is felt in the throate, they doe breathe with their mouthes open, and are refreshed with cold ayre. Sometime they thrust out their tongues, their eyes are red, and stick out of their head; the drinke that they take, runnes out at their Noses: in briefe, they are sundry wayes disquieted. Sometimes the outward muscles of the throate are affected, and this of all other is the milder kinde of Squinancy: for then the payne about the throate is not so great, neyther doth the patient breathe with such difficulty. But if the Jawes and the place where the *Aspera Arteria*, and the extreme

parts

parts of the throat doe meete, be affected, then the patient breathes with more ease. Moreover heat, swelling, and paine is more felt in the throate, and sometime these may be plainly discerned if the tongue be kept downe; this is with lesse danger than the former; sometime both inward and outward Muscles are affected, then the paine is more vehement.

The Signes.

They breathe with difficulty, besides, the paine is sharp; and the face and neck is red. They swallow with paine all their meat, and that which they drinke, doth runne out at the nose, oftentimes the patient hath a Feaver, and desires to draw fresh ayre. Sometime when the disease is very great, they thrust out their tongues.

The Causes.

For the most part it is caused by bloud, which is carried thither from the jugular veines, for in these veines there is plenty of blood. The pulse will be full, and beating wave-like; Oftentimes it is caused by their former diet, which was such as did beget much blood. A temperate spring, hot and moyst also went before. If it bee caused by cholerick blood, a sharpe ague, and great burning, hardnesse of breathing, and swallowing doth concurre, yet there is lesse straightnesse: there is a bitternesse of mouth; diet, age, temperament, region, all these concurre, because they doe generate cholerick blood. If it be caused by a flux or cold humours, it is then a bastard squinancy. Then his mouth is very moyst and slymie, the Feaver either comes not at all, or else it is very gentle, the paine is lesse, the swelling not so hard, neither is his face and other parts very red; those things went before, that did breed phlegmy blood. This disease doth alwayes take its beginning from fluxes, which descend thither from the head and jugular parts.

Prognostiques.

If the inflammation bee in the inward muscles, within three or foure dayes it will kill the patient;and that squinancy is most dangerous, when as no inflammation doth appeare; when the paine is great, the Feaver vehement, and the patients tongue is thrust out, when the passage is so stopped, that he cannot swallow, and when the drinke runnes our at the nose, when the eyes are turned like unto them that are strangled, when they stick out of the head, also when his spittle is foamy, the lips looke black, and he strives to leap out of his bed, and when his sight, hearing,and wit is so dull, that hee understands not what is done about him, he dyes by a swound and strangling: yet there is some hope,when redness and a tumour doe appeare,and as these accidents are diminished, so is the disease more mild, and the stronger these accidents are, the greater is the danger. It is no good signe, if the tumours are suddenly gone without any manifest cause: if there be paine in the sides,numness of the whole body, and feebleness, death is certainly neere at hand, and although the patient do thinke himselfe well, yet he is taken away suddenly by a suffocation, or else it is turned into an impostume.

A method serving for the cure of ANGINA or SQVINANCY.

THe aire must be bright,temperate; and free from winds; his meate must be liquid,and soft, as reare Egges, Frumenty,the broth of Pullets, Hens. For the three first dayes his fare must be slender, hee must shunne those things that may heate his blood,viz. Pepper and other spices. His drinke must bee ptisan with Sugar, or the broth of a Chicken, any honied water: but hee must abstaine from wine, hee must

must no way exercise himselfe, and speake very little; his sleepe must be shorter than ordinarily it was wont to bee, and sometimes they that stand by, must awake him out of it: for by too much sleep this disease doth become worse; for then the humours doe increase in the part affected; his head must be meanly covered, but by no means rubbed in the beginning of the disease. His belly must be kept loose by art or nature. Perturbations of the mind must be avoyded, and those means used which may procure mirth and delight.

Emptiers.

At the beginning of the squinancy a veine must be opened on that side the paine is; when hee doth perceive difficulty of breathing or swallowing, even untill he doth swound, if there be great store of blood in the body, and the patients strength is able to indure it, otherwise the blood shall bee taken away at sundry times. A woman with child shall bee thus dealt with, if her strength be not too much decayed; the *Cephalica* veine shall be first opened, and then the veine under the tongue, when the humor leaves running: but if this be opened at the first, inflammation will bee increased, because the matter is drawne to the part affected. In great fullnesse the *Saphena* veine shall be first opened, and whilest the vein under the tongue is opening, the tongue shal be turned up to the palate of the mouth. *Electuarium Elescopi*, syr. of the manifold infusions of Roses. *Diacatholicum*, *Hiera picra*, *Pillulæ Aureæ*, *de Agarico*, *Cassia*, *manna*, *Tamarindi*. The matter of the disease must presently be drawn out, especially if it be cholerick; for that swelleth: for this cause, not expecting digestion, it must presently be evacuated. Since this disease evermore threatens danger. Moreover liquid medicines are more proper than pills, seeing the patient for the difficulty of swallowing is not able to take them. Beside we must here abstain from strong purging medicines in the beginning of the disease, for hereby the humors will be exasperated and stirred, and so take occasion to fall the sooner upon the part affected.

Averters.

A veine shall be opened as was formerly prescribed; and Cupping-glasses shal be first applied to the lower parts, then unto the upper. Horse-leaches shall with great good be fastned to those places. The Feet and Hands must bee washed with hot water; also painfull ligatures of the extreme parts must be used, as also strong frictions of those parts. A strong Clysier shall be then given, if the patient have not a Feaver, and a veine shall not be opened; first the excrements must be brought downe by a gentle Clyster, even on the first day, although the patients belly were loose before: the use of *Hiera picra* is much commended for this intent.

Repellers.

A Gargarisme of the decoction of Plantane, Roses, of the rind and flowers of Pomegranats, Lettuce, Lintells, Rose-water, the juyce of sowre Pomegranats, *Diamorum*, *Diacodium*, syr. of the juyce of Sorrell, Pomegranates, Roses. Syrup of Poppy, the juyce of Poppy. *Diacodium*, *Diamorum*, syr. of the juyce of Sorrell, Pomegranates. The juyce of Lettuce, Roses, Plantane, Pomegranates, Night-shade, Mulbery; Sorrell. Water of Roses with the decoction of Sumach and Vineger. Repelling oyntments of the Oyle of Roses must bee applied outwardly to the part affected. In the beginning of the disease gargarismes may be used. Hee shall hold it so long in his mouth, untill it be hot, and shall wash the inward part of his throate as farre as may be, it is good for this purpose, viz. that the humours runne not too fast unto the part affected; the wayes by this meanes being made straighter, and the substance of the parts strengthned, wee may not so freely use the former repelling oyntment, nor any other outward repelling medicine, except it were in the beginning of the disease; for it is to be feared, that it will strike the matter of the disease inward. Nevertheless the places round about, and especially the upper parts shall be anoynted therewith.

Strengthners.

A Gargarisme of the decoction of Figgs, Licorice, flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, Hyssop, Betony, Fengreeke, dogs-tooth, Raysins, *Diamoro, albo graco, Melle rosato,*

syr.

syr. of Roses, *Oxymel squillit.* A Gargarisme of water wherein a small quantity of white bread is boyld, and then straine it. White Dogs-turd, and young Swallows burnt, and mixed with Honey, and scattered upon the affected places of the throate. Let him drinke the drinke *Lupi Gutturis*: a thred burnt to ashes untill it be white, shall be layd unto the part affected: an oyntment of the oyle of Cammomile, Lillies, sweete Almonds, wherewith the forepart, and hinder part of the neck shall be anoynted, and then covered with fat wooll. A Cataplasme of the flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, leaves of Mallows, roots of *Althæa*, Barly-flower, Lin-seed meale, Fen-greek, Dogs-turd, a Swallows nest, with the dust thereof, oyle of Lillies, *Lini*, Camomile, sweet Almonds; an emplaister of Mellilot, and the *Mucilages*. The matter of these after the first day shall be abated, even as the disease doth increase; in stead of which some resolving medicines shall be administred, which are best if they be outwardly applyed; for it is the best course to draw the matter outward. If the cure of the Squinancy be wrought by resolving medicines, presently all the symptomes following this disease, are without any more trouble, asswaged and taken away. On the contrary, accidents doe increase, viz. a Feaver, and the paine and difficulty of swallowing.

A more particular method serving for the cure of ANGINA, *or* SQVINANCY.

℞ the seeds of Fennell, Smallage, ana ℥ v. of Sage, Betony, ana M i. flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, ana M i. ß, white and light Agarick, ℥ ß, *Pulpæ colocynth.* ℥ i. boyle these in water q. s. unto ℔ i. adde to the strayning of new *Cassia*, of red Sugar ana ℥ i. oyle of Lin-seed, Violets, ana ℥ i. ß, of Salt, ℥ i. *A Clyster.*

℞ of

A Potion ℞ of new *Cassia*, ℥ ß, *Diaphæniconis.* ʒ iij. water of Scabious ℥ iij. Give this the next day after the opening of a veine.

℞ syrupe of Scabious, ℥ iij. *Mellis rosacei*, ℥ i. ß, water of Scabious, Wood-bine, ana ℥ v. drinke this at three times.

A Potion. ℞ *Diaturbith cum rhabarb.* ʒ v. *Diacath.* ʒ i. ß. Electuary of the juyce of Roses, ʒ ß, syr. of Violets, *Stachados*, ana ℥ ß. the water of Betony, ℥ iij.

Another. ℞ of the syrupe of manifold infusion. of Roses, ℥ ij. *Sp. Diaturbith, cum rhabarb.* ϑ ß. Water of Betony, ℥ iii.

A Potion. ℞ syrup of Violets, ℥ ii. *Diacodij*, syrupe of Licorice, ana ℥ ß, the water of Scabious and Violets, and ℥ ii.

A Gargarisme. ℞ of Hysop, Knap-weed, ana M i. of scraped Licorice, ʒ ii. of the rinds of Pomegranats, ℥ ß, boyle these in water q. s. unto ℔ i. adde to the strayning of burnt Allome, ʒ i. ß, *Mellis rosati*, ℥ i. ß.

A Gargarisme. ℞ of the rinds of Pomegranats, ℥ ß, flowers of Roses, M i. Sumach, of the yellow that growes in the middle of the Rose, Plantane, Barberies, ana ʒ i. ß, of burnt Allome, ϑ i. of the flowers of Pomegranats, ʒ i. boyle these in water q. s. unto ℔ i. adde unto the strayning of the syrupe of Myrtle, *Diamori*, ʒ vi. Let him hold this in his mouth untill it be hot in the beginning of the disease.

Another. ℞ of the water of Plantane, Roses, Wood-bine, ana ℥ ii. ß, *Diamori*, ℥ i. syr. *Acetosi simp. Oxymellis simp.* ana ℥ ß.

A Potion. ℞ of the decoction of the yellow that growes in Roses, Roses, the flowers of Pomegranats, Pomegranats, Sumach, Plantane, Night-shade, Oake-apples, ℔ i. of Rosewater, ℥ iii. of Vineger, ℥ ii. of the finest Sugar, ℥ ii. ß, And with the same liquor you shall make a most excellent gargarisme.

℞ of

℞ of the aforesayd liquor, ℥ viij, bruise Poppy-seeds and put them therein, straine them out and give the patient this. *A Potion.*

℞ of the flowers of Pomegranats, ʒ ij. the seeds of Roses, Plantane, the seeds of Sumach, Barberies, ana ʒ j. of Gumme, Tragacanth, ʒ ij. *salis Ammoniaci*, Camphire, ana ʒ j. put a little of this into the throate, also of these Pills may be made, one or two whereof may be kept under the tongue: also with the water of Roses, *Oxymel simp.* Vineger, and *Diamorum*, a Gargarisme may bee made. *A Powder.*

℞ syr. of Violets, ℥ j. ß, *Diamori*, ℥ j. *Dianucum*, *loch* of Poppy, ana ℥ ß, *Sacchari violati*, ʒ iij. dippe a Licorice stick beaten at the end in this, when the disease doth first trouble the patient. *A Loche.*

℞ oyle of Lillies, Camomile, ana ℥ ß, of the fat of a Goate ʒ ij. a little Waxe: anoynt the neck herewith, and cover it with wooll. *An Vnguent.*

℞ *Unguent. Dialthæa*, ℥ j, ß, oyle of Camomile, sweet Almonds ana ℥ j. oyle of Violets, fat of a Hen, ana ℥ ß, use this as the former. *Another.*

℞ of the flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, ana M j. leaves of Origan, Betony, Hysop, ana M ß. of Licorice, ʒ i, seeds of *Linus*, ʒ vj. Fengreeke, ℥ j. boyle these in water q.s. unto ℔ j. ß, adde to the strayning syrup of Roses. ℥ iiij. *A Garga-risme.*

℞ oyle of sweet Almonds, fresh Butter, ana ʒ iij. of Waxe q. s. *A Liniment.*

℞ of the flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, ana M ß, roots of Lillies, marsh-Mallows, ana ℥ i. Fengreeke, and Linseed, ana ʒ vj. boyle these untill they be soft, then bake them, adding first unto them a little Beane-flower, and flower of Barley, ana ʒ vj. Butter, oyle of Lillies ana q.s. *A Catapla-sme.*

A Cataplasme. ℞ of the flowers of Camomile, of Mellilot, ana M ij. ß, of Hyssop, M i. of the meale of Fengreek, Barley, ana ℥ i. *Lini*, ℥ ß, leaves of Mallows, M ij. *Albi graci*, ℥ i. roots of *Althæa*, ℥ i. ß, of Figs, *n°* x. oyle of Lillies, Camomile, fat of a Hen, ana q. s. this may be used when the disease doth begin to increase.

A Gargarisme. ℞ of red Roses, M i. of Barley, M i. ß, of Licorice, ℥ iij. of fat and moist Figs, *n°* vj. boyle these in water q. s. unto ℔ i. ß, adde to the strayning *Mellis rosacei*. ℥ i. ß.

Another. ℞ of the water of Wood-bine, of Roses, ana ℥ iiij. ß, *Diameri*, ℥ i. *Oxymellis simp. Mellis rosati*, ana ℥ vj.

An Appendix serving for the cure of the ANGINA or SQVINANCY.

MEanes must bee used that the impostume increase not, for when it is come to its full ripenesse, it doth choake many men, for this cause at the very first wee must apply the best medicines: then the belly must be emptied by a gentle clyster, afterwards by a stronger. Then shall a veine be opened without any delay, for this is a soveraigne remedy against this disease. The next day after the veyne is opened; if there be plenty of humours, a gentle purge shall be given, neither in this case the concoction of the humours should be expected. And if the patient be not able to receive any medicine in at the mouth, then shall a stronger clyster be made. At the beginning of the disease we must endeavour to drive back the humors from the part affected, rather by medicines inwardly taken, then outwardly and applied; yet outward in stead of repelling medicines: dippe new shorne wooll in the oyle of Camomile, and lay it on the affected part, and the more the disease increaseth, the lesse use there will bee of repelling medicines. After the third day such medicines as doe resolve shall be applyed, which may dis-

dissipate the matter that was cast upon the part affected, viz. *Dianucum*, *Diamorum*, a decoction of Licorice or Figs. Then also shall such things be prescribed as may mitigate the paine, for great paine draws the humors to that place where the paine is. For this purpose milke without any thing else is very good. In the meane time we will avert the humors by Ligatures, Cupping-glasses, Foments, Frictions, and such other instruments. Then a veine under the tongue may be opened, and the matter of the disease be subject unto nature: if by these remedies we cannot dissolve the matter, but that it will rather turne into corrupt blood, such things must be given as may generate pure blood, and unto such, bastard Pellitory, Mustard-seed must be added, if the impostume be broken, and the matter doth runne. This likewise shalbe cleansed by a Gargarisme made of *Hydromel*. Lastly, the ulcer shall be consolidated by such medicines as can close it up, all which things with those medicines spoken of now and before, we shall performe with happy successe if that universals be judicioully considered and compared with particulars.

A method serving for the knowledge of the

COVGH.

A *Cough* is a violent breathing, whereby plenty of breath or spirit speedily breaking forth, endeavours by its force to discharge sharpe excrements, which doe molest the lungs, and hinder the passages, or which doe any other way offend the body. This motion is caused by nature, which doth force the instruments of breathing by some violent course, from whence the Cough is caused, and yet so gentle, that although a man doe cough often, yet may it be stopped from comming out. It is often cured by heate, which is stirred up in the instruments of breath, by holding of the breath which runs thorow the narrow passages. The beginning of the Cough comes for the most part from the lungs, whereby the muskles of the brest are stirred up, and the chest is vehemently pressed; by which meanes all things that are in

the way, are expelled, when as the breath breaks out so strongly. The lungs have this passion following it, even as sneezing follows cold in the braine; and to bring this motion into act, first the lungs become wider, then againe they are shrunke; the midriffe also is an helpe to this motion.

The part affected.

The lungs are affected; and the cause of this is eyther, in and from it selfe, sometime the cause is in some other part, as midriffe or stomack, sometime the liver. For when the lungs feele the other parts to be offended, presently they do bestirre themselves for the expelling of that which was noxious and hurtfull: it is a sufficient argument to prove that the lungs are affected, when as the breathing is offended. The cough is an accident appertaining to the hurt of the lungs: for neither the brest in the plurisy, nor the liver can any wayes beget a cough, unlesse also the lungs by their meanes are hurt. Sometimes a cough follows the stopping of the passages through which breath is moved.

Signes.

The signes of this disease are manifest: for this cough is so strong, that do what a man can he cannot forbeare coughing; and it happens sometimes that there is a paine in the chest. This is the best way to purge the body of excrements, by reason of the seates of those parts which serve for breathing. Oftentimes there is a kind of tickling in the inward part of the mouth.

The Causes.

It is oft caused by humour which falls from the head into the wind-pipe and lungs, which if it do runne abundantly and with great force, the patient doth breath with great difficulty. There is a kind of loading paine in the brest, and back, whereto the lungs are fastned by fylmes, but these symptomes will be light, when as the excrements that flow from the braine are few. If the distillation be fresh, both the sides of the palate are tickled, and the throate is gald

gald,and fretted with the ſharpnes of humours, and often a cough comes withall, whereby very little is caſt up, and that little is thinne. But if theſe humours be thinne, and often runne up and down, then they do delude nature, which is forced to ſtirre up a cough,and though the patient cough ſtrongly, yet doth he voyd very little by ſpitting. Thoſe men are deceived, that thinke the cough to be then cauſed, rather by a dry diſtemper then humours, becauſe that by often coughing they voyd nothing, ſuppoſing that there is no ſurcharging matter but this, as it doth happen when the matter is very thinne. In like manner it is when the matter is ſlymy, and glutinous, ſo that it cannot be voyded. Wherefore we ſhall ſtand in need of ſuch medicines as are refining, when the matter is groſſe and ſlymy, which is in the breſt and lungs; otherwiſe we ſhall have need of ſuch medicines as will thicken the humours. In both cauſes the ſurcharging matter deludes nature, by his thicknes and thinneſſe whereby there commeth great feebleneſs of ſtrength: for weake ſtrength takes great paines in voyding the matter that is within,that the breath may have a paſſage to and from the heart,and at the length they cannot prevayle. Sometime the humours are mixed, which come thither from the head, or are detayned in thoſe places, which is very frequent in Pluriſies, conſumption and inflammation of the lungs and the cough is the ſymptome of theſe aforeſayd diſeaſes, as may be perceived by their proper ſignes. Sometime it is cauſed by wormes,hurting the ſtomack or by a cold and dry diſtemper of the ayre, and then the cough is ſmall, and very little is voyded by ſpitting. Sometime this is a ſymptome of the liver, ſtomack or ſpleen,to wit inflammation or hardnes of thoſe parts,whereof ariſeth a dry cough,whereby nothing is voyded.

Prognoſtiques.

If the cough hinder ſleeping,it is an ill ſigne, alſo a continuall and vehement cough with diſtillation, is accounted very bad,becauſe by this there is ſome danger of a conſump-

ſumption : ſometime alſo it makes a rupture in the breſt, and cauſeth ſpitting of blood. A cough with much eaſe, and quick expulſion, is without danger ; if the contrary happens, it is dangerous. Alſo a cough cauſed by an ulcer ; or impoſtume of the breathing parts, is moſt dangerous ; and that cough is dangerous, which was once moiſt, and is ſuddenly made dry, a loading or heavy paine ſtill remayning in the breſt, for it threatens exculceration of the lungs. A continuall cough is cauſed by an old obſtruction, or corruption of the lungs, not by rheumes: for when theſe ſtay, the cough in like manner ſtayes.

A method ſerving for the cure of the COVGH.

THe aire muſt be temperate, and inclining rather to drines. His meat muſt be eaſy of digeſtion, and the quantity of meate and drinke muſt be moderate. Roſted veale, Pullets, Hens, Hares, Birds of mountaines are good. Amongſt fruits, Rayſins, ſweet Almonds, Figs, and Dates, are permitted. The patient muſt avoyd ſuch things as are ſharpe, ſalt, and bitter; with his bread anniſe and Fennell ſeeds may be mixed; for his drinke, Barley-water, *Hydromel.* His exerciſe muſt be moderate before meate, long and day ſleepes are hurtfull. His belly muſt be kept looſe by art or nature. He muſt avoyd wrath, feare, and other perturbations of the mind.

Preparers. Syrupe of Hyſſop, Hore-hound, Licorice, and Maydenhaire, ſyr. of Calamint, *Stæchados* is good againſt an old cough ; *Oxymel. Compoſitum, Squilliticum*, ſyr. *Acetoſus, Mel roſatum*. A decoction of Figges, Rayſins, Licorice, Maidens-haire, Hyſſop, Hore-hound. The water of Scabious, Hore-hound, Maiden-haire, Hyſſop, Fennell. Syrupe of Violets, Poppy, *Iujúbinus*, of water-lillies, Violets, Myrtle. Barley-water alſo is very good. Thoſe medicines

which

which are set in the first place, are extenuating, cutting, and wiping medicines, and may be used if the cough bee caused by grosse, cold, and slimy humours; if by a hot and thinne humour, these in the second place shall be used: for thinne matter, if it be made thick, will be sooner voyded up. They shall rather bee given by themselves, and againe hee shall rather lick them up, then drinke them, for else they will not be carried so directly to the lungs.

Emptiers

Diaturbith cum rhabarb. Hiera, Diacolocynth, Electuarium Indum majus, Diaphanicum. Electuarium rosatum, Hiera picra. Pillulæ Cochiæ, Anlephang: Aureæ, Assaberet, de Sarcocolla, de Agarico, Mastichinæ. Agaricus Trochiscatus, Manna, Cassia. A decoction of the Roots of Fennell, seeds of Annise, Smallage, Nettles, Licorice, Hyssop, Hore-hound, flower-de-luce, Dates, Mayden-haire, Scabious, Elicampany, Raysins, Agarick, *Sal gemmæ.* Ginger, *Diacath. Electuario Indo, Melle rosato.* A Vomit. Although *Avicenna* would not have purging medicines used, because there is no direct way through which the medicine should bee conveyed to the lungs; yet purging medicines are very good, because they doe purge the head, from whence this matter did runne into the lungs. Lastly, if the lower parts be purged of the corruption, the head will sooner unload it selfe of the superfluities therein contayned.

Averters.

The *Cephalica* veine shal be opened, whether the matter be hot or cold if the body be full, though the flux of humours be so troublesome, that the brest, and lungs have no liberty to stirre; otherwise if cold matter abound, we may forbeare opening a veine. Clysters must bee made stronger or gentler as occasion shall serve. Errhines must be made of Hony, juyce of Majoram, Bete, Ginger. A cautery is also good, if the disease be violent. This cautery must bee made either on the shoulder, hinder part of the head, or shoulder-blades.

Provokers of spittle.

Syrup of Licorice, juyce of Licorice, *Diatragacanthum.*

thum Lohoch ſanum. of a Foxe lights, *lohoch* of Pines. *Lohoch de pillulis bechicis, Diatragacantho*, juyce of Licorice, ſyr. of Violets, *Saccharo violaceo roſaceo*, dry Roſes, and Mirrh; *Diaphenidium ſine Sp. Diaireos, Nicholai*; juyce of Licorice, Elicampany, Flower-de-luce; an oyntment for the breſt, of the oyle of *Linus*, Flower-de-luce, freſh butter, oyle of ſweet Almonds, Mucilage of *Linus*, Fengreeke, Saffron.

Strengthners. Triacle, Mithridate drunke in Wine twice every weeke, *Diaireos Solomonis, Lohoc ſanum, de poino. Diaireos ſimplex, Diamuſcum dulce, Diatragacanth. calidum, Diacalamenthum, Diaphenidium, cum ſpeciebus*: conſerve of Maydenhaire, Betony, Hyſſop; Baulme, *Loch ad Aſthma*: a decoction of the wood *Guajacum*. An oyntment for the breſt of the oyle of Dill, Camomile, ſweet Almonds, Flower-de-luce, Butter, Saffron, Gooſe or Hens-greaſe. An oyntment, of oyle wherein the roots of Elecampany, Flower-de-luce, Hyſſop, the ſeeds of *Linus*, Fengreeke were boyled. A Cucufa of Roſes, Cloves, Mace, *Nigella Romana, Cyperus* roots, Orange-pills, *Ladanum*, Storax, and Calamint.

A more particular method ſerving for the cure of the COVGH.

A Clyſter. ℞ the roots of Elicampany, Angelica, ana ℥ vj. of cleanſed Barley, M ij. of Hore-hound, Hyſop, leaves of Nettles, ana M j. of white and light Agarick, ℥ iiij. flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, ana M j. ſeeds of Anniſe, Fennell, ana ℥ j. boyle theſe in water q.ſ. unto ℔ j. ß, adde to the ſtraining *Diaturb. cum rhabarb*, ℥ vj. oyle of *Linus*, Rew, ſweet Almonds, ana ℥ i.

A Julep. ℞ ſyrup of Hyſop, Licorice, ana ℥ j. ß, ſyrup *Stœchados*, ℥ ß, water of Scabious, Hyſop, Hore-hound, ana ℥ iiij. Give ℥ iij. for the ſpace of foure or five dayes, in the morning.

℞ of

℞ of the roots of Licorice, ℥ i. of Scabious, Hyssop, Colts-foote. Mayden-haire, ana M j. of Raysins, M ij. of Damaske Prunes *n°* x. of the best Figs, *n°* vj. of Dates *n°* iii. boyle these in water q.s. untill the third part bee consumed, adde unto the strayning syr. of Licorice ℥ iij. *Diaireos simp.* ℥ ß, of the finest Sugar, ℥ iij. — *A Syrup.*

℞ Syrup *Iujubini*, ℥ ii. of Licorice, *Mellis rosati*, ana ℥ i. of the best Sugar, ʒ vi. water of Horehound, Violets, ana ℥ v. — *A Julep.*

℞ of the roots of Elecampane, ℥ i. ß, of cleansed Barley, M ii. of Horehound, Hyssop, Betony, ana M i. of Scabious, M ß, of Licorice, ℥ i. seeds of Annise, ʒ vi. of Raysins the stones being taken out M i. of Figs, *n°* x. boyle these in water q. s. unto ℔ i. ß, of Sugar q.s. — *A Potion.*

℞ *Oxymellis squillit.* ℥ i. ß, syr. of Licorice, ℥ i, of the former decoction, ℥ iii. — *A draught.*

℞ of the roots of Fennell, Parsley, *Dragunteæ*, ana ℥ i; of the roots of Elecampane, Flower-de-luce, ana ʒ iij. Mayden-haire, Hyssop, Horehound, ana M i. ß, seeds of Annise, ʒ iii. of Raysins, ℥ i. ß, of white and light Agarick, ℥ ß, of Ginger, ʒ i. *Salis gemmæ*, ʒ ß, *senæ Alex.* ʒ vi. boyle these in water q.s. unto ℔ i. ß, adde to the strayning, syr. of Licorice ℥ iii. — *A Potion.*

℞ *Diaturb. cum rhabarb. Electuarii Indi*, ana ʒ iii. syr. of Licorice, of Horehound, ana, ℥ ß, of the decoction of Agarick, Hyssop, Fennell, ℥ iii. — *A draught.*

℞ *Pillul. de agarico aureæ cochiæ*, ana ϑ i. *Rhab. electi*, ϑ ß, syr. *Stœchados* q.s. make hereof 7 or 8 pills, and let him take of them about the middle of the night, and the next morning take of great triacle ʒ i. with the water of *Dragunteæ*, ℥ iii. — *Pills.*

℞ Syrrup of Hyssop, *de Iujubis*, ana ℥ ß, *adianthi*, ℥ i. *Lohoch sani*, of Pine, ana ʒ v. *Sachari violati*, ʒ iii. mixe these. — *A Loch.*

℞ *Mellis rosati colati, Oxymellis simp.* Liquorice, ana ℥ i. — *Another.*

syr.of Violets, ℥ ß, of fine Sugar, ℥ iij. *Diatragacanthi frigidi*, ℥ ij.

A Gargarisme.

℞ of the flowers and rinds of Pomegranats, ana ℥ iij. of Roses, M i.ß, *Jujubarum sebesten*, ana ℥ ß, boyle these in water q.s. unto ℔ i.ß, adde to the strayning syrup of Poppy, ℥ ij, Myrtle, ℥ ß, mixe these.

A draught.

℞ *Diacodij*, ℥ ij. of Frankincense, ℥ i.ß, mixe these, and give ℥ ß, thereof with ℥ iij. of the decoction of Barley, syr. of dry Roses, ℥ j.

Pills.

℞ *Diatragacanthi frigidi*, ℥ i.ß, pills of Hounds-tongue ♃ ß, *Diacodij*, ℥ iij. Bole Armony, juyce of Licorice, ana ℥ i,ß, *Amyli*, syr. of Roses, Poppy ana q.s. hold one of these in the mouth.

A Perfume.

℞ of red Roses, M ß, *Sandalorum citrinorum*, Mastick, Frankincense, ana ℥ ij.ß, *Labdani*, Storax, ana ℥ j.ß, morning and evening the patient must receive some of this in his cap.

A Potion.

℞ syr. of Poppy, ℥ j.ß, of Roses, Myrtle, ana ℥ j. of the water of Violets, ℥ iiij. of the decoction of Barley, Raysins, the 4. greater cold seeds, ℥ vj. mixe these, in a hot matter, take of this.

An Oyntment.

℞ of the Oyle of Violets, ℥ i.ß, of sweet Almonds, ℥ j. oyle of Flower-de-luce, May-butter, ana ℥ ß, of Saffron, ♃ ß. of Waxe, q.s. anoynt the brest herewith, also shave the head, and anoynt it with the oyle of Camomile, Roses, Dill.

A Potion

℞ of the best Mithridate, Triacle of *Andromachus*, ana ♃ j.ß, of the decoction of Licorice, rootes of Elecampane, Mayden-hayre, Hyssop, ana ℥ iiij. syrup of Licorice q.s. for an old Cough, this is good.

pills.

℞ of Myrrh, ℥ iij, *Sagapeni*, ℥ i. ß, of Hony and *Aqua vitæ*, q.s. each pill must be ℥ j.

An Electuary.

℞ of the roots of preserved Dragant, ℥ ij. roots of *Aristolochia rot.* ℥ j. seeds of *Linus*, Saffron, Frankincense, Mastick ana ♃ i.ß, syr. of Licorice q.s.

A Suffumigation.

℞ *Diasulphuris mesue*, ℥ i. ℥ i. must be cast upon the coales that

that it may smoake, by this the reliques, of the offending matter may be taken away.

℞ of dry Roses, M i.ß, flowers of Camomile, M ii.ß, of fryed Branne, M i. for the same purpose as the former was. *A Quilt.*

℞ of the seeds of Cresses scorched, ʒi. Pigeons-dung, ʒ i. ß, of Cypresse nuts, ʒ v. with the water of the decoction of Cypresse and Staves-acre, make an emplayster for the head, this doth comfort the braine, and takes away supperfluous humors. *An Emplaster.*

An Appendix serving for the cure of the COVGH.

A *Cough* comes by a matter which doth stop the passage of the lungs, whereto also some flux is joyned, whereby it is distinguished from *Asthma*. First we must make the superfluous humours obedient to nature: when we have effected this, then they must be turned out by purging medicines, & turne that matter aside that is running to the lungs, with Clysters, opening of veines, cauteries, bathings both of hands and feet. Then we may use such medicines as stay the matter falling from the head unto the lungs: if this accident concurre (yet it is not necessary that this must alwayes cause a cough.) Last of all, such medicines as bring the matter out that is in the lungs, must be prescribed. But if a cough be caused by a pleurisie, or inflammation of the lungs, or a suppuration, or bursting some veine in the lungs, that it cannot well be cured, unlesse these diseases be first cured. And therefore unlesse the cough doth very much paine the patient, the cure of those parts shall be first sought after. How this shall be effected, hath appeared. The decoction of Barley with a great quantity of Sugar is very good, if the cough be caused by tickling in the throat. Likewise that a cough may be stayed some stupefactives must be mixed with detergent medicines. ℞ of the juyce of Licorice

corice ʒ ij.ß, *Farina amyli* ʒ i.ß, of Saffron, Myrrh ϑ i.ß, *Opij gr.*iiij. of Storax, Calamint ana ʒ iij. syr. of Violets, q.s. make Pills hereof; when the patient goeth to bed, give the patient ϑ i. Or else *Diacodij* ℥ i. But when the matter is riper, and thinner, A decoction of Figs, Raysins, Licorice, Hysop, Violets, seeds of Quinces, roots of wild Mallows. Then ℞ oyle of Violets, ℥ i. ß, *Mucilaginum seminum Lini, Psyllij*, ana ʒ ß, of Waxe q.s. an unguent for the brest.

A method serving for the knowledge of ASTHMA, *or shortnesse of breathing.*

Asthma is a thick or fast breathing without a Feaver, such as is common unto them that run. There be three kinds of shortnesse of breath, for when it doth trouble us so mildly, that there is no noyse of panting, and is without a Feaver, it is called *Dyspnæa*, Pursinesse. But when the patient cannot breathe without a noyse and panting, it is called *Asthma*. But if it so distresseth the patient, that he cannot breathe unlesse he hold his neck straight up, it is called *Orthopnæa*, or straightnesse of breathing. The patient is as it were choaked by this latter, if he doe lye down. For the passages of breath in the Lungs, the Wind-pipe, and all the inner parts become straighter, and narrower then when they sit upright, becausse the whole brest sinks as it were to the back-bone. These three kinds are all contained under a thick and quick breathing, which is caussed by grosse and tough humors stuft within the lappets of the lungs. We do not heere speake of that difficulty of breathing which is caussed by weaknes of body, and strength, for though all the brests muscles do then move, yet it is done very softly, for if the strength be deficient, the patient neyther breathes thick, neyther is there great wildnes, and the breath doth rather goe and come thorow the nose. And this is a manifest signe whereby we may know that the

strength

ſtrength is decayed, when the griſtles of the noſe are ſhrunke by drawing breath. Neyther do we heere treate of that ſhortneſſe of breathing which is cauſed by the great heat of heart and lungs, although the breath be neceſſarily hote, great, frequent, and ſwift. So in a plurisy, or ſquinancy there is both thick and quick breathing, and all theſe kinds, as they do require a different manner of cure, ſo they cannot be brought under *Aſthma*, even as that ſhortnes of breathing which is cauſed by the greatnes of the ſpleene, or by plenty of water contayned in the belly, and the reaſon why by theſe ſhortnes of breath is cauſed, is this, becauſe the midriffe is cruſht.

The part affected.

The wind-pipes branches, ſcattered into the lungs ſubſtance are heere affected, for being made narrower by this diſeaſe, they are ſooner offended by humours falling down into them. by which meanes a greater ſtraightnes is cauſed, whereby the quantity of aire which is drawn in, is not anſwerable to the widening greatnes, although the breſt be much widened; by this means they are forced to breathe thick and quick, becauſe a ſmall quantity of breath is drawn in againe: but the contrary happens, when as the wind-pipes, and branches belonging thereto are no way offended. This ſhortnes of breath which we do heere treate of, is an accident which doth follow the offended action of a voluntary faculty, viz. breathing, which is weake, and depraved. This accident followes a diſeaſe incident to the paſſages of breathing, viz. ſtraightnes and ſtopping of the paſſages thorow which aire is drawn.

Signes.

Great and thick breathing without a Feaver, ſometime with panting and a noyſe, which doth happen unto them rather lying then ſitting: the breſt is heavy, they do feele a

straightnes and shrinkings. They cough often, but voyd nothing. This disease sometimes is grown so farre upon the patient, that they are forced to breathe with their neck straight upwards, that they may save themselves from choaking. Palenes of face growes in time, and their shoulders ake. These accidents goe and come againe at certanie seasons.

The Causes.

The fume of quick-silver and the aire of mines from whence metals are digged, do cause this disease, for by these vapours, the lungs are too much dried; distempered diet, grossenes of body, whether it be procured by idlenes, or is naturall, causeth short windines. But for the most part it is caused by grosse and slymy phlegme, which doth stick in the wind-pipes passages, or comes thither from some other place; at which time shortnes of breathing is caused for the instruments of breathing, by reason of superfluities generated in them, have the beginning, and cause of this disease in themselves; for these superfluities by heate are changed into phlegme, like unto glasse or mortar. It is sometime caused by a raw bunch growing in the lungs, neere unto the wind-pipe, or its branches; and these men, when they doe exercise themselves in the time of their health, are shortwinded, and yet spet very little; this shortwindines comes upon them soddaynly, and without a kind of wheesing, or rattling. Sometimes it is caused by the brests narrownes, or Conformation and evill shaping.

Prognostiques.

Asthma in old men is never cured, and hardly in young men. *Asthma* by a dislocation of the joynts of the backbone, is never or hardly cured, unlesse they be set in their places againe. This affect is oft sharpe, and by distances of time goes and comes again, & by his most vehement fits doth sometime strangle the patient, which then especially doth happen, when as some rheume doth fall from the head upon

the

the lungs being before straightned; but especially this happens, if the ayre be cold and moist, or if by many crudities, the matter be moistned, and spred abroad; for these concurring in an old *Asthma*, the fits are more dangerous: for hereby the stopping is doubled; but a cleare aire, sober life, rest of body cooles this disease. He that hath a straight brest, and little lungs, by nature is continually short-winded. A swounding with softnes of pulse, unequall, inordinate, and slow is the worst. A kind of trembling breathing is dangerous, especially if the shoulders and shoulder-blades with the muscles between the ribs, by breathing out and receiving breath in, be lifted up, and fall downe againe, but especially if the strength doth begin to faile.

A method serving for the cure of ASTHMA, *or short breathing.*

THe ayre must be hot and dry; his meate Hens, Patridges, Chickens, birds of mountaines: hee must forbeare eating of such meats as may breed grosse and slymy matter. Amongst Pot-hearbs: Fennell, Thyme, Hyssop, Calamint may be allowed. His drinke must be small wine, or honied water, wherein Hyssop, or Hore-hound have beene boyled; his exercise must be little, as walking a little before meate; the lower parts must be rubbed. Sleepe in the day time must be avoyded, and in the night it must be moderate. All perturbations of the mind must be avoyded.

Preparers.

Syrup of Mayden-haire, Hore-hound, Licorice, Hyssop, of the two roots of Violets, Calamint, *Stœchas*, *Mel rosatum*. *Oxymel simp. Compositum & squillit*. *Acetum squillit*. A decoction of the roots of Elecampane, *Epithymon*, *Aristolochia rot.* Barly, Linseed, Fengreek, Quinces, Nettles, Fennell, Annise, Maiden-haire, Hyssop, Hore-hound, Scabions, Betony, Raysins, Figs, Dates, Barley-water with Sugar. The water of Hore-hound, Betony, Hyssop, Barley, Fennell, Violets. A decoction of *Guaiacum* wood. Very hot things here are not very good, because they doe consume

that

that which is thinne, and leave that behind which is grosse; and becauſe the diſeaſe is long, and will ſcarce be cured by medicines, therefore they muſt often be changed, for ſeeing there is no ſenſe of accuſtomed things, at the laſt, nature will not care for the continuall uſe of them. To theſe before mentioned ſyrup of Poppy, Quinces, Bole Armony muſt be added, if we doe intend to ſtay the rheume.

Emptiers. *Agaricus trochiſcatus, diaturbith cum rhabarb. Diaphænicon, Diacath. Electuarium Indum majus. Hiera colocynth. Hiera ſimplex & compoſita, Pillulæ de hiera cum Agarico, Pillulæ maſtichinæ, Aggregativæ, Aſſaieret, Cochiæ, Alephanginæ, Aromaticæ, Agaricus, Caſſia, Colocynthis.* Vomit alſo ſhall be cauſed, for that is better then a clyſter, becauſe it abides neerer the lungs, and emptieth the ſtomack of phlegme. If clyſters be uſed, make them of the pectorall decoction of *Caſſia. Hiera picra, Diaphnæniconis.* A veine ſhall be opened if the body doe abound with blood. Or if the months, and Hemroides bee ſtayd, otherwiſe this labour ſhall be ſpared. In this diſeaſe pills are beſt, becauſe they draw the offending matter from the remote parts: purging medicines in time of the the fit muſt not be uſed. For it is to be feared, that the matter being ſtirred up too violently, ſhould runne unto the lungs; alſo when the fit is paſt, purging medicines ſhall bee very ſeldome uſed, becauſe the matter that ſtops the paſſages, is groſſe and vicious. But the matter ſhall firſt bee made fit for expelling, before purging medicines be uſed.

Averters. Naſals ſhall be made of *Nigella Ramana*, Cubebs, Nutmegs, the juyce of Majoram, Beete, Honyed-water, Wine. A Maſticatory. The feete muſt bee waſhed in the decoction of the flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, Betony, Sage, Majoram, leaves of Bayes, of Roſemary. Veſicatory medicines ſhalbe applyed to the coronal ſeame, if the diſeaſe be increaſed by rheume. Frictions and Ligatures of the extreme parts muſt be uſed, eſpecially if there be any danger of ſuffocation. When the diſeaſe doth begin to increaſe, the breſt ſhall bee well

well rubd with a coorse cloth, that the passages of those parts might bee opened, and the vertue of the medicines may bee better received into the parts affected. Cupping-glasses shall be layd to the shoulders, if there bee danger of suffocation without scarification, or when the Patient doth breathe very short; also Cupping-glasses shall be layd unto the reines, unto that place whereon some portion of the lungs doth rest: this must bee done in the morning very often.

Provokers of spettle.

Syrup of Licorice, *de Injubis*, Hyssop, Hore-hound, *Diahyssopus*, *Diapenidion*, *loch sanum*, of Cabages, of Pine, *Diairis*, *Diatragacanthum*, with the Oyle of Annise; Conserve of Elecampane, the Broath of an old Cock with the syrup of Mayden-haire. The lungs of a Fox dried, syrup of Licorice. *Ericinus Sylvestris*. *Mollepedæ*, certaine creatures which lie under watery vessels. *Squilla*, Licorice, *Brassica*, *Allium*, Hyssop, Elecampany, *Aristolochia rot*. The root of *Serpentaria* layd in hot Embers, with the syrup of Licorice, Loch of the lungs of a Fox, of Pine, Raysins, dry Figs, Linseed, *Injuba*, Scabious, Licorice. A decoction of Figs, Hyssop, Fengreeke, Licorice, Raysins, Hony, Saffron. An oyntment for the breast of the Oyle of *Linus*, of sweet Almonds, Dill, Rew, Flower-de-luce, Lillies, Cammomill, fresh Butter, Hens-grease, the mucilage of Fengreeke, *Althææ*, with Saffron, and the Roots of Flower-de-luce. The oyntment of *Agrippa*. A Cataplasme of Barley-flower, Figs, Flower-de-luce, Honey and Raysins. The humors shall be emptied out of the passiges and spongy matter of the lungs, by these present remedies, rather then by purging and vomiting medicines, and we will the rather use these because the humors doe abound in the body. Also with these wee will endeavour to open the pores of the breast with gentle frictions, and then anoynt the breast with these oyntments, and afterwards use Cataplasmes.

Digesters.

Triacle with old white wine, *Alex. aurea Diaireos simp.* Mithridate, *Diamuscum dulce & amarum*, *Pliri sarcoticum*

Loch ad Asthma, Loch è squilla. A decoction of Wood *Guaiacum*, *Melicratum*; powder of Beaver stone A suffumigation with Brimstone, Frankincense, Mastick, Iuniper, Turpentine: an oyntment of the oyle of Rew, Flower-de-luce, Dill, roots of Flower-de-luce, Elecampane, seeds of *Linus*, Hens grease.

A more particular method serving for the cure of short windinesse.

A Clyster. ℞ of the roots of *Aristolochia rot.* Flower-de-luce, ana ℥ ß, of Centory the lesse, Hyssop, Calamint, ana M i. of white and light Agarick, ℥ v. boyle these in water q. s untill the third part be consumed, adde to the strayning, *Sp. hieræ diacolocynth.* ℥ j. ß, *Diaturbith. rhab.* ℥ v. oyle of Lillies, Cammomile, Rew ana ℥ j. of Salt, ℥ j.

A Julep. ℞ of Licorice, Horehound, ana ℥ ß, of Hyssop, ℥ j. ß, *Oxymellis squillit.* ℥ j. of the water of Horehound, Hyssop, Colts-foot, Scabious, ana ℥ iiij. Give of this ℥ iiij. in the morning, after which hee must take one morsell of *Diaireos simp.*

A Syrupe. ℞ of the roots of Elecampane, Flower-de-luce, ana ℥ ij. of Hyssop, Colts-foot, ana M. ij. ß, of scraped Licorice, ℥ j, ß seeds of Annise, ℥ j. of Raysins the stones being taken out ℥ iiij of the seeds of Fengreek ℥ j. flowers of Violets, Thyme, ana M i. of Figs, *n°* vj. boyle these in water q. s untill the third part be consumed; adde hereto a little Honey, whereof a syrup must be made, and he must take halfe a spoonefull hereof in his mouth.

℞ *Oxymillis squillitici,* ℥ j. drink this with the former decoction.

A Potion. ℞ Elecampane, Colts-foot, Hyssop, Mayden-haire, Horehound, ana M i. of scraped Licorice, ℥ j. seeds of Annise, ℥ ß. Let the Patient take in the morning, ℥ iij. of this decoction, if

if the disease will give any ease or respit to the Patient, with ℥ j, ß, of the former syrupe, afterwards when the former decoction is boyled, *sena Alex.* ℥ j. of white and light Agarick. ℥ iij. seeds of *Carthamus*, ℥ ß, must be added, whereof a purging potion shall be made, which may serve for two or three times.

℞ of Agarick made into a trochiske, *Hieræ diacolocynth.* ana ℈ j. ß, *Pillularum Elephanginarum*, ℈ j, *Oxymellis squillitici* q. s. make hereof Pills nº 8, and they must be given after the first sleepe. *Pills.*

℞ *Pillul. cochiarum*, ℈ ij. *Pillul. de Agarico*, ℈ ij. *Rhabarb*, ℈ ß. *Pills.*

℞ *Diapheniconis*, *Cassiæ*, ana ℥ ß, Agarick made in a trochiske, ℈ ß, of the finest Sugar q. s. *Bolus.*

℞ of the roots of Radish, ℥ ij of Betony, ℥ j, *Seminis nasturtii*, *Atriplicis*, ana ʒ ij. boyle these in water q. s. untill the third part be consumed, unto ℥ v. of this strayning, adde *Oxymellis squillitici* ℥ j. ß, *Succi cepæ domesticæ* ℥ ß. Give this after dinner, and the Patient must walk after it: also a vomit may be made with the decoction of a Radish root and white Hellebore. *A Vomit.*

℞ Conserve of Violet, roots of Elecampane, ana ʒ vj, conserve of Rosemary flowers, ℥ ß, *Sp. Diaireos Salomonis*, *Diatragacanthi frigidi*, ana ℈ ij ß, syr. of Violets, Maydenhaire, ana q. s. *A Lohoch.*

℞ syrupe of Hyssop, of Horehound, ana ʒ j. *Lohoch è scylla*, of a Woolfes lungs, ana ℥ ß, the roots of Elecampane, ʒ ij. juyce of Licorice, Sugar-candy, ana ʒ j. ß. *A Lohoch.*

℞ syr. of Hyssop, of Horehound, Violets, ana ℥ j. *Oxymel. simp.* ℥ j. ß. take one spoonefull hereof with a draught of Barley water. *A draught.*

℞ syrupe of Licorice, ℥ ß, *Oxymellis simp.* ℥ i. ß, *Lohoch* of the lungs of a Fox, ʒ vi. of Gumme Armoniacke ʒ ß.

A mixture. ℞ of the roots of Elecampane preserved, Dragant, ana ℥ ß, *Lohoch* of the lungs of a Fox, *Lohoc ſani,* ana ℥ v. roots of Flower-de-luce, ℈ ij. ſyrup of Hyſſop q. ſ. mix theſe, and the Patient muſt take hereof very often.

An Electuary. ℞ of the roots of Elecampane, *Gentianæ,* Lungs of a Fox ana ℥ ij. *Diaireos* ℈ iiij. *Mellis ſquillitici,* q. ſ give ℥ j. hereof unto the Patient in the decoction of Scabious, Hyſſop, Mayden-haire.

A Powder. ℞ of Licorice ſcraped, ℥ ij. ß. of Hyſſop, ℥ j. of Saffron, ℈ j. the roots of Colts-foot, ℥ j. ß, of Mace, ℈ ij. ſeaſon the meat with this powder.

An Electuarie. ℞ *Lohoch* of the lungs of a Fox, ℈ j. *aureæ Alex.* of the beſt Methridate, ana ℥ j. *Squillæ aſſæ,* ℥ j. Conſerve of the roots of Elecampane, ℥ ß, give twice in a weeke ℥ ij. hereof in white wine.

Another. ℞ preſerved roots of Elecampane, ℥ ij. preſerved roots of Flower-de-luce, ℥ i. juyce of Licorice, ℥ j. ß, juyce of Hyſſop, ℥ j. of Pepper, ſeeds of Nettles, ℈ iiij, of Rayſins, the ſtones being taken out, of bitter Almonds, ana ℥ ß, ſyrup of Hyſſop q. ſ.

Pills. ℞ of Bay-berries, ℥ vj. roots of Dragant, ℥ i. Bole Armony, ℥ ij. juyce of Licorice, ℥ j ß, ſyrup of Hyſſop, q. ſ. Let the Patient take three or foure of theſe when hee goes to bed.

A Suffumigation. ℞ of Frankincenſe, Maſtick ana ℥ j ß. of Brimſtone, ℥ ij. ß, of Juniper, ℈ ij. of Storax, ℈ j. of Turpentine q. ſ. when there is any occaſion for the uſe of this, caſt a piece of this lump upon live coales, and the ſmoake muſt be conveyed unto the mouth by a Pipe, alſo a cap muſt be ſmoaked herewith, and put upon the Patients head; this doth dry the ſuperfluous humidity.

An Ointnent. ℞ the oyle of Cammomile, ℥ j ß, of Dill, ℥ vj. of ſweet Almonds, ℥ iij. *Sp. Diaireos,* ℥ ß, roots of Elicampane, and Dragant, ana ℈ j, of Waxe and Vineger a little.

℞ of

℞ of oyle white Lillies, sweet Almonds, *Lini*, ana ℥ ß, oyle of Bayes, Cammomile, ana ℥ iij. of fresh Butter, Hens and Ducks grease, ana ℥ iij. juyce of Hyssop, Elecampane, ana ℥ ij. roots of Dragant, ℥ ß, of Saffron ℈ ß, of Wax q. s. an oyntment for the breast. *An Oyntment.*

℞ of the roots of Flower-de-luce, Elecampane, ana ℥ ß, *Farinæ hordeaceæ, Oleaceæ*, seeds of *Linus*, ana ℥ j. of Figs, nº x. of Rosin, Turpentine, ana ℥ j. ß, *Mellis despumati*, q. s. *A Cataplasme.*

An Appendix, serving for the cure of ASTHMA, *or short windynesse.*

FIrst, the belly must be purged by a convenient Clyster, the use of these is approved to bee good for this disease. And then if the disease will permit, the humors that offend and presse too much upon the lungs, shall be made obedient unto nature. Then we must turne aside the humors that are running unto the breast, with Errhines, Sneezing medicines, Apophlegmatisines, Cupping-glasses, one shall bee placed upon the back neere unto the heart, if the matter be windy. Also the matter shall bee brought back with Frictions, warme Bathes, wherein the thighs shall be bathed. At the length we will administer such things as will bring out the corrupt matter lurking in the lungs. Therefore such as doe procure spettle, amongst which, such may be added that will dissipate the reliques, and strengthen the lungs. But a care ought to be had that such medicines be not given that heat and dry too much. For else the humors would with more difficulty remaine. For seeing the humours are grosse and viscous, and remaine longer in the lungs, if then the humour be exposed to heat, it would be as it were baked, and so wax hard; therefore they that

heat and moysten moderately; shall be mixed with cutting medicines, abstergings, and allayers of paine. Againe, medicines too cold must be avoyded as well as too hot, unlesse that there bee danger of suffocation, and exulceration by thewme. And here, as in other dayly diseases, the medicines shall bee changed, because too much use of one sort of medicines doth but dull the Patient.

A method serving for the knowledge of the PLEVRISIE.

A Pleurisie is an inflammation of the thinne and small skinne which clotheth the ribs on the inner side, called in Latine *Pleura*, from whence the disease doth take its name: whereby it appeares that every paine of the side is not the Pleurisie, for there bee many paines of the side; yet in this place wee treat of that paine that doth follow a sharpe disease by the inflammation of that thinne skinne: for if the inflammation be in the outward Muscles, or if the paine bee great, because of windinesse, this is a bastard Pleurisie, then are they without a Feaver, yet feele a paine in the breast, which onely by touching is very much exasperated; nevertheless this is not so constant as the other, but will bee mitigated if such things be applied as will disperse windinesse.

The part affected.

The part affected, as was declared, is a thinne small skin, and the signes hereof besides difficulty of breathing, and a vehement cough, there is likewise a kind of pricking paine, which plainly doth demonstrate, that the membranes, and some other tender parts are affected.

Signes.

Signes.

There is a pricking paine very troublesome which doth spread it selfe over the sides and breast; for this dilatation by crushing, stretching, and violently moving the breast, doth augment the paine. Sometime the paine spreads it selfe even unto the short ribs, sometimes to the channell bone of the throat, necessity doth compell him to breathe short and thick, yet it is small in regard of that paine which doth hinder the instruments of breathing to be lift up, and yet this is necessary by reason of great inflammation, whereby he is forced to double his breath, that by this meanes that heat might bee refreshed, which before was over-heated. Also there is a continuall Feaver, because the inflammation doth border upon the heart. The pulse is thick, not too great, hard and unequall, and by that meanes rough and like unto a Saw. A cough also commeth withall, at the first day, and then nothing is voyded, at the length spettle comes up coloured according to the nature of the excrements, and it is also moister. Then he begins to voyd greater store, and sometimes it is red, and bloody, sometime yellow, at the length when the Impostume is ripe, the spettle is mattry: the Patient finds greater ease when hee lies on the sick side, then on the other. But the Patient must rather lye on his back, then on that side, for if hee lye on that side, the paine is increased; because the matter is more spred abroad by reason of their crushing: but if hee turne himselfe upon his sound side, the filme affected is more stretched, and the humours bend towards the sound part. This paine for the most part is most irksome toward night. Sometime this disease is at an end, if the matter by sweating fall upon the lungs, for then it will bee driven out with a cough, which is most to be desired. Sometimes it gets thorow the pores, but this is but seldome. Sometimes the matter is ripened and turned into corrupt blood, and when the impostume is opened, unlesse it be avoyded by cough, the Patient

ent within fourtie dayes doth spet corrupt blood: but when the matters doth begin to bee corrupted, paine and Feavers are encreased, hee breathes more hardly, hee voyds little or nothing by cough, a great redneſſe breaks out in his cheekes, watchfulneſſe and thirſt doe much oppreſſe him; when the matter is ripe, paine and Feavers are ſlackned, hee coughs more, and doth caſt up little. But when the impoſtume is ready to breake, paine and Feaver againe encreaſe, hee breathes with more difficulty, his ſtrength failes, and hee quakes and trembles with cold: but if at that time the Patient is not weake, and his ſpettle is good, the beſt is to be hoped, and the greater that the Feaver, paine, and hardneſſe of breathing is, then the impoſtume will ſooner break, if theſe ſymptomes be milder, the longer it will be before it doth breake. Wee ſay that it is but the beginning of the diſeaſe, when hee ſpets little, and that is undigeſted: but if it doth appeare reddiſh, then is the diſeaſe paſt the beginning: when it is changed from redneſſe to white or leaden colour, and is voyded in great ſtore, and the ſymptomes encreaſe, the miſchiefe doth then encreaſe, but ſpettle equally white, and the ſymptomes ſlackned, ſignifie that the ſtate is come. When ſpettle with other ſymptomes are abated, then the declination of the diſeaſe is expected. And ſometime after the matter is digeſted, it is conveyed by veines to *Chilus* and the guts, and ſo is voyded by a ſtoole, or elſe it is conveyed from thence to the urine pipes, and ſo it goes away with the urine. Sometime it is conveyed to the throat, braines, eares, and ſinewes, from whence impoſtumes of the throat and eares, phrenſie and palſey are generated. Sometimes it falls downe into the joynts and flanks; when the paine rather tends to the outward parts, the paine is duller, not pricking, and it is a baſtard pluriſie, and all the ſymptomes are milder. Alſo the paine doth grow greater by cruſhing; lying on the ſound ſide is leſſe troubleſome; his pulſe is neither ſtretched nor hard, unequall or thick,

thick,he is free from a Feaver. Yet sometime outragious pains are stirred up by windines, and bring a true plurisy, also there is paine in the side when the liver is inflamed, but it is not pricking;and the cough caused by the inflammation of the liver,is ever dry and little.

The Causes.

The cause for the most part is blood, running from the hollow veynes into the ribs thin veines ; and sometimes it is simply good, which is signified by red spittle, the season of the yeare, youth, diet, breeding much blood, hot and moist temperament, and temperate region. Sometime it is caused by phlegmy blood, and then the disease is of longer continuance, and the spittle is frothy, and white. The season of the yeare which is Autumne , the cold constitution, and region of the aire, do signifie this, as also diet generating phlegmy blood ; sometimes cold doth draw the blood out of the veines, or too much heate will do as much, too much drinking of cold water, a fall, the over-loading with a burden, soddaine cold after a sweat ; sometime the blood is cholerick, and then a sharper disease is caused. Also suppression of the Hemroids or monethly tearmes will cause a plurisy.

Prognostiques.

The Plurisy is dangerous unto old men, women with child,and such as have been sick twice or thrice of it. It doth vexe the patient more in the night then day. Whosoever is sick of a plurisy, and are not cleansed in xiiij. dayes, they turne to suppuration. In that plurisy wherein somewhat is voyded by spettle, and it doth then cease, the brest being pained, and heavy : in these there is great danger ; for this is a crude disease,and doth eyther kill the patient presently, or else it will stick by their sides a long time. Spittle bloody and yellow is bad ; but much bloody at the first is not dangerous ; for all spittle, the more humours are mixed with it, the greater the danger is. In a plurisy, if the pulse be little,very swift and hard,doth presage death ; and

seeing that the disease is known by its proper symptomes, and the greatnes of the disease is weighed by the greatnes of the symptomes, therefore we say, a plurisy will be mild enough, if paine, difficulty of breathing, and the Feaver do not much molest them, as also if any coloured spittle be voyded by cough, and if lying on both sides be suffered with ease; in like manner the contrary will prove dangerous. It doth kill by choaking, or too much paine, or by some other great symptomes, or by the translation of the matter into the lungs, whereby the consumption of them is caused, and also ulcers.

A method serving for the cure of the PLVRISY.

THe aire must be temperate, and somewhat inclining to heate. His meate of easy digestion, viz. Hens broth, Ptisan, Almond Milke. In the beginning of the disease, a little nourishment is sufficient, afterward greater plenty may be permitted. Raysins, Almonds, sweete apples are good, amongst Pot-hearbs Endive is good. His drinke must be ptisan, the decoction of Cynamon, Licorice, flowers of Violets, he may not drinke wine untill the disease be slaked, rest of body, and longer sleepe then usuall, may be permitted, and the belly must be kept loose.

Avertert. A veine must be opened; and if necessity require, at midnight. For a sharpe Feaver, difficulty of breathing, and extremity of paine do threaten death. When the patient is somewhat amended, the *Basilica*-veine shalbe opened; and if that do not appeare, the median opposite to that side that is affected: for this drawes back, evacuates, and diverts the matter another way: if strength do faile, and the body be not full of blood, the blood shall be taken away at sundry times; gentle Clysters shall be given, if the belly be bound, or in stead of them a suppositor. Ligatures, frictions, and hot fomen-

fomentation of the limbs. Cupping-glasses shall bee fastned to the ribs,and flanks,then unto the shoulders, for old men and children this is better than opening of a veine,unlesse the patient be strong.If a veine do not appeare, Horse-leaches shall be layd unto the patient,and their tailes shall be cut off, that they may draw the more blood.

Preparers.

Syrup of Violets *Iuiubes*, Mayden-haire, whereunto some *Saccharum violaceum* must be added, for this is good to cause spitting. Syr. of Licorice with barley-water, water with Sugar, whereto a little Cynamon may be added. Water of Endive,and sod Barley.A decoction of Barley,Violets, Licorice,*Iuiubes Sebesten*,*Carduus benedictus*; and if it shall be used for the slaking of thirst, the former syrups shall be mixed: it is also good to cleanse the body, and dissolve corrupted matter.

Emptiers.

Diaprunum, *lenitivum*, *Diacatholicum*, *Diaphanicum*, *Syr. Rosarum laxativus*, Agarick with a pectorall decoction; Rhubarb with Manna,and syr.of Licorice; new *Cassia*. A Clyster is better than a purge: the Clyster must be made of the common decoction, Oyle of Violets, Camomile, *Cassia*. If any other matter beside blood doe offend, it must be cast out by a convenient medicine. Yet here care ought to be had,that the purging medicines(if any be administred) be not too strong; especially if wee can guesse by any signes,that the matter runs. Also such medicines as are mixed with hellebore and scammony,must be forbidden:for too many by these and such other strong medicines, have beene deprived of life, the strength being by them weakned, for by these purging medicines the blood is more stirred up. If the disease bee caused by rheume, or if the paine tends unto the short ribs, or lies in the bowels and stomack, and other neere adjoyning parts, wee may easily perceive that the humours bee at a stand, which cause this disease, and then these parts must bee emptied by a Clyster, or some other convenient medicine; nevertheless a medicine that turnes away the humours; shall

not be used untill 7. dayes be expired; for hereby wee may hinder spitting, which by all meanes must bee provoked. Neither at the end of 7. dayes we will admit of that medicine if the body be much abated, and the Feaver vehement; for it wil more consume the body, than it can any other way do good.

Provokers of spittle.

Syr. of *Iujubes*, Licorice, Violets, with twice as much Barley-water, shall be given untill the fourth day, then the quantity of the syr. of Violets shall be lessened, and the syr. of Licorice increased. Syr. of *Iujuba*. *Saccharum*, *Violacrum*, *Candum*. White Pills, *Diapenidium*, *Diatragacanthum frigidum*, with *Iubeb* of Violets, whereto a little *Diaireos Salomonis* shall be added. *Lohoch de Pino*, *Lohoch sanum*. A decoction of Figs, Barley, Violets, *Iujuba*, Licorice, and after the third day some syrup of Licorice shall be added. *Diabuglossatum* shall be mixed with the former, because it doth comfort the heart. An oyntment of the Oyle of Violets shall bee prescribed against the fourth day, wherewith the brest shall bee anoynted, then the Oyle of sweet Almonds, Lillies, Camomile, shall be added; or else only the Oyle of sweet Almonds may bee used. At the length, unto the former the powder of flower-de-luce, or Hyssop shall be added. From such medicines as bind too much, we must abstaine, and in stead of them, wee may use such as do digest and loosen the hard parts. The best for this purpose is the Oyle of Violets; and besides, this qualifies the sharpenesse of the heate, but we will vary these medicines, according unto the variety of time.

Digesters.

Djahyssopus, the former provokers of spittle. A fomentation of white wine, wherein are boyled the flowers of Camomile, Mellilote; the roots of wild Mallows, Linseed, Fengreeke, Bran, Dill, Hyssop, leaves of Violets, garden-Mallows. Fill a bladder half full of this decoction: being rightly applyed, it is good against windines. If this disease were caused by blood, it will rather increase the disease, than diminish it. Wherefore in the beginning it must bee used

used with caution, afterwards more freely. The oyntment of *Dialthæa*, whereunto the powder of Flower-de-luce must be added. An oyntment of the oyle of Camomile, Hens fat, oyle of sweete Almonds, Violets, the roote of Flower-de-luce. The leaves of Cabage dryed against the fire, and layd upon the side, but first butter must be layd upon the place. Make a Cataplasme or Emplayster of oyle of sweete Almonds, Lillies, Lin-seede, and Camomile, the mucilage of Lin-seed, Fen-greeke, wild and garden Mallows, amongst which the powder of Mustard-seed may be added, as also of Cresses; make this soft, and apply it hot unto the side, and when it is cold, it must be removed.

A more particular method serving for the cure of the PLURISY.

℞ of cleansed Barley, M i. leaves of Mallows, Mercury, Violets, ana M i. ß, of Damaske Prunes, *nº* xij. boyle these in water q. s. unto ℔ i. ß, adde unto the strayning of new *Cassia*, or course Sugar, ana ℥ i. oyle of Violets, *Lini*, ana ℥ i, ß, the yolke of an Egge: administer this every other day. *A Clysster.*

℞ syr. *de Iujubis*, Licorice, ana ℥ i. ß, syr. of Violets, ℥ i. water of Colts-foote, ℥ v. of the decoction of Barley, Figs, Mayden-haire, ℥ vi. *A Julep.*

℞ syr. of Violets, Licorice, *Acetosi compositi*, ana ℥ i. water of Scabious, Colts-foote, A decoction of cleansed Barley, ana ℥ iiij. *Another.*

℞ of cleansed Barley, M iij. of Raysins, ℥ ij: of scraped Licorice, ℥ i. of Hyssop, Colts-foote, ana M i. seeds of Annise, *Linus*, Melons, ana ℥ i. flowers of Wood-rowell, p j. boyle these in water q. s. unto ℔ ij, adde to the strayning syr. *violati*, ℥ iiij. *A Ptisan.*

℞ syr.

A Lohoch. ℞ syr. of Violets, Licorice, *Oxymellis simp.* ana ℥ ß, *Diatragacanthi frigidi*, Sugar-candy, ana ʒ iii.

A draught. ℞ of *Cassia*, *Diacath.* ana ℥ ß. of the common decoction q.s. Give this in the morning.

Another. ℞ of *Cassia*, ʒ vi. *Diapruni solutivi*, ʒ ii. *Rhabarb. electi* ϑ ß, syr. of Violets, ℥ i. of the decoction of Barley, ℥ iii.

Another. ℞ of white and light Agarick, ʒ ii. *Rhabarb. electi*, ʒ ii. ß, of Spike. *gr.* xii. infuse these in ℥ v. of flesh broth, adde unto the strayning *Diacath.* ʒ iii. syrup of Violets ℥ i.

A Loch. ℞ *Sacchari violati*, ℥ i. *manus Christi*, ʒ vi. Sugar-candy, ℥ ß *Sp. Diatragacanthi frigidi*, ʒ ii. ß, syrup of Violets, q.s. lick this up with the tongue, or else the patient may hold Sugar-candy, and *Saccharum violaceum* in his mouth, or else *Diapenidion.*

A Lohoch. ℞ syr. *de Iuiubis*, Violets, Licorice, ana ℥ i. of Maydenhayre, ℥ ß, Sugar-candy, ʒ vi.

Another. ℞ syr. of Licorice, Hysop, *Acetosi simp.* ana ℥ i. *Oxymellis squillit.* ʒ vi. this may be used, if the spittle be so thicke that it cannot be voyded. Also give flesh-broth, wherein a little Sugar must be put: for this is good likewise for the same purpose.

Another. ℞ *Diaireos simp. Pillularum bechicarum*, ana ℥ ß, *Diatragacantht frigidi*, ʒ iii. Sugar-candy, juyce of Licorice, ana ʒ ii. ß, syrup of Violets, q.s. dip a Licorice-stick herein, and lick up the mixture from the stick.

An Oyntment. ℞ oyle of Violets, sweet Almonds, ana ℥ i. a little Waxe, and Saffron when it is fit time to resolve the matter, the roots of white Lillies, Hyssop, and oyle of Camomile may be added.

A Liniment. ℞ *Vnguenti pectoralis*, oyle of *Linus*, sweet Almonds, and Capons-grease, ana ʒ ii. oyle of Camomile, ʒ iii. of Saffron, *gr.* ii. of Waxe q.s.

An Oyntment. ℞ oyle of Violets, ℥ i. of sweet Almonds, ℥ ß, dip a linnen cloth in these, and anoynt the affected part herewith, then

then binde the cloth upon the place.

℞ of oyle of sweet Almonds, Lillies, *Keirini, unguenti dialthææ* ana ℥ ß, of Capons grease, fresh Butter, ana ʒ ij. of Vineger and Waxe, a little quantity. *A Liniment.*

℞ of the roots of Lillies, flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, red Roses, leaves of Mallows, Scabious, ana M i. of Branne, Lin-seed, Fen-greeke, ana M. ß, boyle these in water q. s. dippe a sponge in it and wash the affected side herewith, but first a linnen cloth must be put upon the place, that it be not too much moystned. *A Fomenation.*

℞ of the oyle of Violets, sweete Almonds, ana ℥ ß, of Camomile, May-butter, *Unguenti dialthææ.* ana ʒ i. oyle of Dill, Lillies, ana ʒ iij, roots of Flower-de-luce, ʒ i. of Wax, a little quantity. *An Oyntment.*

℞ of the roots of Flower-de-luce, Elecampany, ana ℥ i. roots of *Althæa* ʒ vi. of Thyme, Colts-foote, Sage, Betony, Hyssop, ana M ß, boyle these in water q. s. unto the third part be consumed, adde to the strayning, *Mellis despumati* q. s. *A Julep.*

℞ of the seeds of Cummin, ℥ i. Rosemary, Hyssop, Origan, ana M i. of fryed Salt, M i. ß, of fryed Branne, M ij. sprinkle white Wine upon these in the frying. Put these in a bag and lay them unto the affected side; and when it doth beginne to waxe cold, wette it againe in hot Wine, and so apply it againe. After this keepe it warme by applying hot cloaths thereto, for it must neyther be layd cold unto the side, neyther should it remaine long cold when it is upon the side. *A Bagge.*

℞ of Mallowes, water-Mallows, ana M i. flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, Mug-wort, ana M ß, of Hyssop p. ii. of Worm-wood, p i. roots of *Althæa*, ℥ ß. Boyle these in water q. s. unto a thickneſſe, beate it in a mortar and adde of Barley-flower, ℥ i. ß, of the flower of Lin-seed, ℥ i. of Capons grease, fresh Butter, ℥ ß, oyle of Camomile q. s. *A Cataplasme.*

℞ of

Another. ℞ the roots of *Althæa*, ℥ i. flowers of Camomile, Dill, ana M i. of Barley-flower, Lin-seede, Fen-greeke, ana ℥ i. seeds of Anniſe ℥ ß, boyle theſe in water q.ſ. unto a ſoftnes, bruiſe them well in a mortar together, and adde of the oyle of Camomile q. ſ.

A Syrup. ℞ ſyrupe of Violets, ℥ i. of Poppy, ℥ ß, of the decoction of Barley ℥ iij. Give this in the night time, if the patient cannot ſleepe well : make alſo an oyntment for the brow and temples, with the oyle of Violets and Poplar.

An appendix ſerving for the cure of the PLURISY.

FIrſt, the belly muſt be evacuated by a Clyſter, after this a veine ſhall be opened, for this doth hinder the diſeaſes perfection. Then againe gentler Clyſters, Cupping-glaſſes, Frictions, Ligatures, Suppoſitors, ſhall be uſed for the turning away the matter from the affected part, and the diſeaſes perfection be hindred. And if plently of matter doe ſurcharge the body, or if it rage much, or if it be not as yet come to the part affected, nevertheleſſe doth rage, and the paine inclines unto the lower parts of the breſt ; ſome gentle purge ſhall be given even before digeſtion, that the diſeaſes increaſe may be ſtopped, and alſo its perfection, which by all meanes muſt be ſought; then the matter of the Pluriſie that ſweats into the lungs, ſhall be made obedient unto nature, by ſuch medicines as provoke ſpitting. If by thoſe meanes formerly recited, corruption of the matter cannot be hindred, ſuch medicines muſt be preſcribed as may bring down ſnot. viz. The decoction of Figs, Dats, Barley, Lilly-roots, Mallowes, ſeeds of Creſſes, Lin-ſeed, Fen-greeke, Muſtard-ſeede, Licorice, Rayſins. Alſo a Fomentation may be made of the decoction of Mallowes, *Althæa*,

ſeeds

ſeeds of Fengreek, Linſeed, Quinces, Figs. A cataplaſme with Mallows, *Althæa*, Linſeed, Fengreeke, Quinces, Dates, Figs, Butter, Hony, Hens, Duckes, and Swines-greaſe. After wee have perceived by the agues paines aſſwaging, & by increaſe of heavineſſe about the place affected, that the matter is ripe, then he ſhall endeavour to cough much, and ſhall lye on his ſick ſide rather than on his ſound, and then the lower part of his throat ſhall be tickled with a feather, to provoke vomiting, and yet he muſt not vomit. When the impoſtume is broken, the patient may drinke honyed, or ſugard-water, Barley-water, with ſyrup of Hyſſop. To cleanſe the body, the part affected ſhall be waſhed with the decoction of Hyſſop, or Calamint. The breſt ſhall bee anoynted with Oyle of Camomile, Lillies, and powder of flower-de-luce, the broth of an old Capon, wherein Hyſſop, and Mayden-haire have beene boyled, ſhall be given. Then the patient may drinke goates-milke, and ſuch things as ſhal be ſpoken of in the next chapter. If it be a baſtard pluriſie, then ſhall they be preſcribed that do mildly reſolve, for which purpoſe receive of the flowers of Camomile, M i ß, Leaves of Rew, Dill, Violets, Mallows, ana M j. Let them boyle in water, untill the third part be conſumed: dip a ſponge in the hot liquor, and lay it to the pained ſide with a hot cloth betweene, that heat may the longer be kept; this ſhall often be renewed, continuing the firſt courſe ſtill. If there be no fulnes of body, and if the matter cauſing paine be windy, & doth conſiſt of ſmall quantity of humours, and thinne, a bag ſhall be layed to the ſide, wherein ſalt, *Milium*, and bran ſhall be put; Or elſe a cataplaſme of the flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, ana M j. of the leaves of Rew, Majoram, wild Penny-royall, ana p i, ſeeds of anniſe ʒ ii, Bay-berries ʒ iij. Boyle theſe moderately, beate them all together in a morter, and adde as much Hony, as is ſufficient. Make alſo an emplaſter of the Oyle of Camomile, of Pitch; alſo Cupping-glaſſes are good to fetch out the matter of the diſeaſe.

A method serving for the knowledge of the Disease, which is commonly called, Spitting of Blood.

Spitting of blood is any voyding of the blood at the mouth: this affect is oftentimes the cause of most evill and long diseases. Blood is voyded from many places of the body, as shall appeare by that which follows; and here care ought to be had in observing whether the patient was wont to bleed at the nose or no, for from thence it doth fall into the stomack and throate, and sometime into the lungs, but for the most part it doth turne and harden into a cold; if then one spit blood, and yet did not bleed at the nose formerly, then it doth come from some inferiour part, which shall be known by peculiar signes.

The part affected.

Blood is oft voyded from the gummes, and mouth it selfe, and then the spittle is of a bloody colour, & very little is voyded out, and that without cough; if it doe come from the throate, or weezell-pipe, then it is voyded by hemming, not by cough, and the continuated parts of those places doe appeare loosened if the tongue be thrust down. But if it did come from the head, a paine of the head with heavines went before, and a noyse in the eares, the forehead veines rise, they have a kinde of sense of heat and blood in the mouth, and a tickling is felt in the palate: if it doth run into the throate from whence by often hemming it is cast out, oftentimes, the patient hath a desire to cough, and cannot. But if the blood doth come from the lungs, then is the blood foamy, and then it is voyded by frequent coughing, and without paine, and at sundry times. And as oft as blood is voyded, because some great veine is burst, then plenty of blood is cast up, no cause except that known, it is as it were cast up by vomit,

and

and whole basons full are voyded; but if the blood be cast up, because some veine in the lungs is gnawn, which is oft caused by a sharpe humour falling down, then is it voyded by degrees a little now and then, unlesse some great veine be fretted asunder: for then it runnes out in great abundance, and this is most dangerous: For then comes a dry cough, the spittle is mattery or bloodish, of an ill colour and sent: which is never without a Feaver, sometimes some part of the lungs being rotted is voyded up by cough, and this is the surest signe of the lungs exulceration. Sometime blood is spit out onely by opening a veine as may happen, if the diet be too hot and moyst, and then at the first it is voyded up in a small quantity, and is both thinne and red: but if it be voyded from the brest, then it is not foamy blood, but black and thick: sometimes it is mixed with matter, and comes up with a stronger and frequent cough, because it must needs be drawn up to the lungs before it can be driven out at the wind-pipe, and it is voyded in small quantity, and not without paine of the brest. If it comes from the wind-pipe principally, it is voyded with some paine, and little blood, and this is red and hot with a little cough. If it come from the stomack, it will be voyded without coughing, or vomiting, neyther will there be any great quantity hereof, because the veines in the stomack are but small. But if it be brought from the liver, spleene, or belly, a loading paine doth disturbe the parts, and the blood is voyded by vomit, and the other parts doe bestow a greater quantity upon the stomack, it will be of a darkish colour inclining unto blacknesse, it will also be clodded, if it be voyded from the spleene, therefore before any peculiar remedy is set down, every one of these peculiar manners of voyding blood must be marked. Spitting of blood is an accident appertaining to any thing issuing out, which is changed in kinde besides nature.

The Signes.

The signes of this disease and of the part affected appeare by that which was sayd before.

The Causes.

It is often caused by fulnes, and by a great quantity of Bloud which doth offend the body, and some pecular parts of the body more particularly; for heereby the vessels mouthes are opened; the signes of this is a good habit of body, immoderate use of hot nutriments, and wine, suppression of tearms, and then there is no paine, but rather a lightsomnes of the body, which before was dull; and then also there is but a small quantity hereof, and it is not very foamy or red. Women without any danger of consumption have been eased by this shedding of Blood in the suppression of their tearms. Oftentimes a veine in the lungs is burst by a fall, or labour, or some lowd out-cries, from hence blood issueth out: sometimes it doth happen by corrosion of the vessels, and the Blood is then voyded by little quantities, and at sundry times a sharpe rheum went before this. If the Blood be mattery, it is a sure signe that somewhat is putrified in the lungs as if some part of the veine or arteries in the lungs be voyded. But it is certaine that some part of the lungs are eaten away.

Prognostiques.

If the lungs be ulcerated, there is danger, for then there is danger of suppuration, and of a consumption; for by the reason of continuall motion, the lungs cannot be hardned: also in spongy substances blood will sooner stick, and will with great difficulty be cast out, whereby a greater sharpnes is caused, which doth exulcerate the lungs; also hereby the breathing is hindred, the heate in the body is increased, and the body consumed. When a veine in the lungs is opened or burst, yet there is some hope, if the substance of the lungs be sound: yet a consumption signifies danger, if the Blood

which

which comes out of the rupture of a veine falling upon the lungs, be there detayned, by which meanes the lungs are inflamed and putrified; for at the length the substance of the lungs will be corrupted, and exulcerated. Also there is danger when either a great veine be opened or broke; for then the heart may be suffocated; for sometime such plenty of blood hath been voyded from thence, that hath fild whole basons. Spitting of blood if it be caused by a corrosion of the lungs, is incurable. If it come from the brest there is lesse danger. And when spitting of blood doth succeed spitting of matter, this is a signe that the lungs are exulcerated. Spitting of Blood, if it doth continue long, will at the length be turned into a consumption. They which spit Blood whilest they lie on their sick side, do it more pleasantly. Yet spitting of Blood is not always dangerous, for by this meanes an impostume of either liver or spleene, is cured.

A method serving for the cure of spitting BLOOD.

The course of Diet.

THe aire ought to be somewhat inclining unto cold and dry, and the patient must avoyd the sunshine & a bright fire; his meate must be such as doth coole, dry, and bind, and they ought to be of a slymy substance. If it be caused a burst of any of the veines of the lungs, viz. Milke, Feet of Calves, Hogs, or Kids, the gelly of fishes. Also the flesh of Hens, Pigeons, Conies, Fawnes, Partridges, Pheasants, Larkes, fishes that lye in stony places, and fresh-water Crabs. Also the patient must eate sparingly. He may drinke wine and water mixed together. Sometimes he may be permitted to drinke red wine, if that strength should beginne to fayle: and also goates milke is good for the patient. He must shun all exercise, and give himselfe wholly unto rest. He must breath very gently: For violent breathing is offensive. He must not sleepe in the day time, and at night h is

his sleepe in the night must be moderate, not in the day time. His belly must be kept loose by art or nature. Perturbation of the mind must be avoyded, but especialy anger.

Preparers. Syrup of the juyce of Sorrell. Syr. of Violets, Roses. Syr. of Myrtle, Quinces, juyce of Pomegranats, *Omphacini*, water of Sorrell, Roses, Night-shade, Plantane, Purslane. These doe allay the heate of choler, and by their astringent faculty do hinder the flux of blood.

Emptiers. *Rhabarb.* with the water of Plantane, *Mirabolani Citrini, Chebuli, Cassia, Turbith* with Ginger. These purge the phlegmy humors mixed with blood, as also sharpe cholerick humours, by which sometimes the veines are burst or else gnawn asunder, and by consequent it doth also purge spittle of blood.

Averters. The inner or median veine shalbe opened twice or thrice in a day; and if the blood be pure, the lesser quantity shall be taken away. On the contrary, if the disease hath but newly seized upon the patient, or if the vessels be full, and but a little bloud voyded, and the patient also be free from an ulcer, greater store shalbe taken away. But a veine shall be opened on that side wherein we shall thinke the disease to be, whether the effusion of blood be caused by opening of a veine, or rupture. If it bee caused by the suppression of monthly tearmes, the veine of the ankle-bone shalbe opened. Cupping-glasses, shalbe fastned to the Buttocks, Hips, Flanks, short ribs, and region of the liver. Painfull frictions of extreme parts, and ligatures somewhat above the knee or ankle, as also the Armes, and Elbowes. Also those parts shalbe bathed with hot water; for heate doth as well draw as paine. Blood-suckers must be layd to the brest, the hemroids must be provoked, and the tearms brought down. Whether the veine be opened or burst, especiall care ought to be had, that present remedies be sought for the turning away the current of blood.

Trochisci de terra sigillatâ with the water of Plantane, *de spodio* with the syrup of Quinces, *Athanasia, Phylonium, Persicum Romanum*. Syr. of Pomegranats, Myrtle, Quinces, Roses. *Saccharum rosatum*, Conserve of old Roses. *Diacydonium*, Harts-horne burnt, white Corrall burnt, *Terra Lemnia, Sigillata*, seeds of Quinces, Myrtle, Bole-Armony, the rinde and flowers of Pomegranats, juyce of Goose-berries. Mastick, *Tragacanthum*. Cumme Arabick. Plantane and Purslane are very good against this disease. Knot-grasse, the decoction of Barley with the syrup of Roses, Quinces, dry Roses, *saccharum rosatum*. Wine wherein Sage hath been stieped, also Purslane chewed, *Diatragacanthum frigidum*. *Loch è lapide hæmatite*, Bole-Armony, the flowers and rinds of Pomegranates, Myrtles, Mastick, *Aragacanth*, Corall, Gumme, Arabick, Harts-horne burnt, *Amylum, terra Lemnia*, Conserve of Roses, *Diatragacanthum frigidum*, syr. of Violets. A Fomentation with the water of Scabious and Wine, Oyle of Roses, Quinces, Myrtle. An oyntment of the Oyle of Quinces, Myrtle, Roses, sweet Almonds, Camomile; all these stanch blood by their astringent vertue, and assuage choller, and if they be used, they will consolidate an ulcer, and thicken the thinne rheume. They shall be some-while continued, although the flux be stayd; for otherwise it will quickly come againe. They must all be administred very cold. Also some things must be added that have very thinne parts, because the force of the other is not so piercing. Medicines too much astringent and cooling, must be avoyded, because they drive the blood into the lungs, whereby the lungs are putrified, and ulcers are bredde in the lungs. But before the use of averters we will not use these outwardly, for it is to be feared, that they will drive the bloud into the lungs, from whence comes great fulnes, and swelling of the internall veines.

Stanchers of blood.

Oxymel simp. Compositum, Squillit. Oxycratum, or water so mixed with Vineger that it may be drunke; at the first it is

Correctors of accidents

is very good, if clods of congealed blood stick upon the lungs. *Diacurcuma*, Triacle with water of Scabious, *Coagulum leporis* of a Stag, or Kid, is a soveraigne medicine; *Mummia*, juyce of Sage *cum Saccharo rosato*, water of Sorrell, Sage and Scabious. Triacle of one yeere old, *Philonium Romanum cum succo polygonij*, syr. of Poppy, Violets, seeds of white Poppy, the rinde of the roots of Mandrake. Flesh-broth that is strayned. *Diarrhodon abbatis. Aromaticum rosatum.* The former of these doe increase the hardning of blood comming out: the latter doth helpe the cough, and procureth sleepe. If they be duly administred, they doe restore the strength.

A more particular method for the cure of the bleeding at the mouth.

A Julep. ℞ sy. of Myrtle, Purslane, Quinces, Violets, ana ℥ i. of Bole Armony, Blood-stone burnt, ana ʒ i. ß, of the water of Purslane, Plantane, shepheards-purse, ana ℥ iiij. mixe these, and give it unto the patient.

A Potion. ℞ of cleansed barley, dry Roses, ana M ij. seeds of Plantane ℈ i. boyle these in water q.s. untill the third part bee consumed: unto ℥ iiij. of the strayning, adde *Sacchari rosacei*, ℥ ß, syrup of dry Roses, ℥ i. the patient may drinke of this very often.

A Julep. ℞ of the syrup of Poppy, of dry Roses, ana ℥ i. ß, of Quinces, ℥ i. the water of Shepheards-purse, Plantane, Violets, ana ℥ iiij.

A draught. ℞ of the roots and leaves of Plantane, ana M i. of scraped Licorice, ʒ ii. *Rhabarb electi* ʒ i. ß, boyle these in water q.s. untill the third part be consumed, take of the strayning, ℥ iiij, and adde of new *Cassia*, syrup of Violets, ana ℥ i.

A Potion ℞ of the juyce of Plantane, Purslane, Shepheards-purse,

Mille

millefolij, ana ℥i. ß, syr. of Violets, ℥ i. of Myrtle ℥ ß, Bole Armony, Blood-stone, ana ℈ ß.

℞ *Sacchari rosacei*, ℥ ß, juyce of Plantane, Sage, ana ℥ i. ß, Bole Armony, *Philonii Rom.* of new Triacle, ana ℈ ß mixe these, and in stead of these the patient may drinke Triacle, if this Triacle be old, a little *Opium* shall bee added. *Another.*

℞ of the roots of Plantane, ℥ i. ß, of Purslane, *Polygonij*, ana M i. unripe bramble-berries, sowre Grapes, ana ℥ i. ß, of the flowers of Pomegranats, ℥ ß, of scraped Licorice, ℥ i. boyle these in water q.s. untill the third part bee consumed; adde to the strayning of the finest Sugar, q.s. boyle it againe unto the consistence of a syrupe, whereof the patient may take ℥ ii. with the iuyce of Plantane and Purslane. *A Syrup.*

℞ *Diatragacanthi frigidi*, *Sacchari rosacei.* ana ℥ i. ß, *Rob. berberorum*, ℥ ß, Pills of Hounds-tongue, ℈ ii. syr. of Violet, ℥ ii. ß, lick this up with the tongue, and use it often every day.

℞ *Sacchari rosacei*, ℥ i. *Terræ sigillatæ*, Bole Armony, *Mummiæ*, red Roses, *Rhab. tosti* ana ℈ i. ß, the powder of Foxes-lungs dried, Cynamon, Blood-stone, ana ℈ i. seeds of Plantane, Poppy, Roses, ana ℈ ß, drinke ʒ i. hereof in water wherin hot iron hath been put. *A Powder.*

℞ of Bramble-berries not ripe, and dried ʒ ii. Harts-horne burnt, ʒ ii. ß, Bole Armony, seeds of Plantane, ana ʒ i. *Troch. de Carabe*, ʒ i. ß, of Frankincense, Myrrhe, Mastick, ana ℈ i. of Licorice, ʒ i. Give of this ʒ i. in red Wine. *Another.*

℞ *Troch. de terra sigillata*, ʒ ii. *de Carabe* ʒ i ß, of Hounds-tongue ℈ i. with the syrup of Violets, make Pills. Give hereof in the morning ʒ i. *Pills.*

℞ of dry Roses M i. of the fruit of Sumach, Myrtle, *Hypocistidos*, ana ℥ i. *Sandalorum rubrorum*, the rinde of Pomegranats, ana ʒ iii. boyle these in a sharpe Wine, untill the third part bee consumed: wash the brest herewith. *An Epitheme.*

An Oynt-ment.

℞ oyle of Roſes, Quinces, ana ℥v, Bole Armony, ℈ i. *Troch. de carabe*, ℥ ß, of the flowers of Pomegranats, ℥ i. for the breſt.

A Cata-plaſme.

℞ of Barley-meale or flower, Lentiles, *Radicum ſimphiti*, ana ℥ i. of the flowers of Pomegranates, ℥ ß, of the leaves of Blood-wort, Purſlane, Plantane, ana M i. boyle theſe in ſharpe wine to a ſoftnes, then adde of Frankincenſe, Allome, ℥ i ß, Bole Armony, ℥ ii. ß, of red Corall, ℥ i. oyle of Roſes, Myrtle, ana q. ſ.

An Em-plaſter.

℞ of Maſtick, Frankincenſe, ana ℥ i. Bole Armony, ℥ iii. ß, *Mummia*, ℥ ß, of Pitch and Waxe q. ſ.

An Appendix ſerving for the cure of ſpitting blood.

THe internall veine ſhal be opened, and thoſe things wch were formerly mentioned muſt be obſerved. Then the motion of the blood may be turnd away with Cupping-glaſſes, Ligatures, Horſe-leaches, and Frictions. Then medicines may be applyed that do ſtanch blood; but the beſt remedies are given in potions, rather than in locall medicines: After theſe, ſuch muſt be given as glutinate, and congeale the parts ſeparated, eſpecially if the flux bee cauſed by the burſting of the ſinew in the lungs, before the lungs bee corrupted. For then the cure will aske more labour, and beſides it will be very hardly cured. Water mixed with Vineger is a known and approved medicine for this diſeaſe, for it doth coole and thicken the blood, and ſo hinder the flux; and yet it muſt not be drunke alone, becauſe it cauſeth coughing, therefore ſuch things ſhall be mixed with it as doe hinder coughing; ſtupefactive medicines ſhall not be uſed at the firſt; but when we have uſed ſlighter remedies in vaine, and ſtill the diſeaſe perſiſts, then we ſhall have need of them. If it may be diſcerned that a blackiſh blood is fallen from the head unto the lungs, aſtringent medicines ſhall not inwardly be given.

A method serving for the knowledge of PALPITATIO, *or Panting of the heart.*

Palpitatio a panting or an immoderate rising and falling of the heart, is troublesome, and beside nature stirred up by the expulsive faculty, which strives to expell that which is hurtfull. The heart naturally doth move, and of it selfe: but heere though the heart doth move, and of it selfe, yet this motion is unnaturall, stirred up by expulsion, by which motion the heart in a manner doth quake and tremble, sometimes extending it selfe, and then shrinking together againe, that it might be freed from such hurtfull vapors as are offensive unto the heart. This affect tooke the name from the part affected, and the accidents that follow the disease. It doth differ from *Cardiaca passio*, for this is an affect of the mouth of the stomack, and not of the heart, whereof we now speake.

The Part affected.

Is the heart with the membranes inclosing it, which eyther is primarily, or in it selfe, or else is affected by the stomack, wombe, bowels, spleene, liver, or some other parts, which happens, becaus ill humors and vapors lurking in them get into the heart: at the length, it is known eyther by the hurt of the parts now present, or else that were affected before the hearts panting. This panting of the heart is an accident, which doth appertaine unto the depraved motion of the heart, becaus it is moved unnaturally herein.

Signes.

He breathes little and seldome, the pulse doth beate unequally, the heart as if it were strooke, trembles and pants, and so violently, that the Physician may perceive it at the

first, if he but lay his hand upon the hearts region, and can easily discerne that motion from the naturall motion of the heart. The arteries of the whole body, especially they by the throate, beate very strongly; and in some there is such a trembling of the heart, that the cloaths which shield the brest from outward injuries, are perceived by the standers by to rise and fall, even as the heart doth and sometimes they heare a manifest noyse.

The Causes.

It is often caused by windy, fumy, maligne and grosse vapors and spirits for the most part inclosed within the filmes of the heart, and sometime within the hearts corners, which are eyther generated therein, or else are conveyed thither from some of the parts formerly recited. Sometime it is caused by watery and putrified humors, like unto urine, from whence an ill smell is sent, which hath so filled the films, that the heart cannot freely widen it selfe. This disease is sometimes caused by anger, venery, surfeits, windy meats, frequent bathings, and violent labour; and the heart is freed from it by rest. For when it beats, there is a striving to expell that which is hurtfull. The disease may likewise be caused by some watery blood, or fleshy tumour in the films. Also the hot or cold distemper of the heart is the cause of this disease, sometimes soddain evacuation, and breeding of child bring this inconvenience.

Prognostiques.

Though some have been free from this symptome by opening a veine, and slender diet, and helpe of medicines, yet very many of them are troubled with it againe after some few months, and are brought unto their graves hereby; before they are come to pefect age: but some of them being taken with a sharpe Feaver, others with a swounding, have departed this life; so great is the danger of this disease, that it will kill the patient on a soddaine, if it doth often come upon him

This

This disease hath some affinity with swounding, for it doth usually goe before it, and sometime turnes into it. It is also incident to those whose spleene is swolne with black and dreggish blood: they also that are troubled with the hypocondriall melancholy, are usually troubled with this disease.

A method serving for the cure of the panting of the heart.

THe ayre must be somewat hot and dry, and have a pleasant savour. He may eat Chickens, Partridges, Capons, Hens, Veale, and these may be seasoned with Cloves, Pepper. Cynamon, Fennell, Hyssop, wild Betony, whether they be sodde or rosted. Among Pot-hearbs, wild Betony, Hyssop. Majoram, Borage, Fennell, Savory, Baulme, Penny-royall, are good. He may drinke wine mixed with water, wherein Borage, or Baulme is boyled: his exercise must be moderate, as also his sleepe. The excrement of the body must be voyded in due season. He must not be any way disturbed in mind, eyther by anger or sadnes, and besides over-joying is not good.

Preparers.

Syr. *Acetosus simplex & Compositus de duabus Radicibus*, of Bugloss, Syr. *Byzantinus*, of Licorice, of Hore-hound. *Mel rosaceum. Oxymel simplex, compositum & Squilliticum.* Syr. of Hyssop, *de duabus et quinque radicibus.* Water of Betony, Hore-hound, Scabious. A decoction of Betony, Annise, Fennell, Galingale, Baule, Hore-hound, Scabious, rock Fennell, Cloves, Mace. Syr. *de Epithymo*, of Hops, Sweet Apples. syr. of Fumitory, the juyce of Borage, the water of Bugloss, *Scolopendria*, Borage, Fumitory, Baulme, and Fennell, syr. of Violets, *Acetosus simplex*. syr. of succory with rhab. Of the juyce of Almonds; of the juyce of Sorrell. The water of Lettuce, Violets, Bugloss, Roses, Succhory. The former may be used, if it be caused by grosse and phlegmatick matter. The latter may be used, if it be caused by melancholy. The third shalbe used, if it be caused by heate.

Emptiers.

Agaricus Trochiscatus, Electuarium Indum, Diaphœnicum, Mirobalani Kebuli. Pills of Agarick. *Diacarth. confectio hamech, Diasena, Pillulæ Indæ, de lapide Lazuli, Aureæ Aggregativæ, sine quibus esse nolo. Hiera simplex. Mirobalani Indi, Sena, Epithymon.* Syr. of manifold infusion of Roses. *Myrobalani, citrini. Rhabarb.* If the body be full, or that there be any danger of an impostume, or if it be caused by the suppression of Hemrods or monthly tearmes, or by many watery humors inclosed in the rims of the heart, the *Basilica*-veine shall be opened in the right arme; for so the patient may be freed of the disease. If the disease be caused by melancholy, or melancholy vapors, a veine shall be opened in the left arme. But if the cause of the disease do come from the lower parts, the ankle veine shall be opened. The latter medicines shall be given, if the disease be caused by hot humors, if by cold and phlegmy humors, those in the first place, if by melancholy humors, they that are in the middle. These purging medicines shall be used, if the body be ill juyced; and if necessity require, they may be used before the preparing medicines. And when it is caused by maligne humors conveyed from the other parts, or else there bredde, or when much matter runs soddainly to the heart, then we must prepare humours, and empty them againe with stronger Clysters.

Averters.

The anckle-veine shall be opened, Clysters, Cupping-glasses, painefull ligatures in the time of the fit; frictions with sweet linnen cloaths.

Strengthners.

Diambra, Confectio de granis Tinctoris. Diarrhod. Abbatis, Aromaticum Rosatum, Triacle with Bugloss water. The great Conserve of our description is very good. Mithridate, *confectio de ligno Aloes, electuarium de Hyacyntho, de Gemmis, sp. lætificantis Gal. Diacynnamomum, Diamuscum dulce, Dianisum, Diabuglossatum, Diaboraginatum, Diamargaritum calidum; Pliriri sarcoticum,* Hippocras, juyce of Bugloss, the rinds, and seeds of preserved Citrines, *Zedoaria, Doronicum.* Muske, Ambre, Cloves, Nutmeg, Galingale,

the

Amomum, Cynamon, Mace, Mints, Rosemary. Thinne plates of gold often heat, and then quenched in strong wine, an epitheme of Borage-water, Baulme, Majoram, *sp. Diambræ*, *Diamuscum dulce*, wood of *Aloes*, Orange-seeds, Mace, Cynamon, Cloves, Nutmeg, *Vinum aromaticum*. *Diarrhod. abbatis*, *Diamargaritum frigidum*, *diatrion sandal.* Syr of the juyce of Pomegranates, Sorrell, of Peach blossomes, the juyce of Respis-berries, Camphire, *Sandali*, prepared Coriander, juyce of Pomegranates, Lemmons, Apples, Quinces. An epitheme of the flowers of Water-lillies, Roses. A bag of the same: whereunto adde Muske, Amber, and Bugloss-flowers. A Pomander of the same: whereunto adde waxe and *Libanum*. An oyntment of the Oyle of Lillies, sweet Almonds, Spike, Saffron, *Lignum aloes*, Mace, *Alipta moschata*, and waxe. Baulme, Bugloss, Borage, Corall, *Margarita*, an Emerald, *Hyacynth*, Gold, Harts-horne, Vnicorne-horne, Ivory, the bone of the heart of a Hart. They in the first place shall bee used, if the diseases cause shall be a cold distemper; if the disease bee caused by a hot distemper, they in the middle: for both these distempers, Baulme, *Carduus benedictus*, and Bugloss, and they in the last place may bee used.

A more particular method serving for the cure of the panting of the heart.

℞ of the Roots of Angelica, ℥ iii ß, of Bugloss, ℥ i ß, of Majoram, Baulme, Hyssop, ana M i. ß, seeds of annise, Fennell, ana ℥ iiii. *Carduus Benedictus*, ℥ i. ß. of the rinds of Oranges and Lemmons, ana ℥ i. flowers of *Carduus Benedictus*, M. ß. *Sennæ Alex.* ℥ i. *rhab.* ℥ ii ß. *Mirobal. citrinorum*, *Indorum*, ana ℥ i, ß, of Cloves, ℥ ß. boyle these in flesh-broth unto ℔ i, adde unto the strayning of the Oyle of sweet Almonds, of Lillies, ana ℥ i ß. Of the powder of *Diasena*, ℥ i. *A Clyster.*

℞ of

A Julep. ℞ of the syrup of sweet Apples, ℥ i. ß, of Bugloſſe, of the rinds of Citrons, *Oxymel. ſquillit.* ana ℥ i. waters of Bugloſſe, Borage, *Carduus Benedictus,* ana ℥ iiij. make hereof three draughts for one morning.

A Syrup. ℞ of the juyce of Borage, Apples, Quinces, Sorrell, flowers of Perſia, Pomegranats, ana ℥ ii. of fine Sugar, q.ſ. Give ℥ i. ß, hereof with ℥ iiii. of the water of *Carduus benedictus.*

A Potion. ℞ of the roots of Fennell, Parſly, ana ℥ i. of Wormeſeed, ʒ iii. of Roſemary, Mints, ana Mi. *Florum cordialium* M ß. ſeeds of *Carduus benedictus,* ʒ i. of Anniſe, ℥ i ß, of white and light Agarick, ʒ ii. of Ginger, ℈ i. ß, *Polypodij quercini,* ʒ vi. *ſenæ Alex.* ℥ i. boyle theſe in water q.ſ. unto ℔ i. ß. adde to the ſtrayning, *Diaturb. cum rhabarb.* ʒ vi. ſyr. of the juyce of Sorrell, ℥ iii. Give hereof ℥ iiii. in the morning.

Pills. ℞ *Pillul. cochiarum, Agarici trochiſcati, Pillul. de Rhab.* ana ℈ i. *Trochiſcorum alhandal. gr.* iiii. ſyrup of Pomegranats, q.ſ. make hereof 7. or 8. pills, and give of them after the firſt ſleepe.

A Potion. ℞ of the roots of Angelica, Galingale, ana ʒ ii, ſeeds of Anniſe ʒ i. ß, *Carduus Benedictus,* ʒ i. *Rhab. electi,* ʒ i. ß, infuſe theſe in water of *Carduus Benedictus,* Fumitory, Bugloſſe q.ſ. and put them upon hot embers for the ſpace of 24. houres: then ſtraine them forth very hard, and adde unto the ſtrayning. ſyr of manifold infuſion of Roſes, ℥ iii. *Diacath.* ʒ vi; drinke this at twice.

A draught. ℞ *Confect. hamech, Electuarii Indi majoris.* ana ʒ iii. ß, *corticum myrabol. chebulchrum,* ʒ i. ß, ſyr. *de Epithymo, Byzantiis,* ana ℥ ß, water of *Carduus benedictus,* Borage, ana ℥ ii, Give this 6 houres before dinner.

Another. ℞ of the beſt Mithridate, ʒ i. of roots of Angelica, Triacle of *Andro.* ana ℈ i. roots of *Zedoaria,* ℈ ß, of Hypocras, ℥ iiii. Give this the next morning after the patient is purged.

Another. ℞ the roots of Angelica, ℥ i. of Cloves, ʒ i. of Cynamon, ʒ ii, ß, infuſe theſe in ſtrong Wine for ſome few houres, adde to the

strayning of the best Sugar. q. s. drinke a draught of this at supper and dinner time.

℞ *Sp. Aromatici rosati, Diacinnammomi*, ana ʒ ß, *Sp. Diamusci dulcis, Diambra*, ana ℈ ii. *Dianisi* of the best Sugar dissolved in Borage and Bugloſſe-water, ana q.s. *Lozenges.*

℞ Conſerve of Bugloſſe, Violets, ana ℥ ß, *Sp. Diamusci dulcis*, old Triacle, *electuarij de gemmis, Diarrhod. abbatis*, ana ʒ i. ß, *Dianisi*, ʒ i. of Cynamon, ℈ i. *Sacchari rosacei*, ℥ i. syr. of the rinds of Citrons q.s. *An Electuary.*

℞ of sweet-wine, ℥ iiii. dissolve herein of Muske, *gr.* iiii. of Amber, ℈ ß, draw up a little of it into the nose. *A Nasal.*

℞ of the water of Sorrell, Majoram, Rosemary, Borage, Bugloſſe, Baulme, ana ℥ iiii. of strong wine, ℥ iii. *Sp. Electuarij de gemmis, Diamusci dulcis. Diambræ*, ana ʒ i. ß, *Sandalorum*, ʒ i. wood of Aloes, Mace, *Doronici*, Saffron, ana ℈ ß, of Muske *gr.* ii. some few drops of Vineger, wash the region of the heart herewith. *An Epitheme.*

℞ of the flowers of Baulme, dryed red Roses, Lavender, Rosemary, Bugloſſe, Borage, Majoram, ana M ß. Bay-leaves, *n°* iii. *Sandal. citrinorum*, Cloves, Mace, Orange-pills, Cynamon, wood of Aloes, the bone in the heart of a Hart, *Gallię muschatæ*, ana ℈ ii. of Amber, Muske, ana *gr.* i. sew all these in a bag, which must bee made in the forme of a pyramis; when the patient must use it, moysten it with Rose-water, the water of Bugloſſe, and sweete wine, apply this unto the region of the heart, to conserve the strength thereof. *A Quilt.*

℞ the oyle of Nard, Lillies, Baulme, ana ℥ ß, of Roses, ℥ iii. seeds of Sorrell, Nutmeg, Cloves, *Doronicum*, Worme-seed, Mace, ana ʒ i. ß, of Saffron, *gr.* iii. of Waxe q.s. anoynt the heart herewith, after the use of the Epitheme. *An Oyntment.*

℞ the oyle of white Lillies, ℥ i. oyle of Bricks or Tiles, ʒ i. roots of Angelica, ℈ i. *Aqua vitæ*, and waxe q. s anoynt the whole length of the back-bone herewith, and rub it in with hands well warmed.

An Appendix serving for the cure of panting of the heart.

FIrst, a veine shall be opened, if the strength will permit, and if the disease be caused by mixed humours or vapors, as commonly it doth happen; then if the body bee evill juyced, humors must be made obedient to nature, and then expelled, but strong purgations must be here avoyded. Then the offending matter must be brought down to the ignoble parts, which may be effected by Clysters, Cupping-glasses, and Frictions. Afterwards the heart must bee strengthned, and the distemper amended. If the disease bee caused by Wormes, kill them, or expell them as shall hereafter be declared. If by moisture in the hearts case, hee must use such meats as will breed good blood. If it be caused by the stomack, twice in every weeke he must take *Hieræ picræ Gal.* ℈ i. ß before supper. If it be caused by consent of an other member, the parts affected must first be cured, then those medicines must bee administred which doe strengthen the heart and braine.

A method serving for the knowledge of SYNCOPE or SWOVNDING.

SYncope is a sudden failing of the strength, and it is a disease in a manner deadly, because it is the beginning of natures dissolution; faintnesse of heart goes before swounding, which is called in Latine *Lipothymia*, with which faintnesse there is no sweat, but the extreme parts of the body waxe cold with a sudden fayling of strength; and then either the spirits are dissolved, or by some other meanes hurt, but the vitall spirit is not altogether dissolved. But beside the animal faculties, sometimes the heart, and the vitall faculties are hurt, the heart cannot bee primarily said to bee hurt, although the other forces and faculties of the body

are

are hurt hereby. For all the parts of the body do ſympathize with the heart, and by the hearts peculiar temper, or diſtemper they doe performe, or elſe fayle in their actions.

The part affected.

Heere the heart is affected, as may appeare by the ſudden failing of all the ſtrength of the body, ſmalnes, and weaknes of the pulſe, and coldnes of the extreme parts. It is an accident belonging to the action of all the faculties hurt, and chiefly the vitall faculties. The heart ſometimes is affected by it ſelfe, when as no other affect went before, nor any ſigne of any other affected part could be diſcerned; which doth happen eyther in regard of the great diſtemper thereof, or elſe by reaſon of ſome venemous humours; ſometime by an inflammation or tumour raiſed by ſome humour, and then for the moſt part they die ſuddenly therewith; ſometime it is cauſed by the conſent of ſome other part, as the ſtomack; and then it is called the ſtomack ſwounding: the like may be ſayd of all the other parts.

The Signes.

The patients face looks as though he were dead, becauſe the Blood flyes inward: the extreme parts of the body, by reaſon of faintnes, and looſnes of the body doe wax cold; their ſweat is ill ſavoured by reaſon of the diſſolution of the ſolid parts. Anxiety of mind and perturbation thereof ariſeth; and then the heart fayles in ſo much that the body being faſt aſleepe, is deprived both of ſenſe and motion, and not one part hath ſo much force, as to performe any action. Viſions appeare before their eyes, when the fit doth ſeize on them: they are ſuddenly ſpeechleſſe, and their breath is almoſt ſtopped, their ey-lids fall, their pulſe is thinne, obſcure, and almoſt extinct.

The Cauſes.

It is cauſed by great watching, anger, ſadnes, vexation and griefe of mind, great feare, bitter paine, ſharpe and long Fea-

vers. Too much emptines of the body by fasting, sweating, labouring, vomiting, emptying the belly by stools, or sudden evacuation of water in a dropsy; for hereby immoderate evacuations, and resolutions of the spirits are caused, by which means the heart cannot but be greatly overthrown. Also it is caused by plenty of grosse, raw, putrified, sharpe and biting humours: the latter of these do pinch and bite the stomacks mouth; and the former doth stop the spirits wayes, so that their passage is intercepted. Neither may it seeme strange that the spirits can be intercepted; for great plenty of humours is contayned in the pipes of the lungs, so that the patient cannot draw breath. Sometimes it is caused by the corruption of the ayre without us, and venemous humours within us; also inflammation, or many things which may corrupt and alter the temperature of the heart, stomack, or spirits, and by that meanes cause a swounding, because the whole life and strength of the body doth consist in the perfect constitution of those parts. The spirits being after the former manner hurt, do hurt likewise the other principall parts, and all appertaining thereto, and by that meanes vitiate a good and wholsome temper, whereby a swounding very dangerous, and sometime mortall, follows, and that for the most part with great sweate. And this accident doth as it were inwrappe the most of the parts a dying. Also those forces do suddenly faile, which had dependance on the spirits, and temperature of the solid parts. In conclusion, eyther the want of spirits, or their alteration and corruption, or the destruction of the solid parts temper, also long and sharpe diseases, do cause swounding.

Prognostiques:

If when they are in a swound, the head doth fall upon the shoulders, or brest, and they neither breath, neither doth their pulse beate, & the face appeares green, or of a leaden hew, & if a sneezing medicine will no whit prevayle, present death is at hand. They who oft & suddenly swound, are in danger to die suddenly, when the causes of swounding are not strong;

strong, they often cause but a quaking; if very strong, then a swounding; and if they grow stronger and stronger, they kill the patient. A swounding procured by the affections of the mind, is not mortall, if the strength do not fayle. And even as swounding caused by the braines distemper, is more dangerous then that which is caused by the distemper of the liver; in like manner, if it be caused by the distemper of the heart, it is more dangerous then if it were caused by the brains, or stomacks distemper.

A method serving for the cure of SYNCOPE. *or* SWOVNDING.

THe ayre must be temperate, for hot or cold aire doth offend: his chamber must be somewhat lightsome; and his meate easy of digestion, as flesh-broth and ptisan; his drinke must be small wine, and Barley-water with a little *Oxymiel* in the beginning of the disease for some few dayes: honied water may be given, wherein one or two handfuls of Hyssop have been boyled. Exercise and motion must be avoyded, and rest permitted. His sleepe must be no longer then usually it was wont to be. If swounding be caused by great paine, or labour, too much hunger, or of sore accidents of mind, he may sleepe longer. But a care ought to be had that a Physician stand by, and observe the patient in his sleeping and waking; for if while he wake, his pulse, colour of his face, and breathing be better or settled, his sleepe shall be broken: but those accidents being better while he sleepes, he may continue sleeping; all perturbation of the mind must be avoyded, and he should give himselfe unto mirth, and to have merry company about him.

Averters.

Syrup of Citron-pills, syr. *Byzantinus*. syr. of the juyce of Pomegranats; syr. of Apples, *Oxymel. simplex & Compositum. Oxy. saccharum, Acetosus simp.* syrups of Violets, Lemmons, Roses, Peaches, Quinces, the juyce of Endive. *de acetositate citri, de pomis.* Water of Borage, Bugloss, Violets, Roses, Sorrell. In a cold cause the former shall be used, in hot the latter.

Emptiers.

If swounding be caused by plenty of blood which is a present remedy a veine shalbe opened *Manna, Agarick, Cassia, Diaphanicum, rhab. Pillul. Alephang. Tamarind.* A gentle Clyster. A vomit with hot water, syr. *Acetoso simplici,* common oyle: when it is caused of slymy phlegme, or rotten humours incloſed in the stomack or when there is suspition of poyson, the vomit shalbe given the second time and provoked with a finger or a feather. Strong purgers are not here fit, neither is opening a veine.

Averters.

A veine shall be opened. Frictions as well in the time of the fit, as out of it, from the shoulder downward with a rough linnen cloth, and also the back-bone shalbe so handled. The tongue shalbe rubd with Mithridate, and Triacle. Ligatures of the Armes & Legs, that the spirits thereby may be called to the outward parts, which before had taken sanctuary, in the heart. Cupping-glasses, injections of cold water, or Rose-water upon the face, whereto some Vineger shalbe added, by this meanes also the spirits will returne into the outward parts. But this shall not be used, if the disease be caused by loosnes of the belly, or by a cold cause: loud out-cries and roarings must be made about the patient; sneezing medicines shall be administred, if it be caused by a suffocation; or if it be caused by crushing of the Mouth, Nose, Fingers, and Hands. Frictions and Ligatures shall not be used, if it be caused by too much evacuation: for then it is to be feared that those spirits; which remaine about the heart, would be brought out, and so dissolved. To these therefore rest is good, and at certaine times a draught of strong wine is good.

Strengthners.

Diamuscum dulce, Diambra, Triacle, Mithridate. *Electuarium de Gemmis, aromaticum Rosatum, diatrium pipereon.* Oyle of Cynamon, extracted by chymicall art. syr. of Citron-pills, strong wine. An epitheme for the heart of Cloves, Saffron, Cynamon, Muske, *Lignum aloes,* Amber, Orange-pilles, the water of Rosemary, Roses, Baulme, Majoram, and sweet wine. An oyntment of the Oyles of Camomile, Dill, white Lillies, the back-bone, and

limbes

limbs shall be anoynted herewith. An odour of the wood *Aloes*, Orange-pils, Citrangle-flowers, Amber, Muske, Vineger, the waters of Roses, Majoram, and Baulme. A quilt of Cloves, Cynamon, *Lignum aloes*, Orange-pils, dry Roses, Saffron, Muske, flower of Rosemary, Majoram, *Melissa*, Winter-Savorie. An emplaster of Barley-flowers the fruit of Palme Trees, Mastick; *Aloes*, Saffron, Wine. Syrup of Lemmons, *Saccharum rosarum*, *Violarum*, *Diamargaritum frigidum*, *Diatrion sandali*, Conserve of Bugloss, *Oxysaccharum*, *Diabuglossatum*. A potion of the decoction of Wormewood. An epitheme for the heart; of the wood *Aloes sp. sandalorum*, Saffron, the bone of the heart of a hart, Orange-pils, Muske, red Corrall, water of Roses, Sorrel, Borage, *Melissa*, strong wine: a quilt of the wood *Aloes*, *Sandalis* Amber, Saffron, Orange-pils, flowers of Roses, Violets, Borage, Water-lillies' *Melissophylli*. An odour *ex sandal.* Orange-pils, Red-corrall, Vineger, Muske, the waters of Water-lillies, Roses, Myrtle. If the disease bee caused by a cold matter, they in the beginning may be given; if by a hot matter, they in the later place are good. Epithemes and unctions shall moreover be applied to the left pap.

A more particular method serving for the cure of

SYNCOPE or SWOVNDING.

℞ of the Roots of Angelica, Citron-rindes ana ℥ vj. leaves of Majoram, Sorrell, *Melissa*, ana M i. of the cordiall flowers, p i. of white and light agarick ℥ iij, *rab.* ℥ ii, boyle these in water q.f. unto ℔ i, adde to the strayning, *Diacath.* ℥ vii, Oyles of Roses, Lillies ana ℥ i. ß. of Malmsey ℥ iiij. *A Clyster.*

℞ syr. of Orange-pils, *Mellis rosati Colati*, syr. *Byzantini*, ana ℥ i. waters of Borage, *Melissa*, ana ℥ iiij, of sweet wine ℥ iij. *A Julep.*

℞ syr. *Acetosi simplicis* ℥ i ß, of hot water ℥ vi, mixe these for a vomit. *A vomit.*

℞ *dia-*

A draught. ℞ *Diaphanic.* ʒ vj. *Cassia,* ʒ v. the water of Borage, ℥ iij.

A Potion. ℞ of the roots of Fennell, Smallage, ana ℥ i. of the roots of Angelica, ʒ iii, leaves of *Melissa,* the flowers of Borage, and Bugloſſe, ana M j. Orange pills, ℥ i. ſeeds of Anniſe, Licorice, ana ʒ v. of white and light Agarick, ʒ ii. of Ginger, ʒ ß, *rhab.* ʒ i. of Nutmeg, Cynamon, ana ϑ ii. boyle theſe in water q.ſ. unto ℔ i. adde to the ſtrayning ſyrup *Byzantini,* ℥ ii. of Citron-pills, ℥ i. *Diaphanic.* ʒ vii.

A draught. ℞ *Diaphanic.* ℥ ß, *Agarici trochiſcati.* ʒ ß, *rhab. Electi.* ϑ i. of the decoction of the roots of Angelica, Majoram, *Melissa,* Orange-pills, Nutmeg, ℥ iiij.

Another. ℞ of Mithridate, ʒ i. of Triacle *Andromachus,* ʒ ß, ſyrup of Citron-pills, ℥ ß, water of *Cardnus benedictus, Melissa,* Angelica, ana ℥ iii. Give this the next day after the patient is purged. It is good alſo when as poyſon is ſuſpected to lurke in the body.

Bolus. ℞ of *Cassia,* ʒ vj. *Rhab. electi. Agarici trochiſcati,* ana ϑ ii. of Cynamon, *gr.* xii. ſyr. of Mints q.ſ.

Pills. ℞ *Pillul. alephanginarum,* ϑ ii. *Agarici trochiſcati,* ϑ i. *Rhab. electi.* ϑ ß, ſyr. of the juyce of Sorrell q.ſ. make 7. or 8. pills hereof.

An Electuary. ℞ *Diambræ, Diamuſci dulcis,* ana ʒ ii. *Sp. lætificantis Gal.* ʒ i. *Aromatici roſati. Gal.* ϑ iiii. ſyr. of Mints q.ſ. hereof the patient may take ʒ i. with ℥ iiii. of ſweete wine, ſixe houres before dinner.

A Powder. ℞ *Sp. lætificantis Gal. electuarij de gemmis,* ana ϑ i. ß, *Aromatici roſati,* Cynamon, Nutmeg, ana ϑ i. Orange-pills, ϑ i. ß, of Cloves, *gr.* x ii. Give this with broth, or any other nutriments.

A draught. ℞ of Citron-pills, ℥ i. of Nutmeg, ʒ i. ß, of Cloves, Cynamon, ana ʒ i. infuſe theſe for the ſpace of 24. houres in Malmſey, ℔ i. then ſtrayne it forth, and adde to the ſtrayning of the fineſt Sugar q.ſ. drinke one draught hereof at dinner and ſupper.

℞ of

℞ *Sp. Diamusci dulcis*, ℥ ß, *Pliriſarcotici*, ℈ i. *Electuarij de gemmis*, Cloves, Citron-pills, ana ℈ ß, of the fineſt Sugar, diſſolved in the water of Mints q. ſ. Give of theſe often in one day. *Lozenges.*

℞ of Orange-pills, Cynamon, Nutmeg, ana ℥ i. of Maſtick, Cloves, ana ℥ ß, of the beſt Mithridate, ℥ i. ß, *Electuarij de gemmis*, ℈ ii. Conſerve of Bugloſſe ℨ i, conſerve of Roſemary-flowers, ℨ ß, ſyrup of ſweete Apples q. ſ. *A gentle Electuary.*

℞ of Cloves, Cynamon, ana, ℈ ii. of the bone of the heart of a Hart, ℥ i. Orange-pills, *Ligni Aloes*, ana ℨ i. of Roſes, M i. *Sp. Electuarii latificantis Gal.* ℥ ii. of Muske, Saffron, ana *gr.* iii. of ſweet Wine, ℨ vi. the waters of Baulme, *Carduus benedictus*, Majoram, Bugloſſe, Malmſey, ana ℥ iiii. make of theſe an Epitheme for the region of the heart. *An Epitheme.*

℞ oyle of Camomile, white Lillies ana ℥ iii. *Electuarii de gemmis*, Citron-pils, ana ℈ ß, Cynamon-water ℥ i. ß, a little quantity of Waxe, and uſe it about the region of the heart. *An Oyntment.*

℞ *Ligni aloes*, Cynamon, Cloves, Citron-pils, ana ℥ i. of Saffron, *gr.* xii. flowers of Roſes, ℈ ii. of Roſemary, Baulme, Majoram, ana ℥ ß, after the heart hath beene anoynted with the former oyntment, then this ſhall be applyed to the ſame place. It muſt be layd hot thereto, and be moyſtned with the beſt wine heat upon the fire. *A Quilt.*

℞ oyles of Nutmeg, Maſtick, Lillies, ana ℥ iii. of Camomile, ℨ ß. of Cynamon, Cloves, ana ℈ ſ, anoynt the back-bone herewith. *An Oyntment.*

An Appendix serving for the cure of the SYNCOPE or SWOVNDING.

IF swounding be caused by humors stopping the passages, a gentle Clyster shall be first given, and the humors shall be then made obedient unto nature, when the strength is some what restored; and then they shall bee brought forth by a gentle purge, but such purging medicines as doe resolve the vitall spirits, shall not bee administred. Then averting medicines shall bee used, and in the meane time the heart shall bee strengthned by inward and outward medicines. If swounding be caused by too much evacuation of blood, let him rest in his bed, and in the time of the fit some Rose-water, or else river water shall be cast in his face, by which means he may be stirred, and rouzed up: also in the fit the fingers shall be wrung, to cause paine, and sneezing medicines bee given for the same purpose. His mouth and nose must be stopped, that the breath may be kept in, for finding no way out, it returnes in againe, and so stirres up the vitall spirits. If it be caused by a long disease, because the spirits are consumed, things that nourish much, shall bee given; if from venemous vapors generated in the body, the great *Conserve* of our delcription is good: for this helps all such diseases that are caused by ill vapors bred in the body: also it is an excellent antidote against all Feavers intermittent and erratick, against worms, or convulsions. For this doth destroy the seminaries of this disease, and doth preserve the vitall spirits, and radicall moistnesse, or the lifes subject: also it is accounted for a very good remedy to prevent diseases. If the stomack, too much oppressed by sharpe humours, shall cause swounding, an oyntment shall bee made for the stomack, of the Oyle of Roses, Quinces, Myrtle. If after a purging medicine, a swounding happens, give to the patient of new Triacle ℈ iiij, if the Triacle bee old, adde

thereto

thereto *opij gr.* ij. of strong wine ℥ iij. the patient must drinke this off at one time. If the disease be caused by suffocation of the matrix, odours shall not be applied to the nose, otherwise it may be lawfull.

A method serving for the knowledge of CHOLERA, *or* CHOLER.

CHoler is an immoderate perturbation of the stomack and bowels, wherein maligne humors breake forth upward and downward: this disease is often so vehement, that it doth deprive a man of life within the space of a day or two, even without a Feaver; or else in few days the substance of the body being consumed by vomits, and stooles; for excrements oftentimes come down with such force, that the spirits are also expelled with the humours: from whence thirst, faintings of the heart, and a languishing of the strength, at the length sweating, and death succeeds. It is a most acute and fierce disease. This name is given to the disease, from the matter and efficient cause hereof.

The part affected.

The upper and lower part of the stomack is affected primarily; for the bowels are affected by the stomacks disburdening it selfe through them. The signes which make known that these parts are affected, are vomit and evacuation, paine in the bowels, a great wringing in the mouth of the stomack, and a distention caused by windines. It is an accident that appertaines unto the hurt of the action of the expulsive faculty,

The Signes.

Cholerick, sowre and stinking geare is voyded upward and downward for the space of many houres, as though the patient had drunke great store of such stuffe: and first more liquid, and lesse maligne stuffe is expelled, then

grosser and more coloured; for sometimes it doth appeare of citrine colour, then green, sometimes black. At the first this disease is slight enough, but at the last, a paine and straightnes is felt in the stomack, and upper bowels, with a troublesome sweat over the whole body, whereby the patient is faint, his pulse is thick, quick, and little, and at the last falls quite away. When the disease doth increase, the muscles of the Legs, Hands, and Armes, are drawn and shrunke, and it is an accident, most proper unto this disease the rather if that the disease doth increase. And at the length death doth seize upon the patient, with swounding, and cold sweate.

The Causes.

It is caused for the most part by choler, whereof great store is gathered together in all the body, or in the galls bladder, or in the liver, mesentery, or bowels, or in some part of the whole body, which in time is stayned with some malign and venemous humour, which, if it be cast upon the stomack by the surcharged part, by reason of the abundance thereof, is very offensive unto nature; and againe, the maligne quality, and the fretting of the mouth of the stomack is troublesome unto nature, wherefore it is driven to and fro in the body, and at the length is voyded as was before specified. This disease is likewise caused by naughty and corrupt nutriments, or other humours putrified with choler in the body.

Prognostiques.

This is a sharpe disease, and the strength in a short time is very much dissolved, for which cause present remedy is requisite. This is a dangerous disease unto old men, though it doth but seldome seize on them; then is the danger greatest, when the patient doth sweat, and vomit, or when he is troubled with swounding, and that which is vomited forth, hath

an evill smell: for when eyther that which is voyded by vomit or stoole hath no good savour, and when the pulses faile with the strength ; and the extreme parts are cold, then the disease is mortall ; yet there is some hope, if the vomit be stayed, and the patient sleepe well. This evill sometimes turnes into heat of urine, the matter being driven down into the bladder.

A method serving for the cure of CHOLERA, or CHOLER.

THe ayre must be somewhat cold, and bright ; for humours and spirits are disquieted by heat, and great light. He may eate rere Egges, Hens, Hares, Pigeons, Larks, Patridges, Turtles, and Fawnes. If he be strong, a little quantity of meate must suffice him, and it would be better if he could forbeare eating for the space of two dayes. He may drinke strong wine, but it must also be thinne, that it may pierce the better ; in this wine also thin plates of gold should be quenched. The disease hath been asswaged by this only remedy. In the beginning of the disease he must drinke but little, but he must wash his mouth with the juyce of Pomegranates and Quinces. Rest of the body must be procured ; and if he have a desire to vomit, he must use such things as may cause a gentle vomit ; he must sleepe only in the night season ; passions of the mind, as anger, sadnes, and thoughts must be shunned.

Emptiers.

A Clyster of common oyle, the water of Barley, Violets, red Sugar, the yolke of an egge; when the Clyster hath don working, the patient may drink a good draught of Barley water: these must be often reiterated, that the sharp & biting matter may be

be qualified. A vomit with hot water of Barley, *Oxymel ſimp.* or the ſyrup of the juyce of Sorrell, or the decoction of Radiſh with Sugar-water, wherein Cummin, and Niter have been boyled. He may drinke great ſtore of this, for ſo the retentive faculty being ſurcharged with too great a burden, ſtirres up the expulſive. The patient may put his finger into his mouth, or dippe a feather in oyle, and thruſt it down his throate, that he may with the more ſpeed and eaſe vomit. Before any other medicines be given, he ſhall uſe this often, and take hereof a great quantity. If the diſeaſes cauſe be cold, then Cynamon may be uſed; if hot, then Sugar. Syr. *roſati laxativi. Pillulæ de Hiera picra, Pillulæ aromaticæ* in a cold cauſe. *Caſſia fiſtula, Aloes, Manna, rhab.* Decoction of *Myrobal.* If the offending matter may be brought down to the lower parts, Clyſters or other purging medicines may be uſed; for hereby nature is eaſily helped. But vomit muſt be furthered whileſt the patient hath a propenſion that way, and yet cannot freely vomit. But ſtrong vomits and looſeneſſe muſt be eſchewed, for hereby the ſtomack may be too much weakened: and againe if the humors be apt enough of themſelves to be voyded by vomit, then vomiting muſt be hindred, and the corrupt matter ſhall rather be evacuated, and voyded at the lower parts.

Preparers. Painfull Ligatures of the hips and elbows and thoſe parts, as alſo ſtrong Frictions of thoſe parts, and afterwards gentler. Cupping-glaſſes ſhall be faſtned to the back, ſhoulders, bladebone, and the middle region between the navill & ſtomack: ſometime they may be applyed to the region of the liver, and ſpleene, but they muſt not remaine thereon long, leſt they ſtir up too much paine. Alſo ſweats ſha lbe cauſed, if ſtrength do remaine. A bath of hot water is alſo good, if the ſtrength will permit, and when the concoction is perfect; but he muſt not remaine long in it, leſt his ſtrength be overthrown. If the matter be not too maligne, theſe medicines may be uſed, eſpecially if he goe too often to the ſtoole.

Syrup of dry Roses, of the juyce of Pomegranats, Lemmons, Quinces, Oranges, *Aqua mensalis* of our description. *Rosata novella*, *Diacodium*, *Troch. de Olibano*. Orange-rinds preserved, the pulse of Quinces without the seedes, conserve of Roses, the juyce of Crabs, three-leaved grasse, either applied outwardly, or else taken inwardly: and if they be layd unto the stomack, a double linnen cloth must bee layd upon them. A cup of cold water: and he must drinke of other drinke sparingly. Strong red wine may bee permitted, but water wherein steele hath been quenched, shall bee mixed therewith. A Clyster of the decoction of the heads of white Poppy, to which *Amylum* must bee added. This hinders the motion of the humours, and doth provoke sleepe. Cold water must be suddenly cast upon the face of the patient, and this will hinder voluntary vomiting: or else if we perceive the patient inclining to vomiting, astringent fomentations shall be used, for these will quickly worke. An oyntment of the Oyle of Myrtle, Violets, Roses, Quinces, Wormewood, Mints, Mastick, Narde, flowers of Pomegranates, *Hypocistide*, red-Roses, bole Armony, *Sanguine Draconis*, Frankincense, Sandals, Mastick, *Acaciæ*, Corrall, *Rhoe obsoniorum*; a cataplasme of the former matters; a *dropax* of Pitch, and Oyle of Quinces, hinder vomiting. *Ceratum stomachitum Gal.* is good for the same purpose, in a cold cause. *Emplastrum diaphœnicum*, with crummes of bread, *Emplastrum Mesuæ* for the stomack, *Mastichinum*. These doe bind the common passages, and do thicken the humours, and strengthen the stomack and bowels, that the humours, runne not too fast thither. Wee must not use these, before the humors are corrupted, or else are voyded by stoole or vomit, unlesse there be danger of swounding, or convulsion. For although the voyding of them bee good, yet if it doth outstrip a meane, it is not without danger, because by too much casting downe of the strength, death doth presently attend, and seize on the patient. Locall medicines in this disease are best, for they that are taken inward, the belly being

Strengtners, and stazers of the fluxe of humors.

being troubled, are presently cast out, but when the disease is somewhat slackned, then medicines taken inward are prevalent: in conclusion first of all the belly may bee kept loose, but the vomiting must be stopped, untill it doth appeare that the humors are well expelled.

Correctors of accidents

Red wine, austere and fragrant; also strong wine that is allayed with water, is good, syrup of Quinces, an emplaster of Roses, *sandali*, Quinces, Vineger, this must bee applyed to the stomack. An oyntment of the oyle of Lillies, sweet Almonds, Flower-de-luce, Violets, Mans-fat, Beaver-stone. A Fomentation of the shrunke parts, with the same oyles, or else a Liniment consisting of hot oyles, may bee layd about the shrunke parts. A bath also of the same oyles is good for the convulsed parts. A decoction of Lettuce, Gourd, Endive, Cowcumber, common water boyled, whereunto syr. of Quinces, dry Roses, Oranges must be added. Syrup of Pomegranates, Quinces; also the juyces of these, syr. of Roses, a Clyster with water, wherein Endive, Lettuce, the heads of white Poppy, and *Amylum* have been boyled. They in the first place hinder the hicket, they in the middle helpe the convulsion, they in the last place quench thirst, and procure sleepe.

A more particular method serving for the cure of CHOLERA, *or* CHOLER.

A Clyster.

℞ of cleansed Barley, M ij. ß, leaves of Violets, Centory the lesse, Wormwood, Mints, flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, ana M i. of white and light Agarick, ana ʒ ii. *rhab. electi*, ʒ i. ß, *Polypodij quercini*, ʒ iii. boyle these in water q.s. unto ℔ i. adde to the straining, of the oyle of Rew, Camomile, ana ʒ i. ß, of strong wine ʒ iii. *Diacath.* ʒ iii.

A vomit.

℞ syr. *Acetosi simp.* ℥ ii. of the decoction of Barley, Radish, Figs, ℥ vj. The patient must drinke this off luke-warme, and

and if he vomit with great paine, nature shall be helped by a purging medicine.

℞. *Rhab. electi.* ℥ j. syrup of Mints, ℥ j, Spike, *gr.* iij. water of Mints, ℥ iij. *A draught.*

℞ Electuary of the juyce of Roses, *Rhab. electi*, ana ℥ j, ß, of Spike, *gr.* iij. syrup of Succory with *Rhab.* ℥ ß, water of Wormewood, ℥ iij. this must bee given, if it may bee discerned that the corrupt humour is fallen downe, and the best way to bring them downeward, is by Clysters. *Another.*

℞ leaves of Violets. M j. of Roses, M ß, seeds of Purslane, Plantane, ana ℥ j. flowers and rinds of Pomegranats, seeds of Barberies, ana ℥ ij. ß, *Mirabol. citrinorum*, ℥ j. of the best Cinamon, ℈ j. ß. Boyle these in water q. s. unto ℔ j. adde unto ℥ iiij. of the strayning, *Rhab. electi*, ℥ ß, syrup of Roses, ℥ ß. *A Potion.*

℞ syrup of Quinces, Roses, ana ℥ j. ß, of Myrtle, ℥ j. Cinamon, Nutmeg ana ℈ ß, give hereof two spoonfuls at a time, he may use it very often, especially when the belly is loosened by too much moystnesse. *A Syrupe.*

℞ syrup *de Agresta*, Mints, ana ℥ j. ß. juyce of Pomegranats, ℥ j, he must take ℥ j. hereof with ℥ iij. of Cinamon water, twice or thrice in a day. *Another.*

℞ *Sacchari rosati*, Conserve of old Roses, ana ℥ j. ß, pulpe of Quinces. ℥ j of red Corrall, ℈ ij, ß, the rinds of preserved Oranges, ℥ ß, Harts-horne burnt, Bole Armony, ana ℈ j. ß syrup of the juyce of sowre Orange, of the syrup wherein *Mirabol Citrini* have beene conserved q. s. this may bee used, when the humors are somewhat voyded. *An Electuarie.*

℞ leaves of Wormewood, dry Mints, ana M j. of red Roses, Camomile, ana M ij. ß, flowers and rinds of Pomegranats, ana ℥ ij. seeds of Myrtle, ℥ j. *Sandalorum Rubrorum*, ℥ ij. boyle these in a sufficient quantity of Wine, untill the third part be consumed, and wash the stomack herewith. *A Fomentation.*

℞ the Oyles of Myrtles, Quinces, Roses, ana ℥ ß, of *An Oyntment.*

Wormwood, Mints, ana ʒ ij. ß, seeds of Roses, Bole Armony, Frankincense, ana ℥ j. anoynt the stomack herewith morning and evening: this doth strengthen the stomack by its astringent power.

An Oyntment. ℞ *Cerati stomachici Mesua*, ℥j. ß, of Mastick, Frankincense, ana ʒ j. of red Corrall, Gallingale, *Sandali albi*, red Roses, ana ℈ j. the flowers of Pomegranates, dry Mints, Wormwood, ana ℈ ß, oyle of Nard, Masticke, Roses, ana q. s. dippe a cloth in these, and apply it to the stomack.

A Powder. ℞ of Wormewood, Spike, Mints, Nard, ana ℈ ß, of red Roses, Camomile, ana ʒ j. of Frankincense, ʒ j. ß, of Bole Armony, ʒ ß, sprinkle this powder upon the stomack, after it hath beene anoynted with the former oyntment.

An Emplayster. ℞ of Mint, *Trifoli*, Wormewood, ana M j. ß red Roses, M j. of Cinamon, Mace, ana ʒ ß, *Troch. de Olibano*, ʒ j. of bread tosted, and sopped in strong Wine, and some Vineger ℥ ij. or else dissolve Masticke, with the white of an Egge: adde unto these, crummes of white bread, which are macerated in strong Wine, and a little Vineger.

An Appendix serving for the cure of the CHOLERICK PASSION.

IN the beginning of the disease, when as it may be discerned, that the offending humour is falling downe into the lower parts, and that the strength doth begin to faile, a convenient purging medicine shall bee given, whereunto such things shall be added, as may mitigate the sharpnesse of the humors, namely *Cassia fistula*, *Manna*, *Rhab*. If the Patient doe not vomit freely, some broth of a Chicken shall be given unto him, or else Barley-water, or hot water wherein Annise and Cummin-seeds have beene boyled: hereunto a small

ſmall quantity of the ſyrup of *Acetoſus ſimp.* muſt be added. Vnto the former vomiting medicines Oyles muſt not by any meanes be added, becauſe they doe looſen the ſtrength of the bowels and ſtomack: care ought to bee had that vomiting, and going unto the ſtoole bee not at one and the ſame time, becauſe it is dangerous to voyd the matter two manner of wayes. Therefore if the Patient be troubled with vomit, the matter ſhall be drawne downwards by a Clyſter. But when the matter is almoſt evacuated, which may eaſily be done in foure and twenty houres; then ſuch things muſt bee uſed, as may turne the humours into the ſtomack; this may be effected by a Clyſter, wherein ſuch things ſhall be put, that doe leſſen the ſharpneſſe of the humours. Ligatures and frictions, and other meanes formerly ſpecified will effect the like; at the length the flux of the humours may be ſtopped by aſtringent medicines, and the bowels and ſtomack may therwith be ſtrengthned, and becauſe grievous accidents doe follow this diſeaſe, eſpecially care ought to bee had of the Cure hereof, that it may be done with ſpeed, and with a direct method; otherwiſe ſwounding, and failing of ſtrength are like to enſue.

A method ſerving for the knowledge of SINGVLTVS, *or* HICKET.

Singultus, or hicket, is a violent and vehement motion of the ſtomack, whereby it doth endeavour to expell ſuch things as doe reſt in the tunicles and in the body, and alſo ſuch as doe ſtick faſt thereto. But nature labours not by this convulſive motion to drive out thoſe things which are contain'd in the hollowneſſe of the ſtomack; for theſe are rather voyded by vomit; and though it bee of the ſame kinde as vomit is, yet by the hicket the ſtomack is more violently moved then by vomit, becauſe they that lie hid in the body, are with more difficulty driven out, then

those that rove in the empty roomes of the body; for humors stuffed within the tunicles of the stomack, disturbing the body with heat, coldnesse, or biting, doe rather cause a desire to vomit then a yexing, so that they doe not bite too vehemently. But a hicket is rather stird up then vomit, when the humors bite strongly.

The part affected.

Sometimes the mouth of the stomack, sometimes the whole stomack, and it is an accident which appertaines unto the hurt of the action of the retentive and expulsive faculty. Sometimes it is caused onely by the default of the stomack, sometime by the default of the Liver, as it happens in the inflamination of the Liver. In burning Feavers the whole body is in fault.

The Signes.

It comes often, and then for the most part by fits, that even as the cough doth with a swounding, so this disease may voyd offending humors. The cause of the swounding in these diseases, is the straightnesse of the passage of the ayre, which is contained in the stomack.

Causes.

It is often caused by fulnesse and superfuous moisture, for thereby they are either loaded, or in a manner shrunk together, which will appeare by signes of fulnesse. Sometime it is caused by sharp biting humours, whose maligne quality doth in a manner prick the stomack: this is knowne by their former diet: and if they cast this humour up by vomit, they are freed hereof. It is also caused by too much cooling the mouth of the stomack; for seeing the body is sinewy, it is so thickned by cold, that such humors as get into them, cannot so easily get out againe: hereby fulnesse is caused, and from thence yexing: and pernicious vapours being derived to the mouth of the stomack, doe disturb a man with a vehement hicket; as burning and pestilent Agues can testifie. Also inflammation of the livet, stomack, and bowels doe breed this disease. Sometimes it comes by corruption of

food

food in the belly, or neighbouring part, when as it doth beget a biting quality, somtimes it is caused by slymie phlegme fastned to the tunicles of the stomack. Sometimes by too much emptinesse, and drinesse, as it doth happen in great heats, and long Feavers, which doe pine away the body. It is also caused by too frequent going to stoole. It is also caused by too much emptinesse of blood as happens in the immoderate flux of monethly termes, as also in the bloody flix, or by great wounds or immoderate vomitings, or long fasting. Those then that went before, will tell us whether the hicket come by emptinesse, or no.

Prognostiques.

When the hicket is caused by fulnesse, if a sneezing come withall, the Patient will soone be rid thereof: a hicket comming upon such that are troubled with wringing in the guts, commonly called in Latine *Iliaca passio*, is an evill signe. If a hicket follow doting, swounding, or convulsion, it is mortall. Also if it followes an inflammation of the Liver, Braine, Wombe, or a great wound, it is dangerous; and for the most part it doth threaten death. Also in sharp diseases, burning, and pestilentiall Feavers, it is deadly: and if it be caused by too much emptinesse, it is alwayes an evill signe; it is also bad, if it come upon a vomit; because it doth threaten inflammation of the stomack and braine. If doting or convulsion doe follow the hicket, it is dangerous, if not mortall.

A method serving for the cure of SINGVLTVS, *or* HICKET.

A Temperate ayre is best; but if it comes by cold humors, as it doth commonly, his ayre must bee hot and dry, his meat must bee such as may heat and dry, and therefore may be sawced with Ginger, Cloves, Nutmeg, Pepper, and Galingale; a little quantity of strong Wine may bee permitted.

Preparers.

Syrup *de duabus radicibus. of Stœchas, Oxysaccharum simplex. Oxymel simplex, Squilliticum, Mel rosatum, Mellicratum*, made with Hyssop, *Acetum squilliticum.* A decoction of the Roots of *Asarum*, Galingale, Elecampane, Hyssop, Horehound, Calamint, Smallage, Penny-royall, and Cumminseed. Syrup of *Epithymon*, of Thyme; syrup of Apples, Fumitary, water of Fumitary, Hops, *Scolopendria*. Syrup of Violets, Roses. Syrup *Acetosus simplex*, of the juyce of Endive. The waters of Barley, Violets, *Carduus benedictus*, Endive and hot water. If the disease last long the disease by these must be concocted, before it be evacuated by vomit or purgation. The former of these medicines shall be used, if the disease be caused by slymy, and Phlegmy humors; the second sort may be used, if by melancholy humours, and the third sort shall bee used, if it bee caused by short humours, deeply enclosed in the tunicles of the stomack.

Emptiers.

A vomit with the warme water of the decoction of Barley, wherewith syr. of Endive, *Oxymel simp.* or *Squilliticum* shall bee mingled: this is an excellent remedy, if the humors fly upward; otherwise wee may use lenitive Clysters, or take Purgations at the mouth; the Patient must hold the vomit, after hee hath drunk it, for then the matter will the better bee fetched out. *Diaphœnicon, diacydonites solutivus: Hiera picra*; syrup of manifold infusion of Roses; *Pillulæ aromaticæ, Stomachicæ Coccie*, whereto if the disease bee caused by a cold matter, *Castoreum* may bee added. *Rhab. infusum, Manna, Cassia.* These may be used, if the disease be caused by slymy and biting humours: but they may not bee permitted, if it be caused by emptinesse: for then, though it bee almost incurable, good nourishment will prove the best physick.

Avertents.

Clysters are good almost in all causes; painfull ligatures, and frictions of the extreame parts must be used, the middle finger of the right hand must bee crushed. Cupping-glasses must bee fastned to the back, neere unto the twelfth *Vertebra*, shoulders and navill; afterward to the mouth of the stomack,

stomack, with great store of flame; for this is very prevalent, if the disease be caused by windinesse. Sneezing is good, for by shaking of the head, the belly, and whole body, the matter enclosed is often stirred, and so cast out. Meanes must be used to affright the Patient suddenly, and unawares cold water should be cast in his face. The Patient shall likewise hold his breath, if it be caused by windinesse, or a cold humor, and cold distemper of the stomack; blisters shall be raised, if the disease cease by applying Cupping-glasses. The eares must be rubd, and the little finger put into the hollowness of them The extreame parts of the body must bee washed with a hot Bath.

Strengthners.

Diagalanga, Electuary of Bay-berries, *Diacuminum*, *Dianisum*, *Diacalamintha*, Triacle, Mithridate preserved Ginger must be given in strong Wine, *Aqua-vitæ* wherein Cinamon hath beene infused. Wine wherein infuse the seeds of Cummin, Bayes, Juniper, *Daucus*, *Anethus*, the Roots of Galingale, Beaver-stone, Cummin, the decoction of *Anethum*. Holding of the breath is good. Fasten a Cupping-glasse to the mouth of the stomack, for by this meanes the paine will bee mitigated, if not taken away. A fomentation of the decoction of the seeds of *Anethum*, Annise, Cummin, Fennell, *Ameos*, Barberies, Galingale, Mints, *Abrotanum*, Origan · these must be boyled in wine and water. *Diatrion pipereon*, Triacle, *Diagalanga*, *Aromaticum caryophyllatum*, *Diarrhod. Abbatis*, syr. of Mints, Wormwood. *Aqua mensalis* of our description. Wine wherein Wormwood hath beene steeped, strong wine, wherein Cinamon, Nutmeg, Mastick, Galingale, Ginger, *Asarum*, Wormseed, wood of Aloes, and red Corrall have beene boyled: Beaver-stone, preserved Ginger, preserved *Acorus*, and Cloves must bee chewed. The holding of the breath doth help the native heat: an odour of the seeds of *Anethum* boyld in sweet Wine. A fomentation of Galingale, Cummin, Wormwood, *Schænanthum*, Mints, Origan, *Calamus aromaticus*. An oyntment of the Oyles of

Mastick,

Mastick, sweet Almonds, Lillies, Violets, Mace, Beaver-stone. An Oyntment of the oyle wherein Wormwood, Cummin, Rew, and Annise have beene boyled; this must bee applyed to the stomack A Cerate of ancient Oyle and Beaverstone. *Diarrhod. abbatis*, *Diatrion sandali*, *Saccharum*, *Violaceum*, *Rosaceum*, syrup of Violets, Roses, Endive: a Cerate of *Sandalum*, with the oyle of Roses. A Fomentation of the back, stomack, and adjacent parts with the oyle of Violets. An Oyntment of the oyles of sweet Almonds, Violets, for the afore-sayd parts: they in the first place will doe good, if the disease be caused by windes; they in the second place shall be used, if by cold humors: if by emptinesse, they in the last place shall be used. *Philonium Romanum*, with the juyce of Endive. These must not be used, untill the cure be attempted by gentler medicines. Pills of Hounds-tongue, the *dosis* ℥ j. ancient Triacle, syrup of Water-lillies, Violets, Poppy: give two spoonefulls hereof with the water of Violets, *Saccharum nymphææ*, *violarum*, *rosarum*. The Milk of Asses doth asswage the sharpnesse of the humours. The seeds of Lettice, Purslane, Cowcumber, white Poppy, these must bee beaten with the water of Lettuce, and also therein boyld. The Patient must drink a great quantity of water, yet it must be done with caution; at the first gentler medicines shall be used, and then stronger.

A more particular method serving for the cure of SINGVLTVS *or* HICKET.

A Clyster.

℞ of the roots of *Asarum*, ℥ ß, Galingale, ℥ iiij. flowers of Cammomile, Mellilot, ana M ij. of Mallowes, M ij. ß, of Beete, M j. ß, of dryed Figs, nº. vj. of white and light Agarick, ℥ ß, seeds of Dill, ℥ v. boyle these in water q. s. unto ℔ j. ß, adde to the strayning *Hieræ picræ Gal.* ℥ ij. *Diacath.* ℥ j. *Mellis rosati*, ℥ ij.

A Julep.

℞ *Oxymellis simplicis*, *squillitici*, ana ℥ j. *Mellis rosati colati*,

colati, ℥ i.ß, waters of Mint, Worm-wood, ana ℥ v.

℞ of the roots of *Asarum*, ʒ ii. *Aristoloch. rot.* Galingale; Elecampany, ana ʒ ii. ß, Calaminth, Thyme, Pennyroyall, Hyssop, Horehound, ana M ß, of Dill, Sea-Onyons, ana ℥ ß, of Cynamon, ʒ ij. boyle these in sweete Wine, q. s. unto ℔ i. adde to the strayning *Oxymellis simp. squillitici*, ℥ i.ß. *A Potion.*

℞ *Pillul. stomachicharum, Hieræ picræ Gal. Troch. de Agarico*, ana ϑ i. syrup of Hyssop, q.s. make hereof 8. pills, the patient must take some of these in the morning. *Pills.*

℞ *Diagalanga*, ʒ i. *Ellebori nigri*, ϑ iiij. of Nutmeg, Cynamon, ana ϑ ß, infuse these for the space of twelve houres in ℥ v. of Malmesey: give this when the disease is at the height. *A draught.*

℞ of the roots of Gallingale, Wormeseed, ana ʒ ii. ß, seedes of Dill, ʒ ii. of Nutmeg, ʒ i. ß, of Mithridate, ʒ iii. Mixe these, and give the patient ʒ i. in strong wine. *A mixture.*

℞ of Beaver-stone, ʒ ß. Cynamon, roots of Elecampany, Angelica, Galingale, ana ϑ ß, of Hypocras, ℥ iiij. *A draught.*

℞ of the best Cynamon, ʒ iii. of Ginger, ʒ i. roots of Galingale, ʒ v. seeds of Annise, Dill, ana ʒ ii. roots of Elecampany, Angelica, Worme-seed, ana ʒ i. bruise these grossely, and steepe them in sweete wine, afterwards strayne these, then adde unto the strayning of fine Sugar q.s. *Aceti squillitici*, a small quantity. *Hypocras.*

℞ Pills of Hounds-tongue, ϑ ii.ß. *Philonij Romani*, ϑ i. make hereof 8. or 9. Pills, give one of these at night, for they are excellent good. *Pills.*

℞ leaves of Worme-wood, Rue, Mints, ana M i. seeds of Cummin, ℥ ß, boyle these in a sufficient quantity of common oyle, dippe a sponge, or else wooll herein, and wash the brest. *A Fomentation.*

℞ oyles of Beaver-stone, sweete Almonds, Mace, Mastick, ana ℥ i. ß, the seeds of Dill, and roots of Galingale, *An Oyntment.*

shall be boyled herein, of each of these ℥ i. ß, and the stomack must be anoynted herewith.

An Emplayster. ℞ *Aristoloch. rotundæ*, Galingale, seeds of Anniſe, Bay-berries, Rew, *Gentianæ*, ana ℥ iii. of Beaver-stone, Myrrh, Cloves, ana ℥ ii. of red Roses, M i. of Mastick, ℥ iii. make hereof a playster with a little Honey, and water of sweete Majoram, if the disease happeneth without a feaver, this is very good. These may be used if the disease be caused by cold and windy matter. But if it be caused by a hot matter, these following shall be used.

A Julep. ℞ syr. of the juyce of Sorrell, *Oxysacchari simp.* syr. of Roses, ana ℥ i. ß, the waters of Endive, Sorrell, Purslane, ana ℥ iii.

Another. Or else.

℞ syr. of Violets, Succory, with *Rhab. Acetosi simp.* ana ℥ i. syr. of Water-lillies, Poppy, ana ℥ ß, waters of Succory, Lettuce, Purslane, ana ℥ iii.

A draught. ℞ the decoction of Succory, Endive, Bugloſſe, Barley, the seeds of *Carduus benedictus*, ℥ iiii. infuse of *Rhab.* ℥ ii. for the space of 24. houres, then strayne it forth, and adde unto the strayning syrup of the manifold infusion of Roses, ℥ i. ß.

A vomit. ℞ of cleansed Barley, M iii. boyle it in water q. s. untill halfe be consumed, unto ℥ vj. of the strayning, adde syr. *Acetosi simp.* ℥ ii.

Pills. ℞ *Hieræ picræ*, *Gal. rhab. optimi*, ana ℈ ii. syrup of Succory, with *Rhab.* q. s.

An Electuary. ℞ *Diarrhod. abbatis*, without Muske, ℥ ß, *Sacchari violati*, *Nymphæa*, ana ℥ v. syrup of Roses, Violets, ana q. s.

A draught. ℞ of new butter somewhat salted, ℥ ii. of the decoction of the seeds of Orache, Barley, sweet Almonds, ℥ iii. *Oxymellis simp.* ℥ ii.

An Vnguent. ℞ Oyle of Roses, Water-lillies, ana ℥ v. of Poppy, Quinces, ana ℥ ß, of Waxe, and Vineger, a little.

A medicine for the stomack. ℞ *Cerati sandalini*, ℥ i. ß, of red Roses, seeds of Purslane, ana ℥ ß, oyle of Roses, q. s.

℞ *Phi-*

℞ *Philonij Romani*, Pills of Hounds-tongue, ana ʒ i. give hereof one Pill at night. *Pills.*

An Appendix, serving for the cure of the SINGULTUS, *or Hicket.*

FIrst of all, the matter of the disease, whether it be hot or cold, must be made obedient unto nature, and then be drawn away by a purging medicine, and then the flux of humors turned from the stomack: then the stomack may be strengthned, and the distemper amended by inward and outward medicines. If the disease be caused by drynes, or emptinesse, flesh-broth, syr. of Roses, Barley-water, Goats-milke, and other moystning aliments must be given. Also by chymicall art a liquor shalbe extracted from the decoction of Partridges, Hens, crummes of white bread, syr. of Violets, waters of Bugloss and Mints, and strong Wine; and when this liquor is to be used, a little Sugar may be put into it. A bath of sweet water is good: the stomack and back-bone shall be anoynted with the oyle of Violets: If it be caused by sharp humors, ptisan, oyle of sweet Almonds, or common oyle is good. If by the inflammation of the liver, that must first be cured. If by some venomous matter, Triacle, with the decoction of the seeds of *Carduus benedictus*, Dill, Galingale, Borage, Cynnamon. If by coldnesse of the mouth of the stomack, the patient shall hold his breath, for by this meanes, the heat will be gathered together.

A method serving for the knowledge of CARDIALGIA, *or paine of the stomack.*

THe paine of the stomack is a painefull sense of the mouth of the stomack caused by a biting matter. This disease hath affinity with the disease called *Cardiaca passio*,

which is in like manner a diſeaſe of the mouth of the ſtomack cauſed by corrupt humors,and ſuch as are biting and virulent, which eyther came from ſome other place, or elſe were therein generated, and gathered together ; from whence comes languiſhing, and faintnes of the body, and a reſolution of the ſtrength by ſweate, and ſometimes they fall into a ſwound,and the outward parts of the body are cold,whenas the Face,Breſt,Head,and Neck,are bedewed with ſweat. *Cardiaca paſſio* herein doth differ from this diſeaſe, becauſe this is cauſed by biting humours, but that is cauſed, as was ſayd, by virulent humours, and alſo venemous and ſo maligne, that a Feaver commeth withall, and that very hot and ſharpe. Theſe affections of the ſtomack ought with great care and circumſpection to be looked after, becauſe the mouth of the ſtomack hath relation to many other parts of the body,firſt to the heart, becauſe of its nerves ; to the braine,becauſe of the nerves that are implanted there,and ſo goe from the one unto the other,by whoſe vertue,the mouth of the ſtomack hath a quick ſenſe. Seeing therefore that theſe parts of the body have ſo great affinity with the ſtomack,and it is its proper office to hunger after meate,even as the hollownes of the ſtomack doth concoct it : this diſeaſe therefore ought to be ſpeedily remedied. This diſeaſe hath borrowed the name from the affect, and part affected, for in former times the Phyſicians did call the mouth of the ſtomack *Cardia*, which is the heart, becauſe when as the mouth of the ſtomack is affected, ſuch hainous accidents do follow,as if the heart it ſelfe were hurt.

The part affected.

The mouth of the ſtomack is primarily affected, and the heart is hereby hurt, becauſe of the neernes. For a pinching paine,with biting and fretting, is felt under the breſts griſtles;*Cardialgia* & *Cardiaca paſſio*,is an accident which doth belong unto the hurt of the action of ſenſitive faculties, *viz.* the ſenſe of touching. *Signes*

In the Cardiacall paſſion,a faintnes and reſolution of the naturall

naturall heate doth follow, and also of the whole body. For the most part a sharpe Feaver, the pulse is thick, and obscure, the extreme parts are cold, and yet slymy sweats do cleave about the face and brest, the body smells somewhat earthy; despaire, anguish, disquietnes of mind and body goes withall; but in the *Cardialgia*, there is a gnawing, biting, and pricking in the mouth of the stomack. Sometimes the belly doth cast out cholerick stuffe, and sometimes he doth vomit choler; very seldome a Feaver comes with this; the strength is not dissolved with immoderate sweat, neither is the body so faint: there is an oppressing paine in the stomack, by reason hereof they do breath with difficulty, they are eased if belching above, or wind downward be voyded, and when the nourishment that is received, goes down to the lower parts of the belly.

The Causes.

Both these diseases are caused by sharpe and biting humours, which doe stick about the mouth of the stomack, whereby the appetite is abated, and they are in more paine before meate then after: in the cardiacall passion, besides the sharpe and biting humours, it hath a venemous and virulent quality; also *Cardialgia*, and *Cardiaca passio* are caused oftentimes by wormes, which will be made known more plainly in the chapter which doth treate of wormes. They that fast too long when they are well, if the body be strongly stirred up, *Cardialgia* is stirred up withall. This disease is sometimes caused by sadnes: for by those causes choler comes into the stomack, whereby bitings, and gnawings are caused. Sometimes it is caused by inflammation, or by some ulcer, or swelling; sometimes, and that very often, it is caused by sharpe, and phlegmy humors, whereby disquieting winds arise in the stomack, which doth so stretch it, as the guts are stretched in *Iliaca passio* by winds incloſed. When it is caused by cold and sharpe humours, the appetite holds out well enough, and the paine is greater after they have eaten.

Cardialgia, if it come without a Feaver, is lesse dangerous; but the *Cardiacall* passion, because it doth come with a sharpe Feaver, is evermore dangerous. And if the disease be caused by wormes, it is also as dangerous. This disease is incident unto young men; and in sharpe diseases, it oft concurres about their increase.

A method serving for the cure of CARDIALGIA, *or paine in the stomack.*

LEt his ayre be cold by art or nature. His meate easy of digestion, and such that is least subject to corruption, as Larks, Patridges, Capons, Hens, Chickens, and flesh-broth; his meate may be sawced with juyce of Pomegranates, Oranges, his drinke must be fine watery wine, on the decoction of Cynamon, and Barley-water: and as motion doth stir up the disease, so rest doth asswage the paine. His sleepe must be moderate, and watchings are very hurtfull. The belly should be made answerable to nature. Perturbations of the minde must be shunned; but especially sadnes.

Preparers. *Oxymel simplex & compositum*, syr. of Mints, *Oxymel squilliticum*; syr. of Worm-wood, *Mel rosatum*. Waters of Sage, Majoram, Betony, Worm-wood, Fennell. Syrup of Succhory with rhubarb; syr. of Violets, Roses; syr. of the juyce of Sorrell, *Acetositatis citri*; of Pomegranates; water of Sorrell, Succhory, Plantane, Roses, Bugloss. If the paine be not so great that it doth crosse the order of the cure, and that matter hath not taken too deepe root in the tunicles of the stomack, these medicines may be used: if otherwise, such shall be administred that do asswage paine; they in the first place shall be used, if the matter be cold; if by a hot matter, they in the second place shall be used.

Emptiers. A vomit must be made with hot water and Vineger, as also *Oxymel simp.* and the patient must be helped either with the Finger, or a feather thrust down into the throate. A Clyster

ſter of the decoction of Camomile, Mellilot, Mints, Mallowes, Worme-wood, *Mercury*, *Diacath*. *benedicta laxativa*. ſyr. of manifold infuſion of Roſes, *Manna*, *Tamarindi*, *Caſſia*, *Rhab*. *Myrobal*. *Citrini*. *Diaturbith* with *Rhab*. *Hiera picra ſimplex*. *Compoſita*, *Logodij*, Pills of Agarick, *Alephanginæ*, *Maſtichinæ*, *Diaphenicum*. The infuſion, and decoction of Agarick, *Agaricus trochiſcatus*. The *baſilica* veine of the right ſide ſhall bee opened, if the diſeaſe be cauſed by plenty of blood, and the paine bee great. Gentle purging medicines ſhall at the firſt bee uſed, and if the diſeaſe cannot be cured by gentle medicines, ſtronger may bee uſed, otherwiſe not.

Mitigaters of paine.

A decoction of Camomile, with Nutmeg, may bee given in drinke, or elſe the ſhavings of jvory. For theſe doe mollifie the paine. *Ariſtol*. *longa* is good againſt all diſeaſe of the ſtomack. A fomentation ſhall bee made of wines wherein the ſeeds of *Linus*, Mints, Fengreeke, Fennell, *Calamus aromaticus*, have been boyled; a ſponge muſt bee dipped in this decoction, then applied to the ſtomack, and hot clothes muſt be layd upon it, that the heat may bee preſerved. An Oyntment of the Oyle of Worme-wood, Maſtick, Spike, Nutmeg, Dill, Camomile. A quilt of the flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, Roſes, Worme-wood, Branne, Salt, Millium, flowers of Roſemary. An emplayſter of the meale of Linſeed, Fengreek, roots of marſhe Mallows, Oyles of *Linus*, Camomile. *Philonium Romanum*; *Athanaſia Nicholai*; *Zazonea*. ſyr. of Poppy, Water-lillies, Violets, Roſes. They in the laſt place ſhall not bee mixed with ſtupifying medicines, unleſſe the ſtrength bee in hazard.

Strengthners.

Aromaticum roſatum, *Diacuminum*. *Diagalanga*, *Diarrhodon Abbatis*. The cruſt of bread infuſed in ſtrong wine. An oyntment of the Oyles of Nard, Camomile, mans-fat, Wormwood, Mace, Maſtick, Cloves, *Ceratum Gal*. *Stomaticum*. An emplayſter of *Ladanum*, or *ſtorax Calamita*, Galingale, Maſtick, Oyle of worme-wood. A quilt

quilt for the stomack, of Cynamon, Mace, Cloves, *Ladanum*, dry Mints, prepared Coriander. *Rosata novella*, *Diarrhod. abbatis*, *Electuarium diatrion sandal.* Conserve of Sorrell, Roses, Violets. The conserve of our description hath done much good in this disease, syrup of Roses, Pomegranats, *Saccharum Rosatum*, the pulpe of Quinces, without seeds. An oyntment of the oyle of Roses, Quinces, Mastick: An emplaster must be made of Roses, *Aloes*, Mastick, Allome, *Hipocistis*. An odour must be made of Roses, and wine with Rosewatet, *Aceto rosato*. If the disease bee caused by cold and windy humors, the former shall bee used; if by sharpe humors, then the latter.

A more particular method serving for the cure of CARDIALGIA, *or paine of the stomack.*

A Julep. ℞ Syrup of Worme-wood, Mints, ana ℥ i.ß, *Oxymellis compositi*, ℥ i. the water of Mints, Majoram, Worme-wood, ana ℥ iiii. Give this three or foure times in the morning.

Bolus. ℞ *Diaphaniconis*, ʒ iii. *Rhab. electi*, Spike, ana ℈ i. of new *Cassia*, *Benedicta laxativa*, ana ʒ ii. ß. with fine Sugar, q s.

℞ *Hieræ picræ Gal.* ℈ ii. Pills of Mastick, Agarick, made into a Trochiske, ana ℈ i. syrup of Worme-wood q.s. make hereof 7. Pills, and give of them in the morning.

A Potion. ℞ *Aristolochiæ longæ*, ʒ ii. seed of Annise, Carrowaies, ana ℥ ß, of Agarick, ʒ ii. ß, flowers of Camomile, Centory the lesse, ana M ii. of Saffron, *gr.* vj. boyle these in flesh-broth, adde to the strayning, a little quantity of Sugar.

A vomit. ℞ seeds of Radish, *Atriplicis*, ana ʒ ii. roots of *Asarum*, ℥ i. boyle these in water q.s. untill the one halfe bee consumed,

med,adde unto the ℥ iiij. of the strayning, *Oxymellis simplicis*,℥ ij.Lin-seed oyle ℥ j. Give this luke warm in the morning.

℞ *Diaphœnic* ʒ vj.*Philonij Romani*, ʒ j. the decoction of Camomile,Fennell,Annise,℥ iij.this may be given in the extremity of paine. *A draught.*

℞ *Sp. Diarrhod. abbatis*, *Aromatici rosati Gal.*ana ʒ ij.ß, of preserved Ginger, ʒ j.Cynamon, ʒ ß, Beaver-stone,seeds of *Ameos*,ana ϑ ij.ß,Cummin,Galingale,ana ℥ j.ß, syrup of Mints,Worm-wood q. s. *A mixture*

℞ of Mithridate,ϑ j.the Triacle of *Andromachus*, ϑ ij. *Aristoloch.longæ*,ϑ ß,of strong wine,℥ iiij. *A draught.*

℞ roots of *Aristoloch.longæ*,seeds of *Ameos*, Cummin ana ʒ ß,of Cynamon,ϑ j. ß, preserved Ginger, ʒ ij. of Beaver-stone,ʒ j.of Turpentine q. s. *A mixture*

℞ of red wine somwhat binding ℔ j ß,steepe tosted bread herein, adde of Cynamon, Nutmeg,ana ʒ j. strayne them forth very well,and then adde very fine Sugar. The patient may then drinke a good draught hereof often in the morning. *A draught.*

℞ *Diagalangæ*,ʒ iij.*Diacumini*, old Triacle, Mithridate, ana ʒ j.syr.of Mints q. s. *An Electuary.*

℞ oyle of Nard, Mastick, ana ʒ ij. oyle of Mace, Camomile,Dill,ana ʒ iij.oyle of Rew Mans-fat, ana ʒ iij. ß, Nutmeg, ʒ ß. *An Oyntment.*

℞ flowers of red Roses, Camomile, Mellilot, ana M j. s, leaves of Worm-wood, M ij. seed of Line or flax, Fengreeke,ana ℥ j.ß,seeds of Fennell,Annise, ana ℥ ß,boyle these in water untill the third part be consumed. *A Fomentation.*

℞ of the roots *Aristoloch.longæ* ℥ ß,flowers of Camomile Mellilot,ana,M j.ß,red Roses,Mß,seeds of Cummin,Annise, Fennell,ana ℥ j.ß,seeds of Fengreek,Lin-seed, ana ℥ j.leaves, of Worm-wood,M j.boyle these untill the third part be consumed. *Another.*

℞ of tosted bread q. s. steeped in Malmesey, juyce of Mints,and Wormwood, q. s.adde heereto of Nutmeg,ʒ ij. *A Cataplasme.*

this doth mitigate the paine, vomit and hicket.

An Emplayster for the stomack.

℞ *Emplastri stomatici Gal.* ℥ j. Cloves, Mace, Mastick, red Roses, seeds of Annise, Fennell, ana ʒ j. of Galingale, dry Mints, ana ʒ ß, *Ladani*, ϑ ij. ß, oyle of Nard, Mastick, q. s.

A Quilt.

℞ of the flowers of red Roses, dry Mints, Wormwood, ana ʒ ij. ß, Galingale, Cynamon, Cloves, Mace, *Ladani* ana ʒ j. ß, sew these in a red silke cloth, and apply it to the stomack.

Another.

℞ of Cummin infused in Vineger throughly dried of Cynamon, ana ℥ ß, *Aristolongæ* j. ß, of Nutmeg. *nº* iij. Mace, ʒ ij. ß, *Diarrhod. abbatis*, ʒ iij. put these in linnen cloth, and apply it hot to the stomack.

An Appendix serving for the cure of the CARDIALGIA, *or paine of the stomack.*

FIrst, the humors shall be made obedient unto nature, and then expelled out of the body, in the meane time such things must be given as may mitigate the paine; new Triacle is good for this purpose, or else, ʒ vj. *Electuarij Diaphaniconis* must be mixed with ʒ j. *Philonij Romani*. Then the stomack shall be strengthned, and the distemper amended. The body shall be anoynted with the oyle of Roses, Myrtle: If the disease were caused by Wormes, first they shall be killed, and then thrust out of the body.

A method serving for the knowledge of the weaknesse of the STOMACK.

THe crudity or weaknesse of the stomack, is a disposition of the alterative faculty, wherein eyther the aliment is not altred, or else not well concocted. In the former

there

there is a deprivation of the alteration of nutriments, in the latter a depravation of the alterative faculty. For if the stomack bee in its right temper, the nourishment therein received will remaine pure, but if it be oppugned by some cause contrary unto nature, the action of the alterative faculty is depraved, and then the crudity of the stomack doth follow.

The part affected.

The stomack with its faculty is affected: for all men herein agree, that the stomack is the cause of the nutriments alteration; and then the faculty of the stomack failing, and crudity of the stomack doth follow by some externall cause, and sometimes this happens, though the faculty therof be not depraved, as shall hereafter appeare.

The Signes.

Slow and difficult concoction followeth, the stomack doth not boyle after the accustomed manner, and the quality of the nutriment doth remaine in the stomack; sowre belchings are frequent, and the stomack is surcharged with fumie vapors.

The Causes.

The stomack of such as have recovered of a long disease, is weake, and sometimes so weake, that it neyther is able to receive nourishment, and yet if it doth receive any, cannot well digest it. The reliques of the disease left behind, may bee the cause of this, which may hinder the attractive power that the stomack either hath, or ought to have: sometimes it hath this attractive power, the body being very leane, and for this onely cause desires nutriment, and cannot concoct it, by reason of the weakenesse thereof. Sometimes they that are in perfect health (as most men may thinke) have a weake stomack, by reason of a hot or cold, dry, or moyst distemper, which peradventure may chance to come single, but it cannot long hold out, unlesse other offending humors joyne therewith. For the digestive faculty of the stomack being weakned, raw humours must

needs bee gathered together either hot or cold, or elſe diſturbing the ſtomack by ſome outward quality, and then follows a loathing of meat, a loading of the ſtomack, belchings and vomitings; and this is often cauſed by phlegmy, and putrified humors; and then the relliſh which is communicated unto the palate, is ſweet, or watriſh, and much ſpittle is voyded without coughing or hemming; his belch is ſowre, his concoction is hindered, the ſtomack is puffed up, and ſtretched ſome houres after meat, great gripings, and paines are ſtirred up therein, wherof the dropſie, collick, *Iliaca paſſio*, are cauſed. Sometimes it is cauſed by choler, and a gnawing of the ſtomack is felt, eſpecially by faſting, a bitter humour is caſt up by vomit, whereby the mouth becomes bitter; and ſometimes this diſeaſe is turned into the former, namely *Cardialgia*, or paine in the ſtomack. If it be cauſed by a melancholy juyce, a ſowre taſte is bred in the mouth. He is ſad, fearefull, and diſquieted with dreames, a panting is felt on the left ſide, the appetite for a time doth increaſe, and ſo it doth become an hypocondriall melancholy, or falling ſickneſſe, the muſcles alſo of the calves are ſhrunke. Sometimes there happens a crudity of the ſtomack when the faculty is not hurt, but is hindred by ſome externall error, as too much waking, exerciſes preſently after meat, more ſtore of food taken in than can be well digeſted, or elſe ſome bad quality of theſe meats. Sometimes it is cauſed by vicious humours, ſent unto the ſtomack from ſome other parts, as will happen by the ſuppreſſion of monthly termes, and hemroids. Likewiſe in diſeaſes of the joynts, the matter is oft conveyed unto the ſtomack, which is wont to be derived unto other parts.

Prognoſtiques.

That crudity is worſt which is cauſed by ill nouriſhment; and it is bad in thoſe that do abound with choler, for it preſently cauſeth an ague; but dayly crudity muſt bee avoyded; for ſundry long and ſore diſeaſes are bred thereof;

it

it is in a word the mother of all materiall diſeaſes, as dropſie, Colick, *Iliaca paſſio*, flux of the ſtomack, and many other diſeaſes of the like kind. An evill complexion of the ſtomack if it be ancient, cannot be cured. They who ſpit much, and caſt up ſowre water, have a cold ſtomack.

A method ſerving for the cure of the weaknes of the ſtomack.

THe ayre muſt incline to heate, and it will be good, if the patient were well armed againſt injuries of the cold. His meat muſt be eaſie of digeſtion, and of that, but a ſmall quantity, for he muſt not take more than his ſtomack is able to digeſt; neither muſt he receive any other meate in, untill the former be digeſted. Veniſon, hard beefe and ſalt, all fat meates, dried fiſh may not bee allowed; they alſo that are preſently corrupted, and are windy, and either very hot, or very cold, and of an evill ſavour, are unwholſome. Reare egs with Cynamon or Maſtick are good. He may drink good wine, but the unſeaſonable uſe thereof is bad. Exerciſe preſently after meat is not good; his ſleepe muſt not bee unquiet, and his head muſt bee layd higher then the other parts of the body, affections of the mind muſt be avoyded, and he muſt bee moderately merry.

Preparers.

Syr. of Worme-wood, Hyſſop, Calamint, Mint, *Oxymel compoſitum, ſquilliticum*, waters of Mints, Worm-wood, Fennell, Betony. Syr. of the juyce of Sorrell, Roſes, Quinces, Reſpberries. Waters of Sorrell, Plantane, Roſes. If weakneſſe bee cauſed by a cold diſtemper, they in the firſt place may be uſed; if by a hot diſtemper, they in the latter place ſhall be uſed. Hee may not drinke lukewarme medicines, for the ſtrength of the ſtomack is hereby looſened; therefore whatſoever hee takes, muſt either be actually hot or cold.

Emptiers.

The liver veine ſhall be opened, if the diſeaſe bee troubleſome, and come upon the patient on a ſudden. *Diaturb.* with *rhab. Hiera picra, Hiera de agarico. Pillul. Alephang. ſtomatica*, ſyr. of the manifold infuſion of Roſes, *rhab. caſſia, ſiſtula, Myrobal.*

Myrobal. Kebuli, Emblici, Bellirici, Aloes washed, a vomit with *Mulsa*, or luke-warme water, wherein Radish hath bin boyled, and a little common oyle must be mingled with it. He may use sundry nutriments at one time. He may use this vomit every day for the space of 4. or 5. dayes, and then *Oxymel squillit.* shall be added; for hereby, the phlegmy, and other maligne humours mixed therewith, may be driven out. Whilest there is any offending matter remaining, gentle medicines shall be used; for strong medicines do weaken the strength of the stomack.

Averters. Gentle Clysters, and sometimes sharpe, even as occasion shall require, may be used. Strong ligatures of the legs above the knees. *Ventoses* must be applied to the buttock, hips, and sometimes to the navill. Lotions of the feet and armes with hot water. Opening of the hemroide-veine: sweate and vrine muh be brought out.

Hinderers. Syr. of Quinces, Pomegranats, *Troch. de Olibano, de terra sigillata.*

Strengthners. Triacle, Mithridate; *Diarrhod. Abbatis, Aromaticum rosatum, diatrion pipereon, Diaspoliticum, Diagalanga, Pliri sarcoticum, Diaxyloaloes, Diacinnamomum, Diacydonium. diacalamintha.* Syr. of Mints, Hyppocras, Worm-wood, *Aqua vitæ*, syr. of Worm-wood. Citron conserved-pills, conserve of Ginger, Galingale, conserve of Rosemary flowers, long Pepper, Cynamon, Mace, Cloves, *Calamus aromaticus*, Roots of *Cyperus*, decoction of the wood *Guaiacum*, Worm-wood, Mints, Nutmeg; Mastick, Raisins, the skin of a Hare, whelpe or Conny: also the palme of the hand being very warme, may bee layd upon the stomack. When he goeth to bed, he must first lie on the right side, then on the left, and at the length againe on the right. A sponge may be dipped in strong wine, wherewith the stomack must be washed: some of the medicines for the stomack must first be boyled in that wine. An oyntment of *Dialthæa*, of the Oyle of Worm-wood, Mints, Mace, Mastick, spices may be boyled in these. A Cap made

made of the softest feathers of a Goose, a medicine for the stomack of bombast well carded and dipped in strong wine, and then it must be dryed, at the length some Cynamon, Worm-wood, Nutmeg, and the former spices may thereto be added. *Ceratum stomaticum Gal.* being made of Galingale, Worm-wood, Nutmeg, Cloves, Mints. Syrup of the juyce of Quinces, Goose-berries, Sorrell, dry Roses, *Acetosus simplex, vinum granatorum.* Conserve of Roses, Violets, pulpe of Quinces, also the juyce thereof. *Diamargaritum frigidum, Diatragacanthum, Diatrion, sandal. ambra citrina,* burnt Ivory, Hart-horne, Corall, waters of Sorrell, Roses, Plantane, an oyntment of the oyle of Roses, Myrtle, Quinces, an oyntment of Roses, Violets, *Ceratum sandal.* of flowers of Pomegranats, Corall, *Sandali,* Roses, *Spodium,* the rinds of Pomegranats. The former may be used, if a cold matter be left behind, and if a hot matter do there remaine, the later. Things that are too cold, are dangerous.

A more particular method serving for the cure of the weakenesse of the STOMACK.

℞ syr. of Mints, Quinces, Worm-wood, ana ℥ i. *Oxymellis squillit. Mellis rosati colati,* ana ℥ ß, waters of Worm-wood, Fennell, Mints, ana ℥ iiij. Give ℥ iiij. in the morning, at foure severall times. *A Julep.*

℞ of the decoction of Barley and Radish. ʒ vj. *Oxymellis squillit.* ℥ i. ß, oyle of sweet Almonds, ℥ j. drinke these off luke warme. *A vomit.*

℞ *Diaturbith cum Rhab.* ʒ iij. of new *Cassia,* ʒ v. of fine Sugar, q. s. *Bolus.*

℞ roots of Parsely, Bugloss, ana ℥ j. ß, Galingale, ʒ ij. ß, leaves of Baulme, Mints, ana M j. ß, seeds of Annise, ℥ ß, of scraped Licorice, ʒ iij. of Raysins, the stones being taken out ℥ j. Cynamon, ʒ j. of white and light Agarick, ʒ iij. boyle these *A Potion.*

these in water q.s.unto ℔ j.ß,adde unto the strayning, *Diacath.* ℥ j. ß,syrup of Citron-pills,℥ ij.

Pills. ℞ *Pillul. Mastichinarum*,Aloes,ana ℈ j. ß,of the syrup of Mints q.s.make hereof 8.Pills.

Pills. ℞ *Hicræ picræ*, *Gal. Pillularum stomaticarum*, *de Agarico*,ana ℈ j. *Rhab.electi*,℈ ß,syr.of Worm-wood, Mints, ana q.s.make hereof 8. Pills.

℞ *Specierum aromatici rosati Gabrielis*, ℥ ß, *Dialangæ*, preserved or canded Ginger,ana ℈ ij. Mastick,Cynamon,℈ j. ß,of Cloves,Nutmeg, ana ℈ j. of fine Sugar dissolved in the water of Worm-wood,and Mints,ana q. s. the patient must eate one of these one houre before meate, and after it drinke a draught of wine.

Pills. ℞ of Mastick,℥ ij. Spikenard,℈ ß,Aloes,℈ iiij. *Rhab.*℥ j. ß, *Agarici trochiscati*,℈ j. ß.syrup. of *Eupatorium*, and Mints, ana q.s.

An Electuary. ℞ *Diamargariti calidi*,℥ ij. *Aromatici rosati Gal.* of Mithridate,ana ℥ j. *Diacydonites cum speciebus*,℥ j. syr. of Mints, q.s.

Pills. ℞ of Mastick,*Olibani*,ana ℥ iij. make Pills hereof, with the syrup of Mints.Give ℥ j,of this moystned in wine, in the morning,this doth heate and dry the stomack, and hinders the rheume falling down from the head , if he take it morning and evening.

A mixture. ℞ of the roots of Flower-de-luce,℥ iij.of red Roses,℈ iiij. of dry Mints ℈ j.of Mastick,℥ ij.ß,flowers of Nutmeg ; Cynamon,ana ℥ ß,syr.of Pomegranats q.s. for the disease caused by moysture.

An Electuary. ℞ *Sp. Aromatici rosati*, ℥ ij. *Diagalanga*, ℥ j. of preserved Ginger, ℥ j. ß, of Worm-seede , Nutmeg, ana ℈ ij. syrup of Citron-pills , make this into a soft Electuary.

A Fomentation. ℞ of the roots of Galingale, ℥ ij. flowers of Camomile Mellilot,ana M j.leaves of Worm-wood,Mints,ana M ij. of the best Cynamon,Mace,Nutmeg, ana ℥ j. bruise all these, and let them boyle together in sweet and strong wine, untill

till the third part bee consumed, and wash the stomack herewith.

℞ oyles of Nard, Mastick, ana ℥ i. oyle of Roses, ʒ iii. oyle of Quinces, ʒ i, ß, of Waxe and Vineger a little. *An Vnguent.*

℞ flowers of Camomile, red-Roses, ana M ß, leaves of Worme-wood, Mints, ana M i. Cynamon, Cloves, Mace, ana ʒ i. of Galingale, of the wood Aloes, *Calami aromatici*, ana ʒ i. ß, of Mastick, ʒ i. oyle of Mints, q.s. *A Cerate.*

℞ of dry Mints, Majoram, Worme-wood, ana M i. of Mastick, Frankincense, ana ʒ i, of Mace, Ginger, Nutmeg, Cynamon, Cloves, ana ℈ iiii. *Calami odorati*, of Galingale, of the wood Aloes, ana ℈ ii. *Gallia musc. Ladani*, ana ʒ ß. Turpentine and Waxe, q.s. make a soft playster hereof; this will likewise serve for a medicine for the stomack. *An Emplaster.*

℞ *Ceroti stomatici Galeni*, ℥ i. ß, roots of *Ciperus*, ℈ i. of Saffron, ℈ ß. of Cynamon, ℈ ii. of Mastick, ℥ ß, oyle of Wormwood q.s. *An Emplaster.*

℞ of red-Roses, M ß, of Worme-wood, Mints, ana M i. ß, boyle these in strong wine q.s. dip a toast herein, they being rubbed and pounded together, and so apply it, if the disease bee caused by a hot matter. *A Cataplasme.*

℞ syrup of Violets, Succory with *Rhab.* ana ℥ ii. waters of Endive, Borage, Violets, ana ℥ iiii. *A Julep.*

℞ syr. of Violets, ℥ ii. Roses, Pomegranats, ana ℥ i. waters of Violets, Bugloss, ana ℥ v. *Another.*

℞ *Rhab. elect.* ʒ i. *Myrobal. citrinorum*, ℈ ii, of *Cassia*, ℥ ß, of Spike. *gr.* iii. *Bolus.*

℞ of cleansed Barley, M iii. of scraped Licorice, ʒ vi. seedes of Gourd, Cowcumber, ana ʒ iii. of Sorrell, ʒ ii. of Licorice, ʒ iiii. of Raysins, M ii. boyle these in water q.s. untill the third part be consumed. *A Potion.*

℞ syr. of Violets, Roses, ℥ ß, conserve of Roses, ʒ ii. ß, conserve of Borage, Roses, Violets, ana ℥ ß, *sacchari rosacei*, ℥ i. ß, syr. of Pomegranats, ℥ i. *A mixture.*

Lozenges.

℞ *Diatragacanthi frigidi, Diamargariti frigidi,* ana ʒ i. ß of the fineſt Sugar diſſolved in the water of Violets, make an Electuary.

A Fomentation.

℞ of red Roſes, M ii. leaves of Worme-wood, M ß, ſeeds of prepared Coriander, *Sandalorum,* Citrons, red Corall, ana ʒ i. ß, boyle theſe in water q.ſ. untill the third part be conſumed, waſh the ſtomack herewith.

An Vnguent.

℞ the oyle of Roſes, ʒ v. of Quinces, Myrtle, ana ʒ vj. of red Roſes, red Corall, ana ʒ ß, *ſandal. citrinorum,* ʒ i. of Waxe and Vineger a little.

A Cerate.

℞ *Cerati refrigerantis Gal. ſandal.* ana ℥ i. oyle of Roſes, Quinces q.ſ.

An Appendix ſerving for the weakeneſſe of the ſtomack.

FIrſt of all wee muſt trie whether the matter will bee caſt out by a gentle vomit. And if it bee affected, the humors ſhall be made obedient unto nature. But rather the medicines ſhall be given either cold or hot, but not luke-warme, at the length, when as it may bee diſcerned that the humors are concocted, the matter ſhall bee caſt out with a purging medicine, and then ſuch things ſhall bee adminiſtred as may ſtrengthen the ſtomack, and alwaies ſuch things ſhall bee mixed with the former as may comfort the liver, although it bee no way hurt, for that doth helpe the ſtomack in all its naturall operations; for this is the very beginning, and ſeate of the naturall faculty. Alwaies a care ought to bee had that nothing bee received into the ſtomack, before the former be well digeſted for this is good not onely for the cure of this diſeaſe, but alſo for preſerving health. If by conſent of other parts, or if the matter bee conveyed unto the ſtomack by the whole body, that muſt firſt bee purged, then the ſtomack: At the length aſtringent medicines may bee uſed.

used, for they doe hinder the flux of the humours, for this purpose syrup of Poppy is good. If weakenesse of the stomack be caused by cold distemper, moyst medicines shall be administred, *viz.* Milke, flesh-broth, moyst baths, and such like. Yet a care ought to be had, that the body be not too much moystned, because the vertue of the stomack may hereby be dissolved. For diversity of causes there be diversity of cures. If the disease be caused by weakenes after a sickenesse, especiall care ought to be had, that no more nourishment be given unto the patient then he can well digest; for otherwise there would be danger of a relapse, or that he be violently seized on by this disease.

A method serving for the knowledge of Obstruction of the LIVER.

OBstruction of the liver is a binding, or straightning of the veines, or liver passages: this disease is more common to this bowell, then unto any other, and no marvaile; for the liver is the store-house of blood, from which all parts of the body draw nourishment, and together with purer blood, grosse and slymy humors are generated in the liver, and seeing that the branches of the hollow veines are knit unto the *Vena portæ*, in such sort, that the knitting and continuation doth not come within the compasse of our sight, and seeing the nutriments of all the parts of the body must be conveyed thorow the port veines, and also the hollow veines ends, which, as we sayd before, are very small, where they end in the livers substance, it is no wonder then, if by reason of the passages and straightnesse, obstructions be oftener caused in the liver, then in any other bowells. and this disease is the beginning of other diseases. We doe not in this chapter treate of that obstruction of the liver, which is caused by an inflammation of that bowell, or by St. *Anthonies* fire, or any other unnaturall

ſwelling, but heere we treate of that diſeaſe which follows the obſtruction of the veines ends, by the ſtuffing in of ſome ſubſtance, *viz.* windy or thickned ſpirits, or elſe ſome other ill humours.

The part affected.

This diſeaſe doth breed in the extreme parts of the veſſels of the hollow and port veines, and they are terminated in the livers ſubſtance with thinne ends, and are knit one unto another with little bones, nevertheles thorow theſe, the diſtribution of nouriſhment muſt be made throughout the whole body. This may be perceived by the quality of the paine, and alſo the ſeate thereof: for the patient feeles a kind of loading and dull paine in the liver. This obſtruction is not in the ſubſtance of the liver, becauſe no paſſages can there be perceived that may be ſtopped, although we do not deny but that there may be ſome paſſages by reaſon obſerved therein, yet theſe cannot be ſaid to be ſtopped.

The Signes.

There is a heavines and ſtretching paine in the right ſide, and then moſt of all to be perceived, when a man doth exerciſe himſelfe preſently after meate. No Ague or tumor comes with it, unles it doth wax ſorer by continuance, for every old obſtruction doth putrifie, and by that meanes cauſeth a Feaver; he drawes breath with great difficulty, eſpecially if he climbe hilly places; the colour of the face is turned into another hew, becauſe the remote parts deprived of their nutriment, the patients urine is thinne and watery; If the ſtopping be in the hollow parts of the liver, the parts of the liver are heavy and dull preſently after dinner; becauſe the humours cannot ſo eaſily enter into the ſubſtance of the liver, by reaſon of the ſtraightnes of the paſſages. The belly is ſometimes looſe, ſometimes it is coſtive.

The Cauſes.

The narrownes of the livers and veines paſſages is the cauſe

cause of this disease. And this happens unto some from their birth, and then the disease is perpetuall, and some signe thereof may be perceived at the infants birth, and then upon every slight occasion there is a stopping of the liver. This disease doth hunt those most that are of a cold temper; yet for the most part obstruction of the liver is caused by slimy and grosse humours, which wind themselves into the ends of the branches of *Vena portæ*, from whence it is conveyed unto the substance of the liver. Then about the right side of the heart, a dull and heavy paine is felt. This is likewise caused by grosse and viscous nourishments, when by immoderate use of baths, or exercise presently after meate, they are caught into the liver. This is also caused by grosse humours which fall from the braine, or else being gathered about the bowels, are in like manner conveyed unto the liver. Sometimes the use of opening medicines, the stomack being full of crudities, doth often cause this disease. Sometimes againe it is caused by thick and fumy vapors, when as they have no way out, because of their thicknes; and the patient is troubled not only with a heavines, but a stretching and gnawing.

Prognostiques.

For want of nourishment, and because of the continuance of this disease, the whole body is become thinne; and by long obstruction of the liver many diseases are generated in the body: for by this, a hard tumour without paine doth arise, and inflammation, Feaver, putrifaction of humours, loosnes of belly, *Iliaca passio*, collick, dropsy, and yellow jaundise. When cold humors are too long retained in the liver, the substance of the liver is turned into a cold distemper, whereby the dropsy is caused. If obstruction of the liver were at the birth by reason of narrownes of passiages, it cannot be cured: yet by good ordering, the patient may be preserved from many diseases, which are wont to follow this disease.

A method serving for the cure of the Obstruction of the LIVER.

THe ayre must be hot and cleare, his diet such as may heate and unstop; also those things that doe generate grosse blood, must be avoyded. In his broths, the roots of Fennell, Parsly, Sperage, with their seeds, the leaves of Hyssop, Succory, Peny-royall, Endive, Leeks, must be boyled. He must avoyd variety of meats; neither may he eate any thing, untill that be digested which was formerly received; and then also he must eate but sparingly. His drinke must be ptisan, thinne and old wine. Exercise presently after meate is unwholsome, but especially bathings, but an houre or two after, exercise with moderation may be allowed. Sleeping in the day time, especially long sleeping is not good, and his sleepe in the night time may be the space of seven houres. His belly must be kept loose. Accidents of the mind must be avoyded, chiefely anger, care, and sadnes, and all meanes must be used that may delight him.

Preparers. Syr. *Byzantinus*, Agrimony, worm-wood, Mayden-haire. *Oxymel simp. Compositum Squilliticum*, *Oxysaccharum. Mel rosatum*, waters of Fennell, Sparage, Worm-wood, Agrimony, Parsely, Dodder. A decoction of the roots of Flower-de-luce, of the greater *Rubia Asarum*, Parsely, sea-onyons, Harts-tongue, Calamint, Sparage, Hore-hound, Hyssop, Succhory, seeds of Annise, Fennell, Mayden-haire, Worm-wood, Dodder, Raisins; Cynamon, *Ciches*, with a little Vineger, and Hony. Syr. *Acetosus simplex*. Of Succhory, with *Rhab. Oxymel squilliticum*, syr. *de quinque radicibus*. syr. of Endive, and also the decoction thereof doth asswage the unnaturall heate which alwayes followes the obstruction of the liver. The water of Endive, Succhory, Hops, Dodder, the decoction of red *Ciches*, Lupines, fruits of winter cherries, Dodder, Endive, *Squinanthy*, *Chamæpitis*, roots of grasse, Fennell. The first opening, cutting,

ting, and cleansing medicines may be used, if the disease bee caused by a cold, grosse and slymy matter, and if neither ague, thirst, or burning come withall. They in the second place may bee used, if heate, thirst, or ague follow the obstruction of the liver, from what cause soever this disease doth take its beginning; especiall care ought to bee had, that the cure bee not begunne with strong opening medicines, lest wee should force the matter backe unto the Liver.

Emptiers.

The liver veine on the right arme shall be opened, if the disease be not old, or if grosse matter be very much mingled with blood; for blood-letting forceth this matter out of its place. But in the suppression of hemroids and monethly termes, a veine in the ankle shall bee opened. *Electuarium Indum*, *Diaphœnicum*. *Hiera picra*, *Agaricus Trochiscatus*. *Pillulæ Alephanginæ*, *Aggregativæ*, of Agrimony, Pills of *Rhabarb*, Agarick. *Rhab*. *Cassia*, *Manna*. A decoction of the Roots of Parsly, Fennell, Sperage, the leaves of Worm-wood, Hore-hound, Hyssop, *Chamæpitys*, *Chamædrys*, seeds of Annise, *Epithymon*, Sene, Agarick, Rhab. Turbith. *Oxymel*.

Strengthners.

Trochisks of *Rhab*. Agrimony, Worm-wood. *Diarrhod. abbatis*; *Aromaticum rosatum*. syr. of Agrimony, *Diacurcum*, *Dialaicra*; a confection of Annise, Amber, *Pistaciæ*, Raysins, the three kinds of Endive. The liver of a wolfe. *Rhab* the juyce of sowre Pomegranats, mixed with *Oxymel*, Worm-wood, Dodder, Agrimony; Succhory, Spikenard, Fumitory, Tarragon, Roots of *Acorus*, Kneeholme, seeds of Annise, Lupines, bitter Almonds. An epitheme of wine which is moderately astringent, wherein the roots of *Cyperus*, *Asarum*, the leaves of Agrimony, Worm-wood, Mayden-haire, flowers of Spike, *Cassia lignea*, and Cynamon, have been boyled. An unguent of the oyle of Spike, Worm-wood, Cynamon, Wax Vineger, and *Cassia lignea*. An emplaister of Melilot. The common *Diachylum*, *ireatum*. Such medicines as are slymy and stiptick, must be avoyded;

avoyded, for they doe rather increase than diminish the obstruction. The cure of the Dropsie, Collick, *Iliaca passio*, and fluxe of the belly, which are accidents following this disease, may bee cured, if the Reader have recourse unto the chapters which doe treate of them severally.

A more particular method, serving for the cure of the Obstruction of the Liver.

A Clyster. ℞ of the roots of *Asarum*, Angelica, ana ʒ vi. of Agrimony, Worme-wood, Hops, Dodder, ana M i. seeds of Anise, ℥ i. winter-Cherries, ʒ ß, of red Ciches, ʒ iii. of white and light Agarick, ʒ ii. ß, boyle these in water q.s. unto ℔ i. ß, adde to the strayning, *Diaturbith* with *Rhab.* ʒ vii. oyle of Worme-wood ℥ iii.

Bolus. ℞ the pulpe of new extracted *Cassia*, ℥ i. *Rhab. electi*, *Agarici trochiscati*, ana ϑ i. ß, a trochiske of Agrimony, ϑ i. of the finest Sugar q.s.

A Julep. ℞ syrup of Succory with *Rhab.* syr. *Byzantini*, *Acetosi compositi*, Agrimony, ana ℥ i. water of Dodder, sweete wine, ana ℥ vi. Or else.

Another. ℞ *Oxymellis compositi*, ℥ ii. *squillit.* ℥ i. of the decoction of Agrimony, seeds of Endive, roots of Fennell, Sparage, Smallage, Taragon, ℥ x. with Sugar q.s.

A Potion. ℞ of Gentian, *Asarum*, ana ℥ ß, Agrimony, Mayden-haire, Endive, Dodder, *Chamædrys*. ana M i. seeds of Carrowaies, red Ciches, Fennell, ana ʒ iii. Cynamon, Mace, *Rhab.* ana ʒ i. ß, boile these in water q.s. unto ℔ i. ß, adde to the strayning *Oxymel. squillit.* ℥ iii. This is good, if the disease bee caused by a cold matter.

Another ℞ the roots of Fennell, Smallage, Sparage, ana ℥ i. ß, Dodder, leaves of Worme-wood, Agrimony, ana M ß, seeds of Fennell, Annise, ana ℥ ß, of scraped Licorice, ʒ iii. of Raysins the stones being taken out, ℥ i. *Iujubarum*, *Sebestен*, ana nº 8.

sena

Senæ Alex. ℥ j. of white and light Agarick, ℥ ß, *Rhab. electi.* ʒ ij. of Ginger, *salis gemmæ*, ana ʒ j. boyle these in water q. s. unto ℔ j.ß, adde to the strayning syrup *Byzantini*, ℥ iij.

℞ *Radicum eringij conditarum*, ℥ ij. preserved Orange-Pills, ℥ j. preserved Galingale, flowers of Elder preserved, ana ℥ ß, *Diarrhod. abbatis, troch. de Rhab.* ana ʒ ij. syr. of Agrimony, q. s. Give hereof ʒ ij. or iij. before meat. *A mixture.*

℞ *Diacath. Diaphœnic.* ana ʒ iij. *Agarici troch. Rhab. electi.* ana ϑ j. syr. *Byzantini*, ℥ j. water of Endive, Succory, ana ʒ j. ß. *A draught.*

℞ Pills of *Rhabarb*, ʒ j. of Agarick, ʒ ß, *Dgridij, gr.* iij syr. *Byzantini* q. s. make hereof 8. Pills. *Pills.*

℞ *Benedicta laxativæ*, ʒ iij. *Rhab.* ʒ j. syr. of Agrimony, ℥ j. water of Endive ℥ iij. *A draught.*

℞ *Sp. Diarrhod. abbatis*, ϑ ij, *Troch. de Rhab.* ʒ ß, roots of *Aristol. rotundæ*, *Asarum*, ana ϑ ß, seeds of Fennell, Anniſe, *Rhab.* Cynamon, ana *gr.* xij of fine Sugar, dissolved in Dodder and Agrimony water q. s. *Lozenges.*

℞ *Troch. de Rhab.* ʒ iij. *Dialaccæ*, *Diarrhod. abbatis Dianisi*, ana ʒ i.ß, roots of *Asarum*, Licoras, ana ʒ ß, of a Wolfs liver, ϑ iiij. seeds of Anniſe, ʒ ij. juyce of Fumitory made into the forme of a Trochiske, ʒ iij.ß, syr. of Agrimony, *Byzantini* ana q. s. *A mixture.*

℞ leaves of Worm-wood, M j. Dodder M i.ß, Elder-flowers, M ß. *Rhab. electi. asarum*, ana ʒ ij. infuse these for the space of 24. houres, in strong Wine, this may be drunke every other day. *A draught.*

℞ *Troch. de rhab.* of Agrimony, ana ʒ iij. Give ʒ j. hereof with the juyce of Endive, *Oxysacchari simp.* ℥ j. water of Agrimony, Dodder, ana ℥ ß. *A Powder.*

℞ of the oyntment of *Martiatus*, oyle of Spike, Worm-wood, ana ℥ ß, Spike, Cynamon, ana ϑ j. of Vineger, and Waxe, a small quantity. *An Oyntment.*

℞ flowers, of Camomile, Mellilot, ana M j. leaves of Agrimony, Wormwood, M j.ß, roots of *Cyperus*, ℥ j. Cynamon, Spike ana *An Epitheme for the Liver.*

ana ʒ i. *Cassia lignea*, ʒ ß, Cummin, ℥ ß, Branne, ℥ i. boyle these in a sufficient quantity of wine, untill the third part bee consumed.

A Cataplasme.

℞ flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, ana M i. ß, Wormewood, Agrimony, Dodder, Sothernwood, ana M i. red Ciches, ℥ i. seeds of Endive, Parsely, ana ℥ ß, Spikenard, ℥ ii. ß, boyle these in water q. s. and then adde thereto oyle of bitter Almonds q. s.

A Bath.

℞ roots of Marsh Mallows, ℥ iii. Agrimony, Dodder, Endive, Majoram, Fennell, Fumitory, Violets, ana M iii. flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, ana M ii. ß, seeds of Fengreeke, ℥ vi. boyle these a little while in water q. s. this doth mollifie the grosse humors which are the cause of the obstruction, and also makes them subject unto nature.

A Cerate.

℞ an Emplayster of Mellilot, ℥ i. ß. roots of *Asarum*, ʒ ß, of Mastick, ʒ i. of dry Worme-wood, ϑ i. ß, oyle of Elders q. s.

An Appendix serving for the cure of the Obstruction of the Liver.

FIrst of all, the humour which causes this Obstruction, shall bee made obedient unto nature by subtile and cutting medicines, and as soone as wee perceive that they are concocted, then they shall bee turned out of the body, by a purging medicine. Then wee will endeavour to take away such things as doe stop the passages, and when they bee removed, the distemper will bee amended, the bowels strengthned, and the corrupt matter that was left behind, expelled, and the accidents, if any doe molest the body, will bee asswaged. These medicines must bee often used, because the disease is stubborne; also care ought to bee had, that the first and second digestion bee good, for which purpose his diet shall bee thinne as well at dinner as supper.

Then

They who are subject unto this disease, must eschew such meats as doe breed a clammy and grosse juyce. If the disease be caused by a hot and grosse matter, the decoction of Endive, Succhory, Sorell, *Rhab.* also the syr. of Succhory with *Rhab.* may be given. Or else ℞ roots of Fennell, Kneeholme, Parsely, Grasse, ana, ℥ j. of Endive, Succory, Dodder, Mayden-haire, ana M j. seeeds of Endive, Cowcumber, red Cyches, ana ℥ ß, of Dill, ℥ j. boyle these in water q. s. unto ℔ *j.* ß, adde unto the stayning syrup *Byzantini* ℥ *iij.* make hereof a syrup.

A method serving for the knowledge of the weakenesse of the LIVER.

THe weakenesse of the Liver commeth by distemper, without any manifest evill in that bowell: the proper and principall faculty of the Liver is the blood, which doth come to it by a property of its own substance, and cannot be weakened on a sudden by any distemper; for the distemper must needs take deepe root, before it can hurt the substance of the Liver, or dissolve the strength thereof; but by what distemper soever this is caused, the Liver doth not performe its proper duty, unlesse it be by halfes; for the excrements that are voyded, doe resemble water, wherein flesh newly killed hath been washed, and so long as the proper action, or substance of the Liver is not weakened, the action, hereof will be somewhat corrupted, but not taken away, so that we cannot say that the action of the Liver is hurt by every distemper, but only by that which by continuance of time hath weakened the substance of the liver: and the reason why these excrements are voyded by stoole, rather then by any other way, is this, becausse it doth usually expell the juyce being imperfectly changed by the Liver, becausse of its weakenesse through the bowels and becausse it is a neerer way then by the passages of the urine, thorow which

ſometimes theſe ſuperfluities, which do reſemble the water wherein fleſh newly killed hath been waſh'd, are conveyed; and ſuch men are ſometimes deceived, that alwayes ſay the fault of this is in the ſtone. Sometimes cleare blood is voyded by ſtoole, eyther without the bloudy flux, or any diſtemper of the liver; and this doth chiefly happen, when as ſome veine is broken appertaining to the liver. Sometimes blackiſh blood is voyded by ſtoole, which doth reſemble black choler, and yet it doth differ from it, becauſe the clothes that are dipped therein will be of a black colour: this is cauſed, when as ſome veine in the upper parts is burſt. Oftentimes alſo blood is voyded at the ſtoole, becauſe ſome accuſtomed evacuation is ſtayed, or becauſe ſome member is maimed, and as then it is ſuddenly voyded in great plenty, ſo it doth ſuddenly ceaſe, comming againe at its proper ſeaſons. Sometimes alſo it is voyded that way by the hemroids, and ſometimes by an impoſtume of the liver, or elſe ſome ulcer therein bred. All which ſhall be ſpoken of in their peculiar chapters, for here we do not treate of ſuch voydings, becauſe they do not come through the onely default of the liver. Therefore among all theſe excretions of blood, that alone, wherein the ſtoole doth reſemble the water, wherein fleſh hath been waſhed, is heere to be treated of, and ſhewes that the liver is hurt in its own eſſence, without any manifeſt hurt in the bowell.

The part affected.

The liver is chiefly affected, as will appeare by his own functions hindered, in the colour of thoſe that are voyded. by reaſon of the weaknes hereof, the blood is not well digeſted, and then the blood that is voyded by ſtoole, is wateriſh: this ſhewes that the nutriment was well concocted in the ſtomack, and begun to be concocted in the liver, but not perfected, becauſe of the livers weaknes. This diſeaſe is an accident which doth appertaine unto the hurt

of

of the action of the livers blood-making faculty, which is very much weakened.

Signes.

By what diſtemper ſoever weaknes of the liver doth come, it is ſo rooted, that it doth ſcatter the ſpirits native heate, and diſſolve the ſtrength and actions of the liver, inſomuch that it doth ſend forth wateriſh blood, and halfe concocted without paine, and in great abundance. The colour ever of the patients body, eſpecially the face, is of a ſad hue, and ſomewhat diſcoloured with palenes and greeneſſe.

The Cauſes.

A cold diſtemper is the cauſe of the livers weaknes: and if the diſtemper be but ſlight, the colour of the face is white; that which is voyded, ſtinks a little, ſmall ſtore of excrements are voyded, the body waxeth cold, and ſwels, unleſſe the heate of the heart doth amend the cold diſtemper of the liver; the patients urine is thinne, and there is neither Feaver nor thirſt. Sometimes it is cauſed by a hot diſtemper, and if it be but ſlight, the excrements are ſtinking. and are mixed with thick choler, and are of divers colours, the urine is red, thirſt, and alſo a Feaver enſueth: the tongue is rough, a yellow colour doth breake out in his face, all his body is too hot, eſpecially the palmes of his hands, and ſoles of his feete, ſharpe vapors are often felt to go about the skinne, and cholerick humours are voyded by vomit: their bellyes for the moſt part are bound, and the heate is the cauſe hereof. But as often as a cold diſtemper hath altered the ſubſtance of the liver, he ſeldome doth thirſt, but rather moiſtnes is felt in his mouth; his ſtoole is great, watry and thin. The contraries of theſe do happen in a dry diſtemper: for the body is become drier and harder, and at the length the ſtrength of the liver is diſſolved, and the face hereby is turned into a ſad pale colour or a greeniſh; his ſtoole at the firſt is liquid like cream, & beſids other accidents, the flux of the liver doth concurre, wherin, as was ſayd before,

the excrements are wateriſh, and like unto that water wherein raw fleſh newly killed hath been waſhed. And theſe excrements are ſo often changed, as the diſtemper of the liver is changed.

Prognoſtiques.

If weaknes of the liver hath been of long continuance, it is ſcarce to be cured; and in time it is changed into an evill habit of body, from whence a weaknes of the whole body is cauſed, or elſe it doth turne into a dropſy, eſpecially if this diſeaſe be cauſed by a cold diſtemper. Hereof comes a melting away firſt of the humours, then of the fleſh, and laſtly the whole body. Sometime blood doth guſh out at the Noſe, ſometime by the wombe and hemroide veines, and ſometimes by the paſſages of urine.

A method ſerving for the cure of the weaknes of the STOMACK.

A Temperate ayre is good; meats that are eaſy of digeſtion, and do moderately heate, as Capons, Hens, Pheaſants, Partridges, Chickens, Larks, may be permitted. Amongſt Pot-herbs, Fennell, Sage, Hyſſop, Savory, and Endive is good. His broth muſt bee ſeaſoned with Cloves, Cynamon, Galingale: amongſt fruits, Raiſins are beſt. His drinke may be thinne and odoriferous wine: moderate exerciſe is better then eaſe. His ſleepe muſt be moderate, and no perturbations of the mind muſt annoy him.

Preparers. Syr. of Agrimony, of Worm-wood. Endive, Succory, with *Rhab.* The waters of Succory, Endive, Agrimony, Dodder. A decoction of the roots of *Aſarum*, Fennell, Parſly, Succhory, Endive, *Cyperus*, flower-de-luce, Worm-wood, Origan, Mint, Agrimony, Roſes, Calamint, Dodder, Hyſſop ſeeds of Cummin, Anniſe, Barley, *Calamus aromaticus*, Cynamon, Raiſins, Hony, and Vineger, being hereto added.

Dia-

Diapruunum solutivum, Electuarium Indum, Electuary of the juyce of Roses. *Hiera picra*; *Tamarindi*, Sene, *Rhab.* Agarick, *Myrabol.* If cold or cholerick humours arising by a cold or hot distemper of the liver, stick fast in the substance of the liver, or in the veines neere-adjoyning, and if nature doe not expell these, they must bee evacuated by convenient medicines, whereto such shall bee added that may strengthen the liver. *Emptiers.*

Diarrhod. Abbatis, *Diamargaritum frigidum. Dialucca*, *Diacurcuma*, with the water of Worme-wood, syr. of Agrimony. *Electuarium diatrion sandal. Troch. de Rhab.* of Agrimony, of Worme-wood, *Saccharum rosaceum*: *Phylonium Romanum*; *Rhab.* The liver of a Wolfe; the flesh of Snailes, syr. of Worme-wood, Agrimony, with their waters. Water distilled out of Snayles: water of Barley, wherein Succory and Endive must bee boyled. Dodder, Raysins, *Pistacium*, Endive, Succory. Worme-wood, Agrimony, Spike, *Squinanthum.* Cynamon, *Calamus aromaticus*; Myrrh, Vnicorns-horne, the shavings of Ivory. Hony, the Water thereof and Turpentine doe scowre away that which is venimous and putrified. An epitheme, which in the winter must bee given hot, in the summer, cold, with the waters of Roses, Sorrell, Lettuce; Water-lillies, red Sandals. *Diarrhod. Abbatis*, *Diatrion sand.* Camphyre. A Fomentation of the decoction of Roses, Sorrell. Cammomile, Worme-wood. An oyntment of the oyle of Roses: Water-lillies, Quinces, Mastick. Camphyre, red and white, Sandals, Vineger and Oyle of Worme-wood; dippe wooll in these, and lay it unto the region of the liver. *Diagalanga. Dianisum*, *Diacalamintha*, *Diacinnamomum*, *Troch. de Rhab.* *Saccharum salvia*, the water of Hony distilled. syr. of Succory, water of Endive, Dodder, Succhory. Worme-wood, Agrimony, *Cassia lignea*, Cynamon, preserved *Acorus.* The liver of a Wolfe, *Nardus*, *Celtica*, Squinanthy; an Epitheme of the decoction of Cloves, Cynamon, Squinant, Agrimony, roots of *Asarum*, seedes *Strengthners.*

of

of Fennell, Anniſe, Amie, whereunto *Diagalanga*, *Diacinnamomum*, the waters of Agrimony, Dodder, with a little Vineger. An oyntment of the oyles of Nard, Maſtick, Spike, Wormewood, the wood of Aloes, Maſtick, Cloves, Cynamon, juyce of Agrimony. *Ceratum ſtomaticum Gal.* A Cerate of the roote of *Aſarum*. Flower-de-luce, Squinant, Wormewood, Agrimony, Mellilot, Maſtick, Myrrhe, the Flower of the ſeeds of Lupines, Fengreeke, oyles of Maſtick, Roſes, Nard, oyle wherein the roots of Elecampane, Bitter-wort, wild Galingale have been ſteeped. *Dialacca*, *Diacurcuma*, ſyrup of Worme-wood. The liver of a Wolfe, *Saccharum roſatum*, *Spodium*. An Oyntment of the oyle of Worme-wood. Nard, the rootes of Elecampane, Galingale, and Flower-de-luce, muſt be boyled in the oyle. If the diſeaſe be cauſed by a hot diſtemper, the former ſhall be uſed; and if any of them bee too hot, they may bee qualified with Endive-water. If the diſeaſe bee cauſed by a cold diſtemper, we may uſe thoſe in the ſecond place: if it bee cauſed by moyſtneſſe, they in the laſt place may be preſcribed. Some of theſe above mentioned, may be given in any diſtemperature of the liver.

A more particular method ſerving for the cure of the weakeneſſe of the Liver.

A Julep. ℞ ſyr. of Worme-wood, Agrimony, ℥ i. ß, of Endive, *Oxymellis compoſiti* ana ℥ ß, water of Agrimony, Endive, Centory the leſſe, ana ℥ iiii.

A Potion. ℞ roots of Angelica, Fennell, Parſly, ana ℥ i. *Ariſtolochiæ rot.* Galingale, ana ℥ ß, Agrimony, Sage, Fumitory, ana M i. ß, of Mints, Wormewood, ana M ß, of Licoras, ℥ v. *Rhab.* ℥ ii; *ſenæ Alex.* ℥ i. of white and light Agarick, ℥ ii. of Ginger, ℥ i. boyle theſe in water q.ſ. unto ℔ i. ß, adde to the ſtrayning ſyr. of Agrimony, ℥ ii.

℞ Pills

℞ Pills of Agarick, *Cochiarum* of *Rhab.* ana ℈ j. of the syr. of Agrimony q.s. make hereof 8. Pills. *Pills.*

℞ *Diagalangæ*, ℥ j. ſ, Trochiske, of Worm-wood, ℥ j. ſeeds of Endive, ℈ j. of fine Sugar, diſſolved in Betony water q.s. *Lozenges.*

℞ *Trochiſc. de rhab.* ℥ ß, of Worm-wood, ℥ i. *Dialaccæ*, ℥ j. ß. *aureæ Alex.* ℥ j. roots of *Aſarum. Ariſtoloch. rot.* of the liver of a Wolfe, ana ℈ j. ß, adde hereto syr. of Agrimony q.s. *An Electuary.*

℞ roots of *Aſarum*, ℥ ii. Licoras, ſeeds of Anniſe, Parſly, aña ℥ j. of Rayſins, ℥ j. of bitter Almonds, ℥ vj. *troch. de abſynthio*, ℥ ii. syr. of Worm-wood q.s. *A compound.*

℞ *Aromatici roſati, Gabrielis Diagalanga, Diarrhod. abbatis*, ana ℥ ii. of Licoras, ℥ i. of Rayſins, ℥ i. ß, ſeeds of Anniſe, ℥ i. ß, of the liver of a Wolfe dried ℥ ii. ß, conſerve of Roſemary-flowers, ℥ i, ß, of preſerved Citron-pills ℥ ß. syr. of Agrimony q. s. *Another.*

℞ leaves of Agrimony, Worm-wood, ana M i. ß, of Spikenard, flowers of Camomile, ana M i. ß, of Roſemary, M i. Cynamon, ℥ i. ß, boyle theſe in an equall quantity of VVine and water. *A Fomentation.*

℞ oyle of Worm-wood, Maſtick, ana ℥ ß, of Spikenard, Roſes, ana ℥ ii. of Cloves, Cynamon, ana ℈ i. ß, juyce of Agrimony, ℥ i. of Wax and Vineger q. s. *An. Oyntment.*

℞ flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, ana M i. ß, ſeeds of Lupines, ℥ ß, leaves of VVorm-wood, Agrimony, M i. ß, of Roſes, M ß, adde oyle of VVorm-wood hereto, and boyle them untill they be ſoft. Theſe are good, if the diſeaſe be cauſed by a cold matter, if it be from an hot cauſe. *A Cataplaſme.*

℞ syrup of Violets, ℥ ii. *Acetoſi ſimp. et compoſitum*, ana ℥ i. water of Endive, Dodder, Agrimony, ana ℥ iii. mixe theſe. *A Julep.*

℞ roots of Fennell, Sperage, Parſly ana ℥ i. leaves of Grounſell, M i. ß, leaves, of Succory, Endive, *Chamepitis*, Dodder, Agrimony, M i. ſeeds of Anniſe, ℥ ß, Licorice, ℥ iii. Rayſins, ℥ i *Rhab.* ℥ ii. ß, Agarick, ℥ i. ß, Cynamon, ℈ iiii. boyle theſe *A Potion.*

in a sufficient quantity of water unto ℔ j.ß,adde to the strayning syr.of Succhory with *Rhab.*

Another. ℞ of cleansed Barley, M iij.of Endive, Succhory, *Agrimony*, ana M j.ß,of Licorice,M ß, seeds of Endive,Gourd, Melons,ana ʒ ß, of Lettuce, ʒ v. flowers of Violets. M j. boyle these in water q. s. untill the third part be consumed,adde unto ℔ j.ß,of the strayning, syr. of Succory, with *Rhab.*ʒ iij.

Bolus. ℞ of Venice Turpentine washed in Endive-water, ʒ ß, seeds of Endive ϑ ij.*Rhab electi.*ʒ j.Conserve of Roses, ϑ ß, of Sugar q. s.

Lozenges. ℞ Conserve of Roses, ʒ ij. *Diarrhod. abbatis sine musco, Diatragacanthi frigidi*,ana ʒ j.ß, of a Wolfs-liver,ϑ ij.of fine Sugar dissolved in Betony water q.s.

Opiates. ℞ *Diarrhod.abbatis*, ʒ ij. *Trochisc.de Rhab.*seeds of Endive,*Diatrion sandal.Diamargariti frigidi.* ana ʒ j.ß, of Raysins,ʒ j.syr.of Succory,with *Rhab* q.s.

A Powder. ℞ of a Wolfs-liver, ʒ j. ß, roots of Succory, ʒ ij. *Schenanthi*,ϑ j.of Harts-horne, ϑ ß,Licorice, ʒ j.ß,*Rhab.*ϑ ij. ß, of Spikenard, *gr.* xij. Give ʒ j. hereof with the water of Honey.

Bolus. ℞ of a Wolfes-liver ʒ j.*Rhab.*ʒ i. Spikenard, ϑ ß, Venice Turpentine,washed in Endive water q. s. he must take one Pill hereof every other day.

A Fomentation. ℞ of red Roses, flowers of Camomile, Succory, Broadleafe,ana M j. ß, of the tops of Worm-wood,M j. of red and white Sanders,ana ʒ vj.of Camphire, ϑ i. ß,Succory,Endive M i. ß,boyle these in water.

℞ oyle of Violets,ʒ j.of Roses,ʒ ß,of Camomile,ʒ vj. of Wax and Vineger,a little quantity. These are good, if the disease be caused by a hot matter.

An Appendix serving for the cure of the weakneſſe of the Liver.

VVEakneſſe of the Liver for the moſt part is cauſed by a cold diſtemper, when it doth ſucced immoderate heat, whether the attractive, retentive, alterative faculty become weake, or whether all at once be weakned, as for the moſt part it happens; becauſe when the naturall faculty is weakned, all the other faculties are weakned: therefore this diſtemper ſhall bee helped with ſuch medicines as doe moderately ſtrengthen the liver, and alſo open the obſtructions when obſtruction doth evermore concurre with this diſeaſe. But if this diſtemper bee nouriſhed by great plenty of raw humors, they ſhall be firſt made obedient unto nature, and then caſt out; and then the liver ſhall be ſtrengthned, and the reliques amended. But if it bee a dry diſtemper, ſuch as reſtore naturall moyſture, as baths and milke, may bee uſed: but as concerning the weakneſſe of the liver, that is cauſed by a tumour, as St *Antonies* fire, *Schirrus*, *adema*, or inflammation, or elſe becauſe of ſome great ulcer, or elſe by too frequent going to ſtoole; no mention hath been made of them, becauſe they ſhall be treated of hereafter, and the cure of them ſhall alſo be ſpecified. Syrup of Agrimony, *Diatrion ſandal.* are moſt in uſe for the weakeneſſe of the liver, becauſe they doe ſtrengthen the retentive, attractive, alterative, and expulſive faculty of the liver, and all theſe ſympathize; for if one be affected, preſently the reſt ſuffer.

A method ſerving for the knowledge of the tumour of the SPLEENE *both hard and ſoft.*

THe tumor of the Spleene is oft cauſed, when as the inflammation thereof is not well cured. Sometimes it happens that the ſpleene is ſoone hardned, and ſwells even as the liver doth, (although it hath a thinner ſubſtance then

the liver) becauſe his nutriment is thick, and beſides the ſpl ee muſt receive the dregs of blood, and his more earthy and impure part. And becauſe of the thinneſſe of the ſubſtance of the ſpleene, it doth ſo grow and ſwell, that it doth fill up all the left ſide of the belly, and ſo ſtops the midriffe, that it cannot be raiſed up, or thruſt down, when it ſhould ſerve for breathing; whereby oftentimes great ſighings are cauſed in the ſleepe, as alſo difficulty of breathing. Alſo the liver is ſoone hardned; becauſe it hath a cloſe ſubſtance, and ſmall veines, whereby it doth happen that, they that have a groſſer ſubſtance, will with more eaſe ſtick in their paſſages, and ſo in concluſion wax hard.

The Part affected.

The part affected is the ſpleene, which may be perceived by the loading paine in the ſpleens region.

Signes.

A tumour and loading paine is felt in the ſpleenes region, by reaſon of the plenty of matter. Sometimes this tumour is hard, ſometime looſe, which ſometimes fills the whole ſide, and part of the matter is ſometimes ſpred abroad into the kell or cawle wherein the bowels are lapt; and ſometimes it is incloſed in the ſpleenes roomes. If the patient doth runne much, or elſe exerciſe himſelfe but moderately, he doth breathe with difficulty; the like alſo happens, if hee doe rather lye on his right ſide than left; becauſe this bowell hangs not ſo much, neither is the *Diaphragma* ſo cruſhed by the bigneſſe of the bowell. They who are troubled with this diſeaſe, doe not well concoct their meate, and yet they have good ſtomacks: great ſtore of ſpittle, and many windineſſes are generated: the latter of theſe doe cauſe rumbling, and waving in the left ſide; their bellies are ſtiffe; alſo layzineſſe doth concur; their dreams are troubleſome, and their heads heavy. From hence feare, and wearineſſe of living longer doth enſue. Their bellies for the moſt

part

part are bound, but when the matter is more corrupted, and doth begin to rage, as it were in the body, then all the aforesaid signs are more manifest. The colour of the face is quite changed and the whole body is corrupted by them; wherby the mouth stinks, the gummes are eaten, and doe part from the teeth, the place underneath the eye-lid swells, blood breaks forth, but chiefly at the nose, the feet swell, a little before night; many black spots, and evill ulcers scarce to be cured, do appeare upon the Hands, and Legs; especially if blood hath not been voided at the nose: at the length he doth sleep very disquietly, and the patient doth draw his breath with great trouble, and in the night time hee snorts much, especially at the forepart of the night.

The Causes.

It is caused for the most part by melancholy humours, which are the dregs of blood, and are caught into the spleene from the veines of the body, and there remaine for a long time. Or else it is caused, because all the veines of the body doe flow with such melancholy blood; for this bowell by nature is appointed to receive it; or it is gathered in the spleene in so great abundance, that the passages are stopped, thorow which this excrement is thrust out of the spleene into the stomack, or belly. Sometimes such store hereof is gathered in the spleene, that it doth stretch the whole substance thereof: So that when such plenty is therein gathered, first a loose tumour is bredde, and then remaining long in the bowell, because of the weakness of the expulsive faculty, or else for some other cause, in time by force of heate it doth grow thick and hard, whereby great obstruction of the veines and passages are caused, thorow which the spleene was wont to be purged: in time also this matter doth grow hard, and hereof is caused the *Schirrhus* of the spleene. This also happens in the inflammation of the spleene, when as such medicines are applied, as are astringent above measure, or else dissolve the

ſtrength too much. Sometimes it is cauſed by watry and phlegmy humours, derived thither from ſome other place, as may be perceived in thoſe who have eſcaped long, cold and moyſt diſeaſes.

Prognoſtiques.

At the firſt, while the tumour is increaſing, the cure is not ſo bad: but it it be once ripened, hee cannot bee cured. Yet there is leſſe danger in the tumour of the ſpleene than liver, yet his events are ſundry; for in ſome ſometimes it is diminiſhed, and then againe it is increaſed, and they are diſquieted with the aforeſayd troubles; in ſome, the tumour continues hard, and that without any inconvenience, though it doth laſt for many yeeres, if it ſwell not unto a great bigneſſe. And it often turnes into a dropſie, ſlippery looſeneſſe of the bowels, conſuming of the body, and a quartane ague; all which griefes are not eaſily cured: ſo that at the length a conſumption, canker, ſcab, or ſemi-tertian Feaver torment the patient.

A method ſerving for the cure of the ſwelling of the ſpleene.

THe ayre muſt bee cleere and bright, his meate muſt bee ſuch, as hath an opening force, and that is ſoone concocted, and doth breed good blood: but ſuch as doe breed groſſe and ſlymy juyce, muſt be eſchewed, viz. Porke, Beefe, and hare. His diet muſt bee ſlender, and hee may eate for his ſawce, the flowers of Capars; his drinke muſt bee fine wine, which muſt be allayed with water, wherein hot iron hath been often quenched, and hee muſt abſtaine from drinking water; moderate exerciſe is good before meate: not inferiour to this are bathings and ſweatings. His ſleepe muſt be moderate, and not preſently after meate. His belly muſt be kept looſe; perturbations of the mind muſt bee ſhunned, becauſe they do hinder concoction.

Syrup

Syrup of *Epithymon*, Fumitory, *Scolopendria*, *Oxymel simplex*, *Compositum*, *Squilliticum*. syr. *Acetosus simplex*, *de calamintha*. syr. *de duabus & quinque radicibus*, syr. of Apples. The waters of Endive, *Scolopendria*, *Tamariscus*, the herbe *Citarch*. A decoction of *Sarsaparilla*. A decoction of the rinds and roots of broome, *Tamariscus*, Capons, Succhory, Endive, Dane-wort, Rose-mary, the seeds of Parke-leaves, Purslane, Centory the lesse: he may for many dayes use these present remedies, and those that follow; because this melancholy humour is with great difficulty purged. *Preparers.*

The *Basilica*-veine of the left side shall be opened by fits, if the patients strength can indure it; otherwise the veine that goes to the middle or little finger shall be opened; yet if the disease hath continued long, a veine shall not be opened; for hereby the tumor would grow harder. *Pillul. aureæ. Aggregativæ*, Pills of Agarick, Fumitory. *Pillulæ de lapide armeno. Cyaneo, confectio hamech, Hiera picra, Diacol. Diaphænicum, Diacol. Diaphæ. Diacath. diasena, N.* Sene *Epith. Polypod. quercinum, Myrabol. Indi*, Clysters. But they shall then especially be used, when the obstruction is in the lower part of the bowell, and the tumour sticks fast therein. Also diversity of medicines must be used, lest nature be too much acquainted with one, and because of the stubbornes of this disease, purging medicines must be often given, and takers away of the hardnes and obstruction of the spleene. *Emptiers.*

A decoction of *Sarsaparilla*, a Fomentation of the leaves of Mallows, *Tamariscus*, *Scolopendria*, *Citarch*, roots of Caper-trees, seeds of *Linus*, Fengreeke, the flowers of broome. An oyntment of *Althæa*, of *Agrippa*, *de arthanita*. An oyntment of the oyle of Lillies, Capars, sweet Almonds, Hens, and Goose-grease, Butter, the marrow of a Harts or Calves-leg, the juyce of *Cyclamen*, *Brioniæ*, Gumme Ammoniack dissolved in Vineger, also an oyntment of the Oyle of Capars, fat of Cammels. *Squilla* boyled in the oyle of Capers, whereto the Roots of Lillies must be *Mollifiers.*

be added. A Cerate of Hyssop, of the oyle of Tiles, Capars sweete Almonds. A cataplasme of the leaves of Dane-wort, Mallows, march Mallows, Beares-foote, Figs, roots of white Lillies, Dane-wort, *squilla*, boyled in strong wine, and oyle. An oyntment of Gumme *Ammoniack*, dissolved in *Aceto squillit.* the marrow of Harts and Calfes, the fat of a Duck, the grease of an Estrich, of a Cammell, with Wax Butter and Vineger. An Emplayster compounded with Mellilot, *Diachylum simplex*, *Magnum*, *de Mucilaginibus*. An Emplayster of the oyle of Tiles, and Gumme *Ammoniack*.

Strengthners.

Diarrhod. abbatis, *troch.* of Agrimony, Capars, of Lake Triacle, *Diamuscum dulce & amarum*. *Aromaticum rosatum*, *Diacapparum*. Electuary of Bay-berries, a decoction of *Tamariscus*, leaves of Willows, flowers of broome, *Scolopendria*, roots of Capars, Dane-wort, Broom-seeds, Endive, Rosemary, *Epithymon*. *Sarsaparillæ* ℥j. with the powder of Tamariskes, also Capars, and *Scolopendrium*. A Fomentation with the flowers of Camomile, seeds of Cummin, Rew, Annise, leaves of Penny-royall, Rew, Hops, Dill, Camomile. A Brick heat red hot or peece of Mil-stone, and quenched in very sharpe Vineger, which yet hot and smoking put into linnen clothes and lay it to the region of the spleene. An Unguent of the oyle of Capars, Rew, Mastick: an Emplayster of leaven; Emplayster of Gumme, *Ammoniack*, *Oppoponax*, *Cucumeris asinini*, Capars, and Vineger. Cupping-glasses with scarification shall bee applyed unto those veines, which looke black about the spleene. Or in stead of these, Horse-leaches shall bee applyed to those parts, and the veine shall be opened. Also an actuall cautery may be used. When the hardnesse of the spleene is softned by the former medicines, these discussing medicines shall be used, and then softnes must be againe used.

A

A more particular method, serving for the cure of the tumor of the SPLEENE.

℞ syr. *Byzantini*, Fumitory, *Oxymellis simp.* ana ℥ j. of Calamint, ℥ j. ß, water of Fumitory, Hops, Smallage, ana ℥ iiij. — *A draught.*

℞ roots of *Cyclamen*, ℥ ß. roots of Willowes, ℥ j. rinds of the roots of Capars, Tamariske, ana ʒ ii. of Dodder. M j. of Sene, ʒ iij. of Licorice, ℥ ß, seeds of Anniſe, Fennell, ana ʒ ii, boyle theſe in water q. ſ. unto ℔ j. ß, adde to the ſtrayning syr. *Acetoſi comp.* ℥ j. — *A Potion.*

℞ rinds of the roots of Capars, Tamariske, roots of Dane-wort, ana ℥ j. of Fumitory, Succory, Lupines, ana M j. ß, of Mayden-haire, Thyme, Cetrach, ana M j. *Epithymi*, M ß, of Licorice, ʒ iij. ſeeds of Anniſe, ℥ ß, Fennell. ʒ ij. *ſenæ Alex. Polypodij quercini.* ana ℥ i. ß, of white and light Agarick, ʒ iii. Ginger, ʒ j. flowers of Borage, Broome, ana M i. boyle theſe in water q. ſ. unto ℔ i. ß, adde to the ſtrayning syr. *Acetoſi compoſiti*, ℥ iii. — *Another.*

℞ *Confect. hamech*, ʒ iii. *Diaſenæ*, ʒ i. *Diacath.* ʒ i. ß, syr. of *Epithymum*, ℥ i. water of *Scolopendria*, ℥ iii. — *A draught.*

℞ *Pillul. Indarum, fœtidarum, Agarici troch.* ana ℈ i. Pills of *Rhab.* ℈ ß, *de lapide lazuli gr.* vi. syrup of *Epithymum* q. ſ. make hereof 7. or. 8. Pills, and he may take them twice in a a month. — *Pills.*

℞ *Pulveris ſancti*, ʒ i. ß, *Diacath.* ʒ iii. of the common decoction, ℥ iii. — *A draught.*

℞ *Troch.* of Capars, ℥ ß. flowers of Broome, M ii. rinds of Tamariske, ℥ i. infuſe theſe for the ſpace of 24. houres in ℔ i. ß, of wine, he muſt drinke of this strayning two houres after he hath taken ſome of the following Electuary. — *Another.*

An Electuary.

℞ *Diacurcuma*, ℥ ß, *Dianisi*, *Diacastorei*, ana ʒ j. ß, of ancient Triacle, ʒ i.

Opiates.

℞ the rings and roots of Capars, Broome, Tamariske, ʒ j. ß, *Epithymi*, Cetrach, ana ʒ ij. of Cynamon, ℈ ij. conserve of Borage, ℥ j. ß, *Aromatici rosati Gal.* of Mithridate, ana ℈ j. syr. of Fumitory q. s.

Lozenges.

℞ *Troch. de Cappare, de Eupatorio*, ana ʒ ß, rinds of the roots of Tamariske, *Sarsaparillæ*, ana ℈ ij. roots of *Ruscus*, ℈ i. *Rhab.* ℈ j. ß, of fine Sugar, dissolved in the decoction of *Sarsaparilla*, he may take one of these in one day.

A Fomentation.

℞ roots of *Asarum*, *Cyclaminis*, ana ℥ j. rinds of Tamariske, roots of Capars, ana ʒ ii. *Menthastri*, Worm-wood, Origan, Centory the lesse, Mercury, Fumitary, *Scolopendriæ*, ana p. j. flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, ana M j. seeds of Cummin, Carrowaies, ana ℥ ß, Lin-seed, Fengreeke, ana ℥ j. boyle these in a sufficient quantity of Wine and water, unto a softnesse, dippe a sponge herein, and apply it to the region of the liver.

An Oyntment.

℞ oyle of Bricks, Rew, Capars, Juniper, ana ʒ ij. oyle of Camomile, ℥ ß. marrow of a Calfe, ʒ iij. Bryony, *Ciclaminis*, ana ʒ ß, of Gumme *Ammoniack*, dissolved in Vineger ʒ j. ß, make it according to art.

Another.

℞ *Unguenti arthanitæ majoris*, ℥ j. ß, Gumme *Ammoniack* dissolved in Vineger, ℥ ß, oyle of Capars, white Lillies ana q. s.

Another.

℞ *Unguenti Agrippæ, arthanitæ majoris*, ana ℥ j. Gumme *Ammoniack*, *Oppoponax*, dissolved in Vineger, ana ℥ ß, *Olei cucumeris asinini*, ℥ ß, this must not be used at the first, untill the tumor and matter be softned.

A Quilt.

℞ of common Salt, seeds of Cummin, ana M i. ß, fry them together: flowers of Mellilot, M j. roots of Danewort, ℥ i. seeds of Rew, ʒ v. bruise these together, & dried on a tile sew them in a fine linnen cloth, & when this is to be used, some Vineger, wherein a brick heat red hot hath been cast, must be sprinkled upon the cloth, two quilts must be made hereof, and they must

must be applyed unto the region of the spleene, one after another. It doth soften, dry, and resolve.

℞ rinds of Tamariske, ʒ ß, roots of white Lillies, ℥ j. Danewort, ℥ j. ß, flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, Wormwood, Rew, ana M j. seeds of Lupines, *Linus*, Fengreek, ana ℥ ß, 8 Figs, boyle these in water q.s. unto a softnesse, then well pound or beate them and adde thereto of Barley-flower, *Fimi cappararum*, ana ℥ i. of Gumme *Ammoniack*, *Sagapeni*, ana ℥ ß, Oyle of Tiles, Capars, ana q.s. this may bee used after a Fomentation. *A Cataplasme.*

℞ *Diachyli magni*, *Emplastrum de mucilaginibus*, *de Melliloto composito*, ana ℥ ß, *Unguenti dialthææ*, *Agrippæ*, ana ʒ iii. rinds of Tamariske, ʒ i. seeds of Rue, ʒ ß. *An Emplaster.*

℞ *Sagapeni*, Gumme *Ammoniack*, ana ℥ i. oyle of Lillies, ℥ ii. roote of Flower-de-luce, ʒ ii. *salis gemmæ*, ʒ i. ß, the Gumme must be dissolved in Vineger. *Another.*

An Appendix serving for the cure of the tumor of the SPLEENE.

FIrst of all, the stopping matter shall bee made obedient unto nature; and that the force of medicines may be conveyed to the spleene, lenitive medicines shall be given, and then use preparing medicines. When this is done, the matter shall be fetched out of the body, by a purging medicine, and the bowels tumor must also be made soft; and with medicines for this purpose, strengthners should be mixed; in conclusion such things may be used as doe consume the reliques. It is great ease unto the patient, if the Hemroids be opened, and after the receiving of any inward medicine, the patient must lye on the left side: for either of these are helpefull for the cure of this disease.

A method serving for the knowledge of ICTERITIA, *or the yellow* JAVNDISE.

Icteritia, is an effusion sometimes of yellow choler, sometimes black, sometimes both over the whole body, and this is incident to maids: also this cholerick blood is spred over the whole body with the blood, because the excrements are not dayly, or not at all voyded. And this happens chiefly for these causes, eyther through the default of the whole body, or else of the liver, or by some default of the passages by which it must be purged, or else by default of the excrements. This colour breakes out and appeares chiefly in the white of the eyes, and about the temples,

The part affected.

In this disease the same place and part is not alwayes affected: for sometimes the liver is in fault, when as it is too hot or else impostumed, and then both the urine, and the stoole are stayned with a yellow colour. Sometimes a Feaver doth concurre with a certaine paine in some obscure place of the liver, whereby the colour of the face is changed; sometimes the bladder of the gall is affected, and then heavines is felt in the right side of the hearts walls; the excrements are for the most part white, but the urine is yellow, also he is freed from Agues. Sometimes this disease doth happen through default of the whole body, and then very few of the signes formerly rehearsed will appeare, the skinne is more withered and combred with an itch, and the solid parts of the body are distempered with too much heate; this affect is an accident appertaining unto the mutation of the quality of the body.

The Signes.

This evill is manifest to sense, but especially the colour of the eyes do witnes that a man is sick of the Jaundise. The patients appetite is diminished, and bitternes of the mouth

mouth doth increase because of heate, and yet for the most part it is without a Feaver, but head-ache, and loosnes of the body doth ensue: the urine is like unto Saffron, also muddy and thick, and sometimes it is stopt. The excrements are white, if the bladder of the galls passage be stopped, and but little is voyded, and that often, and by little and little. A heavines without tumour is felt in the place of the liver, the urine is sometimes red and thick, even unto blacknes: but if the yellow Jaundise be caused by plenty of gall by reason of the hot distemper of the liver, and that the passages which reach to the bladder of the gall be opened, then the excrements will be blackish, because black melancholy is got into the belly, and also the patient is scarce sick. If the Jaundise is caused by the default of the spleene, the body is not so heavy, as when it doth come by choler; yet there is sometimes a heavines, and hard tumour on the left side, the patients are more musing and sad then formerly they were, their bodyes are first died with a darke colour, then with a leaden, and very black; their bellies for the most part are bound, and the excrements that are voyded are very black, so also is their urine. The patients for the most part are troubled with an itch, and they sweat but little: and if this disease hath been of long continuance, the body at the last waxeth white with blacknes.

The Causes.

Sometimes it comes by increase of choler, through the livers too hot distemper; for hereby such store of choler is generated, that the gall cannot containe it, and then a boyling heate is felt about the seat of the liver in the left side: the excrements are stayned with choler, the urine is thick, and like to Saffron; also lazines, and difficulty of breathing doth concurre, and then especially the latter two may be perceived, whenas the patient doth exercise himselfe. Oftentimes it is caused, because the liver, or the passages that

goe from the liver into the galls bladder, or from thence into the bowels, are ſtopt; for then the liver cannot voyd cholerick humours by thoſe places which are deſtined by nature for that purpoſe, by which meanes, the blood muſt needs be impure: and the cholerick humor flying back into the veines, is mixed with blood, and then doth ſpread it ſelf over the whole body: a heavineſſe is felt on the right ſide, and the excrements are white. Sometime this diſeaſe is cauſed by the default of the whole body when as the naturall heate in every part of the body is made ſharpe and biting, becauſe of the parts too hot diſtemper; for then the humours do rather turne into gall, and ſometimes into ſo great abundance, that the gall is mixed with blood encloſed in the veines, by which meanes the whole body is ſtayned with gall, and died with a golden colour; alſo a great itch breaks forth, and a dulneſſe of mind and ſenſes, feebleneſſe and lazineſſe doe concurre. Sometimes it is cauſed by cholerick Feavers, becauſe the offending matter is thruſt out of the body by the naturall force, into the uttermoſt parts of the body, and ſo leaves an impreſſion in thoſe parts thorow which it did paſſe, and the excrements are then naturall: alſo the urine retaines the perfect colour, and hereby the patient may be rid of his ague. The yellow Jaundiſe cauſed after this ſort, doth ariſe ſuddenly. Sometimes it is cauſed by inflammation of the liver, in which caſe the whole body is ſtained with galy excrements, by reaſon of the great heat of the blood; and then the excrements and urine are died with a very yellow colour; alſo a vehement ague concurres, the colour of the face is changed, the patient doth thirſt much, and doth feele a loathing paine in the region of the liver. In concluſion, a venemous quality corrupting the blood, doth cauſe this diſeaſe, which will be made knowne, if the colour of the patients face be changed, when as no Ague doth enſue.

Prog-

Prognostiques.

If the yellow Jaundise continue long, it doth threaten danger of a dropsy; especially if the urine be long time watry: for then a great obstruction is caused by the bowels coldnes. It is also most dangerous, if the liver waxeth hard; also it is an ill signe if the patients have no appetite, if they be troubled with waking and doting, or if they speake with difficulty. If this disease be caused by default of the spleen, it doth last longer then if it were caused by the distemper of the liver. And as the yellow Jaundise, so sometime the black choler is caused by the liver, but the spleene never causeth the yellow choler. It is dangerous if an Ague follow the yellow Jaundise. But if it doth come upon one in acute diseases, as the evill is doubtfull, so it is hardly to be shaked off. Yet if it be caused on the Criticall day, and good signes of concoction do appeare, and no hardnes doth arise in the Liver, it is a good signe; for this shews that the expulsive faculty hath got the victory; but if it be caused before the Criticall day, it is an evill signe. It is good that the hemroids runne in this disease. Also that man is in danger, who is sick of a confirmed Jaundise, and is neyther cured, neyther is the matter presently cast out; for at the last, eyther the hart, or some other noble part is oppressed.

A method serving for the cure of the JAVNDISE.

THe ayre must be temperate; and their diet such as may coole, and moisten, and extenuate the humours, and may easily be digested; as Hens, Pullets, Birds of mountaines, fishes that doe live in gravelly places; the patient may also eate Prunes, Apples, Cherries, Melons, yet with great moderation. His meate may be seasoned with the juyce of Lemmons, and Oranges. Such nutriments as generate grosse and melancholy blood, and such, as bind, and multiply choler, must bee avoyded.

The

The patient may drinke ptiſan, or wine allayed with the water of graſſe, or Smallage. Alſo exerciſe in a meane may be permitted. And baths and Frictions in the winter time are good. The ſleepe in like manner muſt be moderate; and the excrements voyded in due ſeaſon. Such perturbations of the minde as doe inflame the ſpirits muſt be ſhunned, and pleaſing objects ſupply their place.

Preparers. Syrup of Violets, Endive, Lemmons, of Roſes, Sorrell, Pomegranates, of Succory with *Rhab.* water of Sorrell, Succory, Endive, Eye-bright, Lettuce, Plantane, ſyr. *de Duabus et quinq; radicibus*, *Oxymel ſimplex*, ſyr. of Agrimony, Worm-wood, *Mel roſatum*, *ſyr. Byzantinus.* Water of Agrimony, Hops, Dodder. Sparage, Fennell, Radiſh, *Ruſcus.* A decoction of the roots of Angelica, Broome, *Rubiæ tinctorum*, Sparage, Parſely, *Aſarum*, Fennell, *Ariſtol.* Fumitory, Mayden-haire, *Serpyllum*, St. Johns-wort, Calamint, *Chamæpitys*, Sorrell, Roſemary, Endive, Succory, Cynamon, Sugar, Hore-hound. Becauſe phlegmy and groſſe humors are mixed with choler, openers and cleanſers are very good; but they muſt be uſed, ſome diſtance of time comming between; otherwiſe they would proove dangerous. If the diſeaſe be cauſed by hot humors, the former of theſe medicines may be uſed, and the latter may be uſed in a cold cauſe.

Emptiers. *Electuarium epſyllio*, of the juyce of Roſes, *Diaprunum ſolutivum. Hiera picra*, *Diaphanicum*, *Pillul. aggregativæ*, *de Rhab.* of Agrimony, *Manna*, *Caſſia*, *Rhab.* Alſo the infuſion hereof in the water of Endive. *Diaphanic.* *Pillul. Alephangine*, *Aureæ*, *Hiera ſimp.* *Agaricus trochiſcatus*, Agarick infuſed with *Rhab.* *Caſſia*, *Manna.* A vomit with *Elleborum*, if the belly be bound, a gentle Clyſter at the firſt is good, for this doth draw back the humors running unto the skinne. After this a ſtronger may be given, and at certaine diſtances of time be adminiſtred. The Clyſter may be made with roots of Fennell, Hore-hound, Parſely, Worm-wood, Agrimony, Mayden-haire, ſeeds of Anniſe Fennell,

Fennell, Electuary of the juyce of Roſes, *Caſſia ſiſtula.* If blood abound at the firſt, the *Baſilica* veine ſhall be opened in the beginning, or elſe there would be danger of the dropſie. But eſpecially the veine ſhall be opened, if the Jaundiſe be cauſed by the obſtruction of the paſſages, thorow which the gall is conveyed into the bladder. If there be ſtore of excrements about the belly, they ſhall be driven away by ſome gentle purge, before the former preparing medicines be adminiſtred. For evill humors will ſooner be carried into the great veines of the liver: if opening medicines be adminiſtred, and alſo will breed obſtructions. When the excrements are removed from the belly, then thoſe humors that cauſe obſtructions, ſhall be made obedient to nature, and then by theſe preſent remedies ſhall be expelled.

Averters.

Clyſters. Errhins. Sneezing medicines. If the hemroids did formerly run, they muſt againe be opened. Alſo the monthly termes muſt be cauſed to flow.

Strengthners.

Conſerve of Roſes, Violets, the great conſerve of our deſcription. ſyr. of the juyce of Lemmons, Pomegranates. A decoction of *Guaiacum* with *Oxymel.* juyce of Dodder, roots of Radiſh, roots of *Cyclamen*, *Rhab.* Hore-hound, Fumitary. An epitheme for the liver of red-Roſes, Spike, *Spodium*, Sanders, Saffron, Roſe-water, Bugloſſe, Endive, Vineger. If this be applied to the heart, *Been album & rubrum*, *Lignum Aloes*, Cloves ſhall be added; a bath of Violets, Endive, Lettuce, Succory. *Diacurcuma, dialacca, Diacalamintha, Diatrium ſandali, Diarrhod. Abbatis.* Triacle, Mithridate, Trochiske of Agrimony, of *Rhab.* with the decoction of *Ciches.* Creame of Goats-Milke, alſo the Milke of Goats that do feed upon Sparage, Agrimony, Fennell, Parſley, wormes dried in a fornace; the powder of them muſt bee drunke with wine and Sugar. A decoction of Hore-hound, red *Ciches*, Sparage, Radiſh, and white wine; the dung of dogs that have fed for the moſt part upon bones, as alſo Gooſe-dung.

Correctors of accidents.

Shavings of Ivory infuſed in wine, or ſome other ope-

ning liquor. Wormes also dried, and given in Wine, the roots of Fumitary boyld in water, and then drunke off. A Potion of the root of *Cyclamen*, herewith sweat must be caused. An odour of sharpe hot Wine: the patient as hee doth sit in a bath, may receive the fume hereof up at his Nostrils. Errhins of the juyce of *Cyclamen*, *Nigella*, Beet, *Anagallidis*. Rosewater gently dropped in the patients eyes in the beginning of the disease, for this will hinder the humors running unto the eyes. The eyes also may be washed with the water of Barley, juyce of Sorrell, Pomegranats, and a little Vineger. Dry baths, also moyst baths of fresh water and Vineger for the eyes. A bath of Brimstone, or else a bath of the decoction the flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, Calamint, Rosemary, Dill, Branne, Pellitory of the Wall, things also that provoke sneezing. These do take away the yellow colour of the eyes, and soften the hardnesse of the liver.

A more particular method serving for the cure of
ICTERITIA, *or* JAVNDISE.

A Clyster. ℞ Roots of Fennell, Smallage, ana ℥ ß. *Scolopendriæ*, M j. ß leaves of Mallowes, Coleworts, ana M j. of Dodder, M ß, *senæ Alex. Polipodij quercini*, ℥ j. ß, *Epithymi*, ℥ j. *Colocynth.* ʒ ß, M j. boyle these in water q. s. unto ℔ i. ß, adde to the strayning *Diacath.* ℥ j. ß, oyle of Rew, ℥ j. of Camomile, ℥ ij. of Salt, ʒ j.

A Julep. ℞ syr. *Byzantini*, *Oxymellis compositi*, ℥ ij, waters of Endive, Succory, *Alkekengi*, ana ℥ iiij.

Bolus. ℞ *Electuarij de psillio* ʒ vj. *Diacath.* ʒ ij. *Rhab. Agarici trochiscati*, ana ʒ j. Give this in the morning, or if the patient doth rather desire a liquid thing, these may bee dissolved in the decoction of Radish, *Asarum*, *Aristol. rot.* Agrimony, Dodder.

A Potion. ℞ roots of *Asarum*, *Aristolochiæ rot.* ana ℥ ß, Fennel, Smallage,

age, ℥ i. ſeeds of Anniſe, Juniper, red Ciches, ana ʒ iii. ß, *Polypodij quercini*, ℥ i. ß, *Rhab. electi.* ʒ ii. ß, Ginger, Spike, ana ϑ ii. boyle theſe in water .q. ſ. unto ℔ i. adde to the ſtrayning ſyr. *de Epithymo, Byzantini*, ℥ i. ß.

℞ Electuary of the juyce of Roſes, ʒ ii. *Diacath.* ʒ i. ß, *Diaphenic.* ʒ ii. ß, *Rhab. electi.* ϑ ß, of Spike, *gr.* v. ſyrup of Succory with *Rhab.* ℥ ß, water of Succory, ℥ iii. — *A draught.*

℞ *Pillulæ Rhab. Hieræ ſimplicis Gal. Aggregativæ*, ana ϑ i. *Diagridij, gr.* iii. ſyr. of Worm-wood q. ſ. make hereof 7. Pills. — *Pills.*

℞ *Rhab. electi*, ʒ i. *Aloes*, ʒ ii. *Agarici trochiſcati*, ϑ ii. ß, *Radicum rubiæ tinctorum*, *Cyclaminis*, ana ϑ i. *Diagridij, gr.* xii. ſyr. of Agrimony q. ſ. Give ʒ i. hereof after the firſt ſleepe. — *Pills.*

℞ water of Endive, ℥ vi. macerate herein of Cynamon, ϑ ß, *Rhab. electi*, ʒ i. Give ſome of the ſtrayning with ℥ i. *Oxymellis compoſiti*, unto the remainder of the ſtrayning adde of freſh *Rhab.* ʒ i. of Cynamon. *gr.* xii. the water of Endive q. ſ. macerate againe all theſe together upon hot embers for the ſpace of twenty foure houres. The ſtrayning hereof muſt alſo in the ſame manner be drunke. — *A draught.*

℞ roots of *Aſarum*, Radiſh, ana, ℥ i. ß, boyle theſe in water q. ſ. untill the third part be conſumed, mixe ℥ ii. of oyle with a good quantity of this decoction. — *A vomit.*

℞ *Troch. de Rhab.* ʒ iii. *Diarrhod. abbatis*, *Diacurcumæ*, ana ʒ ii. *Diatrion ſandal.* ʒ i. iuyce of Dodder, Hore-hound, ana ℥ ß, ſyr. of Endive, iuyce of Sorrell, ana q. ſ. — *An Electuary.*

℞ flowers of Elder M iii. Dodder, M i. ß, of burnt Jvory, ʒ i. roots of *Aſarum*, ʒ ii. *Rhab. electi*, ʒ i. ß, infuſe theſe for the ſpace of 24. houres in ℔ i. ß, of ſtrong wine, adde to the ſtrayning of fine Sugar q. ſ. the patient may drinke a draught hereof two houres after they have taken the Electuary. — *A Potion.*

℞ *Troch. de Rhab*, ℥ ß, *Diacurcumæ*, ʒ ß, of earth Wormes dried — *A mixture.*

dried ℥ ij.ß,roots of *Cyclamen*,ʒ ij,syr.*Byzantini*, of Agrimony,ana q.s.

Lozenges. ℞ *Diarrhod. abbatis*,*Diacurcumæ*,ana ʒ ij. *Trochisc.de Rhab.*℥ j.of fine Sugar, in the water of Dodder q.s. These following may be applyed, if the disease bee caused by the spleene.

A Potion. ℞ roots of Fennell, Parsely, ana ℥ i.roots of *Cyclamen*, rinds of the roots of Tamarisk,Capars,ana ℥ ij. Dodder,M j. ß,*Scolopendriæ*,M j.*Sarsaparillæ*,℥ ß,roots of Broome,seeds of Annise,ana ℥ j.boyle these in water q.s.unto ℔ i. ß, adde to the strayning *Oxymellis simp.*℥ iiij.

Another. ℞ roots of *Cyclamen*,℥ v. of Radish, ℥ j. roots of *Acorus*,Licorice,ana ℥ vj.boyle these a little in ℔ ij. of white wine. After they be macerated, adde to the strayning *Oxymellis simp.*℥ iiij. Give hereof ℥ iiij. in the morning, and so lay him downe to sweat,but first he must be purged with the following purge.

A draught. ℞ *Diacath.*℥ iij.of *Cassia*,*Manna Calabrina*,ana ℥ ß,with the whay of Milke: this must be given first of all.

Another. ℞ roots of *Althæa*,Elecampane,ana ℥ iij.of cleansed Barley,M v.of Succory,Fumitary,ana M ij.ß, leaves of Sorrell, flowers of Camomile,Mellilot, Violets, Bugloss,ana M j. *Volubilis*,Centory the lesse,ana M i.ß,boyle these in water q.s. that the humour running towards the skin, may be driven another way herewith; let the patient use it for the space of 8 dayes.

An Appendix serving for the cure of the JAVNDISE.

THis disease for the most part is caused by stopping of that vessels passages, thorow which the Gall is conveyed from the liver and spleene, into the bowels, by reason of grosse humors,which do heate the liver; and generate plenty of Gall therein: Therefore let the belly first bee emptied by a Clyster, for by reason of the costiveness thereof, the

Gall

Gall cannot descend, which should stirre up the bowels for the voyding of the excrements. After this, the grosse humors shall be made obedient unto nature, with cutting, fining and opening medicines, and after they are concocted, they shall be ejected out of the body: then the bowels shall be strengthned, and the passages opened. If it be caused by inflammation of the liver, that must first be cured. If there be danger of the liver swelling; adde some *Ammoniack* unto a playster of Mellilot: a decoction shall be made of the roots of Lillies, *Althæa*, Figs, and Raysins: also an oyntment with the oyle of sweet Almonds and *Dialthæa*. If it be caused by some venomons matter, he may cast it up with a vomit: But if it doth descend into the bowels, then a Clyster shall be used. If this matter doe runne thorow the whole body, Triacle with the decoction of Orange-pills, Lemmons, Endive, *Carduus benedictus*, Angelica, Bugloss, Baulme. If it be caused by the obstruction of the bladder of the Gall, then purging and opening of a veine shall be used. Agarick with *Rhab.* is herein of great force. It will be good to wash and bath the skinne, and to use such medicines as will cause sweating: for thereby the matter that lyeth in the body, will be drawne forth. It will also be good for the patient to wash his face and eyes, with the water of the same bath, or else with the water of distilled Melons.

A method serving for the knowledge of the disease of the WORMES.

IT is evident that Wormes may breed in many parts of the body: for they breed in rotten ulcers, in teeth, in eares, and kidneys. Yet in this chapter onely mention is made of those Worms alone which do breed in the bowels; which are called *Lumbrici*, or belly-worms. It is evident that some of these are long

long and round, and breed oftner than the reſt, and are like the wormes that do breed in the earth: ſome are long and broad in the likeneſſe of gourd-ſeeds, and theſe are ſpred ſometimes over all the bowels; for they have beene ſeene of incredible length. There are ſome alſo that are very little, if they bee compared with the former, which in Latine are called *Aſcarides*, and are like to mites which breed in rotten cheeſe.

The part affected.

The guts are here affected, for in them all ſorts of wormes are bred whereof we ſpeake, and the ſtraight guts are troubled with *Aſcarides*, or mites. Long round wormes breed in the upper guts, from whence ſometimes they fal into the belly, and they are ſometime voyded at the mouth, ſometimes at the noſe. But broad wormes which are farre longer, and thinner than the reſt, are ſpred over all the guts: for by reaſon of their length they do as well touch the thin guts, as the thick.

Signes.

They that are troubled with the leaſt of all, have an extreme itch in the fundament, and narrow guts, and they have a deſire to go to ſtoole often. And ſometimes the right guts ſlides out of the body, but after they have voyded ſomewhat, they are not ſo much troubled, becauſe they are voyded for the moſt part with the excrement. But long and round wormes doe ſtick intangled in the guts paſſages, and then grievous accidents do enſue. For through want of meate, they doe often aſcend up into the ſtomack, and diſtreſſeth it by biting, and doe alſo ſtirre up ſuch biting-paynes, that diſſolution, choking, alſo trembling of the body, and ſometimes faintneſſe of the heart doth follow; and then great panting of the heart, and a cold ſweat enſues: oftentimes a deſire to vomit, and ſometime they vomit: a yexing and dry cough is alſo ſtirred up, and the face lookes red, and they are caſt into a ſudden heate, yet it doth not laſt long.

Hence

Hence is it that some start out of their sleepes and doe cry out, peradventure they do leap out of their beds. Some doe grind their teeth, and tosse their bodies after sundry sort; yet they are more troublesome in the day time than in the night: when they be waking, their nose is troubled with an itch; in the night their mouth is hot with spittle, their belly swels and is as hard as if they were troubled with the dropsie; also the belly is very much wrung. Sometime a flux likewise ensueth, and a paleness of the face. For the most part the body is wasted, when as there are such store of wormes, that the nourishment that the patient doth receive, is scarce sufficient to feed them, and if they doe want this nourishment, presently they get up to the stomack, and there afflict the patient with continuall gripings; they cause the patient to have a good appetite, and sometime a doggish and ravenous greedinesse, yet for the most part they are leane; they do often thirst; and inordinate Feavers, somewhat like quotidians, are caused, which bring horror with them. And as the appetite is sometime great, so sometime it is very small. All these accidents must not bee expected in all men; the broad worme, when it doth trouble the patient, as it hath many signes in common with those that are round, so also a leanesse of body concurs; much food is desired, which being digested, is soone voyded, whereby he is forced to take fresh meate; otherwise there will be a gnawing of the guts. There is also a sure signe of this broad worme noted in the stoole: for little bodies are mingled withall, like unto Gourd and Cowcumber-seeds, and it is the proper excrements of these sorts of wormes.

The Causes.

The cause of wormes in common is rottennesse, or grosse, phlegmy, and slymy matter, such as is apt to corrupt; also a putrifying heat accompanies all these, which doth prepare this matter, and then it is wrought up by the perfusion of naturall heate, which doth give life to the wormes. By

Salt,

salt, sharpe, or bitter humours, wormes are never generated, but rather are destroyed by them. In conclusion, Summer and sweet fruits, which are soone sweet, ripe, and rotten, do breed wormes.

Prognostiques.

Many men have made a slight matter of being troubled with round worms, but in the end have proved, that the danger of being molested with them, is not small: for many are eaten and killed by them: and they do so fret the guts of others, that they bring them also in danger of death: the greater worms are more dangerous than the lesser, many than few, red than white, living than dead; but such as are diversly coloured are worse than all the rest; for they are a signe of a far greater putrifaction. *Ascarides* are least dangerous, because they be little and slender; and because they do breed in a place most remote from the principall parts of the body, namely, in the streight gut. Oftentimes grievous diseases are caused by them, and sometime they procure sudden death; sometimes they do cast one into a swound; sometimes they do bring the falling sickneſſe, and a ravenous appetite, sometime the collick, or an inordinate Feaver, which doth afflict the patient twice or thrice with cold and hot fits in the space of 24 houres; for the most part they annoy children, and such as are come to ripeneſſe of yeares. Wormes voyded in the beginning of a Feaver portend no good. For by them may be perceived, that there is great store of rotten and pernitious matter in the body, if they be voyded symptomatically in the state and heigth of a Feaver: but if they be voyded in the declination of a Feaver, there is some hope of health.

A method serving for the cure of the
WORMES.

THe Ayre must be temperate; their meate such as doth breed good juyce, and let them eat largely, or else the wormes

wormes will gnaw their guts for want of sustenance. Also sweet meats must be given; for hereby the wormes are quieted. Cheese, Milke, and fish must be avoyded, and all such as do breed phlegmy humors; He may drinke wine mingled with water. It is better for him to sleepe in the night than day: the excrements of the belly must be kept loose, all perturbations of the mind must be avoyded.

Syrup of Wormewood, Endive, of Succory, with *Rhab. de Acetósitate citri*; the water of grasse, Pursiane, Wormwood. *Preparers.*

Agaricus Troch. The infusion of Agarick, in *Oxymel. Hiera picra, Diacol.* common Pill, or pestilentiall Pills eyther eaten or layd to the navill, are very good. *Pillula ex Aloe, myrrha, Rhab. Sale gemma. Diaturbith cum Rhab.* is very good to kill and expell the wormes. *Diacarthamus* is also good for the same purpose. *Rhab. Aloe, Turbith.* A decoction of the roots of Zedoaria, Angelica, Gramen, Fine Wheate, rinds and roots of Capars, Borage, Bugloss, Violets, seeds of *Sanctonicum*: adde unto these *Diaturb.* with *Rhab.* A suppositor with *Aloes*, seeds of *Sanctonicũ* (called Wormseed) Coriander, Harts-horne, Myrrhe, Hony, and the gall of an Oxe: The matter whereof the wormes are generated is expelled by these medicines. *Purgers.*

The great conserve of our description is wonderfull good, Mithridate, Triacle of *Andromicus, Hiera picra* Zedoaria, seeds of *Sanctonicum*, Male Pimpernel, roots of Grasse, Male Fennell, and Vineger, Centory the lesse with the seeds of *Sanctonicum, Aristoloch. Rot.* both Southernwood, all kinds of wormwood, Bitter-wort, Garlick. *Aloes* is a most excellent Medicine, Seeds of Lupines, Pursiane Of Citrons, leaves of Peaches, wild-Mints, water-Germander, Turmentill, Dittany with the decoction of Savine, *Coloquintida*, Agarick, Harts-horne, the juyce of blacke Hellebore, Plantane, wormwood. Water of wormwood, Rue, Agrimony, Valerian, Mug-wort. Syr. of Pursiane, with the seeds of Citrons, Oyle of Violets, with *Euphorbium Vngentum de arthanita.* An oyntment for the belly and stomach *Destroyers of wormes.*

of the oyle of Rew, Worm-wood, Mints, ſeeds of *Sanctonicum*, Aloes, Vineger, the Gall of a Sow, Milke, Honey, and Sugar. An Emplayſter for the navill, of Aloes, the gall of a Sheepe, Oxe, and Sow, Wormewood, Wormeſeed, Tormentill, Triacle, oyle of Mints, Wormewood, juyce of Peaches, Wormewood, toſted bread ſteeped in the beſt Vineger. Theſe medicines may divers wayes be applyed, either take them in at the mouth, or elſe they may be given in a Clyſter, or elſe they may be layd to the navill: if they muſt bee taken in at the mouth, the patient muſt faſt a pretty while before he take them, and if for want of meat they pinch and gnaw the ſtomack, pleaſing medicines ſhall be given.

Drivers out of Wormes.

When they be killed, the former emptiers ſhall againe bee adminiſtred; Pills of *Rufus* are excellent to kill them and bring them forth, Triacle, Mithridate; oyle of ſowre Grapes. A Clyſter of the decoction of a Pullet, Barley, Sebeſten, Sugar, and freſh Butter. An oyntment of the oyle of Rew, Wormewood, the juyces of the ſame, powder of Dittany, Tormentill, Harts-horne; a playſter with leaves of Sothernwood, Rew, Creſſes, meale of Lupines, leaves of Horehound, Mercury, Sage, Wormewood, Gall of an Oxe, Aloes. A Fomentation of the ſame. A ſuppoſitory for the Worms in the ſtraight gut. ℞ oyle of Rew wherein a quantity of Aloes, and Cow gall is diſſolved: this muſt be put into the body by a pipe, or elſe it may be made with Hony, and a good quantity of Aloes. Alſo a ſuppoſitory may be made of fat lard, and ſo thruſt into the fundament, a thred muſt be tied unto it, that it may be plucked back againe. When the Worms are killed, leſt that ſore paine ſhould afflict the body, they muſt preſently be expelled, leſt rotten feavers ſhould be cauſed by their maligne humors, or elſe ſome other ſore humors breake out.

A more particular method serving for the cure of the WORMES.

℞ syr. of Succory with *Rhab. Byzantini*, ana ℥ ij. waters of Fennell, Smallage, ana ℥ v. Give this in the morning, and make hereof three draughts. *A Julep.*

℞ roots of *Gramen*, wheat ana ℥ j. roots and rinds of Capars, ana ʒ j. ß, Tormentill, ℥ ß, flowers of Borage, Bugloſſe, Violets, ana M ß, boyle theſe in water q.ſ. untill halfe bee conſumed; unto ℔ i. ß, of the ſtrayning, adde *Diaturbith* with *Rhab.* ℥ j. ß. *A Potion.*

℞ ſeeds of Plantane, of belly-worms, Zedoaria, Centory the leſſe, ana ʒ j. of Aloes, Myrrh, ana ℥ ß, of Harts-horn burnt, ſhavings of Ivory, ana ʒ j. ß, roots of Tormentill, Dittany, ana ℈ iiij. ſhavings of Vnicorns horn, ℈ ij. *A Powder.*

℞ of Harts-horne burnt, ʒ ß, *Rhab.* ſeeds of Endive, roots of Tormentill, Dittany, ana ℈ ß, ſeeds of *Sanctonicum, gr.* x. of the fineſt Sugar, ʒ ii. Give at one time ʒ i. hereof. *Another.*

℞ ſeeds of *Sanctonicum*, ʒ i. ß, roots of Fearne, Tormentill, Dittany, ana ℥ ß, Centory the leſſe, M ß, ſteepe theſe in the beſt wine over hot embers, for the ſpace of 16. houres, the patient may drinke of this ſtrayning, ℥ iij. but firſt ℥ j. of Triacle muſt be added hereto. *A draught.*

℞ of the Peſtilentiall pills of *Rufus* ʒ j. of the beſt Triacle, ʒ ß, of *Scordium, of Corraline*, decoction of the ſeeds of *Sanctonicum*, ℥ iij. *Another.*

℞ of Triacle, ʒ i. male Pimpernell, water-Germander, ana ℈ ij. Give this with the decoction of *Sanctonicum*. *Another.*

℞ roots of *Gramen*, ℥ ij. ſeeds of *Sanctonicum*, ℥ ß, Centory the leſſe, M j. ß, Licorice, ℥ j. Wormeſeed, *Rhab.* ana ʒ iij. boyle theſe in water q.ſ. unto ℔ i, Give ℥ iij hereof with ʒ i. of Harts-horne burnt, and of Sugar q.ſ. *A Potion.*

℞ of the roots of Dittany, Elecampane, ana ℥ i. Savin, Lico- *Another.*

Licorice, ℥ i. heads of Garlick, ʒ i. ß, boyle these in water q.s. untill halfe be consumed: adde hereto some nest Cowes milke mixed with wheate meale to make it a pullis, adding of Saffron, and Sugar, ana q.s.

A draught ℞ of corralina, seeds of *Sanctonicum*, Annise, ana ʒ i. (if the patient be not troubled with a Feaver) Pepper, *Pulpæ colocynth.* ana ϑ i. *Salis nitri gr.* vi. *Mellis despumati*, ℥ i. water of Purslane, ℥ vi. Give this at two draughts it expelleth and killeth Wormes.

Another. ℞ seeds of *Sanctonicum.* ʒ ii. macerate these in *Aquavitæ.* for the space of 24. houres; adde unto two ounces of the strayning of Triacle ʒ i.

An Vnguent. ℞ oyle of Bricks or Tiles, ℥ i. ß, Aloes, ʒ iii. ß, *Pulpæ colocynth.* ʒ i. ß, of the gall of a Bull, ℥ i, of the meale of Lupines, ʒ i. juyce of black Hellebore, ʒ vi. with Waxe q.s.

A Cataplasme. ℞ rootes *Aristol. rot.* Dittany, Elecampane, ana ℥ i. Centory the lesse, M iii. leaves of Worm-wood, persicaria, Southernwood, ana M i. ß. boyle these in water q.s. untill they be soft, then adde of Aloes, ℥ i. Myrrhe, ʒ iiii. meale of the seeds of Purslane, *Sanctonicum*, Lupines, ana ʒ iii. of Oxes gall, oyle of Rew, Worm-wood, ana q.s. this must be applyed unto the belly, and ʒ i. of Hartshorne, with the water of Hony must be taken first.

Another. ℞ roots of Dittany, Tormentill, ana ℥ i of Fearne, ℥ ß, Centory the lesse, Sothernwood, Horehound, ana M ii. meale of Lupine, Oxes gall, ℥ i. ß, oyle of Worm-wood, q.s.

An Emplaster. ℞ of Centory the lesse, seeds of Lupines, ana ℥ i. ß. *Nigella*, Aloes, Worm-wood, ana ʒ ii. Sothernwood, Hartshorne burnt, ana ʒ i. male Pimpernell, ℥ ß, roots of Dittany, Wormseed, Calamint, Origan, ϑ ii. ß. Myrrhe, Aloes, the meale of Lupines, ana ʒ i. ß, juyce of Worm-wood, Rew, Oxes, gall, ana ℥ ß, oyle of Tiles, ℥ i. ß, Wax and Turpentine q.s. this must be layd to the belly.

A Fomentation. ℞ roots of Dittany, Elecampane, ana ℥ i. of Savine, ℥ i. ß, boyle these in water q.s. untill the third part be consumed: this must also be used about the belly.

℞ *Rhab.*

℞ *Rhab. turbith. Hieræ picræ Gal.* ana ℈i. Ginger, Myrrhe ana ℈ ß, Saffron, *Salis gemmæ*, ana *gr.* vi. iuyce of black Hellebore q.s. make hereof 8 Pills. *Pills.*

℞ *Diaturb.* with *Rhab.* ʒ vi. *Agarici trochiscati*, ℈ i. Triacle, ℈ ß, of fine Sugar q.s. *Bolus.*

℞ *Daturb.* with *Rhab.* ʒ iii. Aloes, Myrrhe *Agarici trochiscati*, ana ℈ i. *Salis gemmæ, gr.* v. syrup of Succory with *Rhab.* ℥ i. water of Purslane, ℥ iiii. *A draught.*

℞ of Goats and Cowes milke, ℥ xii. of course Sugar, ℥ i. Hony, ℥ ß, two yolkes of Eggs: this may be given when as it may be discerned that the VVormes are killed, for these bring them down also kill, and expell them. *A Clyster.*

An Appendix serving for the cure of the WORMES.

FIrst of all the maligne and corrupt matter, whereby these Wormes are generated, shall be made obedient unto nature. and then expelled with a purging medicine. *Agaricus trochiscatus, Diaturb.* with *Rhab.* and many other formerly recited, are good for this purpose. When it may be discerned by the signes, that VVormes are in the body, presently such medicines must be given as may kill them. But when medicines for this purpose are received in at the mouth, then also a Playster must be layd unto the belly; but before such medicines be given that may kill the VVormes, the patient must drinke new Cowes milke for the space of 4. or 5. dayes, and the medicines prescribed for the killing of VVormes, may be dissolved in Cowes milke, or else administred with Hony and Sugar. If children be unwilling to receive bitter things, they must be forced thereto; eyther they may be put into a sirenge, and by that meanes conveyed into their mouthes, & body, or by a Clyster-pipe; afterward such shall be administred as will expell them: Sowre, bitter, sharpe, and salt things, not onely hinder the breeding of

Wormes, but doth also kill and expell them, if they bee bred in the body. As for the small Wormes in the fundament, a Clyster of the decoction of *persicaria*, Wormewood, *Hiera picra*, oyle of bitter Almonds may be given; or a suppository of the same, with Aloes sprinkled upon it; and it may bee rowled in birdlime, because the Wormes will stick hereto; suppositories are best for the killing of the Wormes, called *Ascarides*. Here one thing must be observed, that although the wormes are voyded at the mouth, or lower parts, yet we must not presently seeke remedies for the expelling of the rest, because it doth often happen in sharpe diseases, when as plenty of rottennesse doth lie hid in the inward parts of the body; but first we must make that humor obedient unto nature: and rather endeavour to drive that out, than the wormes; otherwise there will be danger of increasing the disease, and killing the patient.

A method serving for the knowledge of DYSENTERIA, *or* FLVX *of the belly.*

A Dysentery so properly called, is a flux of the belly with exulceration, and excoriation, whereto great paine with gripings is joyned. Chiefly fat corpulent bodies are galled by sharpe humours, and sometimes the filmes of the inner tunicle of the bowels are voyded by stoole; this happens when the disease hath taken deepe roote in the guts sometime blood is voyded, and it is a signe of some filthy ulcer, if great store of blood be voyded without paine; if it doth stinke much, then the ulcer is putrified; even as commendable matter is a signe of a cleane ulcer. Sometimes the blood is voyded without a flux, first, in regard of the weaknesse of the liver, and then the excrements doe resemble the water wherein raw flesh hath beene washed. Secondly, in regard of the obstruction of the higher vessels, & then that which is voided downward, is cleere: and sometimes they are suppressed for the space of 3 or 4 dayes and there, worse excrements are voyded than the first, and after,

thinne

thinne bloody matter, sometime a grosse humour not much unlike wine-lees is voyded; sometime without any ulcer of the bowels or obstruction of the upper veines, or weakenesse of the liver, red and liquid blood is voyded in great plenty, and at certaine distances of times from the *Hæmorhoids* opened within, or the monthly courses suppressed.

The Parts affected.

The inward parts are affected; and those things that are voyded, doe testifie as much; the excrements are thick, and some fat or bloody drops are mixed therwith, and sometimes foamy, which is voyded with wind; this blood for the most part as it were, swims upon the excrements, if the ulcer be fastned on the inward bowels. But if the paine rest about the navill, or somewhat higher, and that a quantity of blood is mixed and drowned with the stoole, and if it doth stinke, and be cholerick, and have divers colours, and if great gripings and pains are stirred up, and if it doth cause swounding and faintnesse of the heart, the disease is in the smaller guts, and then fat matter is seldomer voyded: when as the gut called *Jejunum intestinum* is affected, the paine is above the navill, and a great queysinesse of stomack, and propension to vomit ariseth, and oftentimes vomiting doth follow, also thirst, and loathing of meat is sometimes caused; the excrements are raw, and blackish blood is mixed therewith. In this case a dangerous Feaver follows, insomuch that the strength is almost dissolved, and the patient is well-nigh at deaths doore. This disease is a breach or solution of the continuity of the parts.

Signes.

In the beginning of this disease, for the most part slimy, biting, cholerick excrements of divers colours are voyded, wherwith at the last some quantity of blood is mixed: also there is a griping paine of the bowels, the excrements are liquid and expelled by little and little; and after this a small quantity of fat and flesh is voyded; and sometimes also parcels of the bowels inner tunicles do appeare in the excrements, and before this excretion, the guts are very much wrung, whereby a great de-

sire

sire of going to the stoole, and paine in the fundament doth concurre, and hereby the patient is not only hindered and molested in his sleepe, but also he is altogether deprived of naturall rest: they do also thirst often, and are troubled with agues, especially if the ulcer be in the upper bowels, and if the humour be sharpe; at which time also blood is mixed with the excrements, rather than when the ulcer is in the thick bowels.

The Causes.

The flux is caused by sharpe humours, and such as are biting and very much putrified, whether they be bred in the bowels, or else come from some other parts of the body, as from the greater veines of the liver, spleene, mesentery, and other adjoyning parts, but especially if these humours do stick in the winding of the guts. It is also caused by brinish, phlegmy, yellow choler, also by burnt and black choler, which are caused by continuall cruditses of sharpe and naughty meats, evill fruits, venemous and excoriating medicines, and by extreme cold or heat. Sometimes a dysentery is caused by inflammation, but that will be knowne by the signes of an inflammation.

Prognostiques.

The failing and decay of the stomack, increase of thirst, continuall flux of the belly, are bad signes; also if the urine be not answerable to that which is drunke, and if black excrements be voyded, the body being leane, if parcels of fat and flesh and pieces of the guts be voyded, as also if the patient be weake, the flux is mortall, because the flesh cannot grow together, nor the ulcer be made hard. A loathing of meate, especially if the patient have an ague, is dangerous in long fluxes. Those fluxes are worst, when the excrements doe resemble the colour of a Leeke, and when they be blackish, and doe stinke very much, a dysentery comming upon such as are troubled with the tumour of the spleene, is good; for hereby melancholy humours which were in the spleene

are

are evacuated. A dysentery which is in the small guts, is hardly cured, but it will be cured with more ease, if the dysentery be in the greater guts. *If* it be caused by black choler, the dysentery is hardly cured, because a canker doth come withall. These frettings are with great paine: if therefore they doe depend upon a deepe and old ulcer, and if there be a great failing of strength, there is hope of life. Then the excrements doe stinke very much, and are light, and of a blackish colour. If the dysentery be turned into a Lientery, there is great danger: a vehement collick sometimes followes the flux of the belly, because the thinne matter is expelled, and the thick is left. All fluxes of the belly that doe cause a dropsie, are mortall, because the cure of the dropsie must be by the flux of the belly.

A method serving for the cure of DYSENTERIA, *or* FLVX *of the belly.*

THe ayre must be temperate: the patients diet must bee easie of digestion, and such that will breed good blood, because the concoctive and retentive faculty are feeble. The flesh of Hens, Pullets, Capons, Partridges, Turtles, Black-birds, Pheasants, rosted Egges are good. Frumenty made with Rice, Starch, *Panicum*, grated Bread and Milke may be given the patient to eate, but first the seeds of Plantane and a little quantity of Cynamon, must be added thereto. The aforesaid things may also be boiled in broth with flesh: binding, salt, and sowre nourishment must be avoyded, because of the ulcer that is in the bowels. He may drinke red astringent wine, whereto *Saccharum rosatum* must bee added: exercise and motion must bee avoyded; and because watchings are hurtfull for the flux of the belly, the patient may be permitted to sleepe at any time. All perturbations of the mind must be avoyded.

Syr. of Violets, syr. *Rosatus*, of Endive, Succory, Quinces, waters *Preparers.*

waters of Plantane, Bugloſſe, Wormewood. When ſome evacuation hath been uſed in the beginning of the diſeaſe, then the matter may be digeſted, and made obedient unto nature, eſpecially if there be no imminent danger, and if the excrements be not voyded in ſuch plenty.

Emptiers.

Myrobal. Citrini, Kebuli; Tamarindi, Rhab. Agarick, when the excrements are phlegmatick. *Diacath.* ſyr. of Roſes, Violets. A Clyſter: ſharpe, cholerick, and corrupt humours which runne to the part affected, ſhall be expelled by ſuch medicines as do moderately looſen; and leaſt that wee ſhould bring flux upon flux by ſo doing, moderately aſtringents ſhall alſo be mixed with them, though they were not digeſted before: for by this meanes a paſſage for the maligne humors is opened, that they that overflow may be evacuated, and the obſtruction may be taken away: but this evacuation muſt often be reiterated, becauſe new matter will preſently ſupply the place of that which was voyded. At the firſt therefore there ſhall bee no aſtringents uſed; for hereby great danger would enſue. For a Feaver, inflammation, ulcers of the bowels, and convulſions are often ſtirred up; for the corrupt matter doth ariſe up to the upper part, when their evacuation is hindered. But it ſhall bee better to fetch it forth with a Clyſter, then with a potion, if the matter doe ſtick in the thicke bowels; and if the matter ſtick in the thinne guts, a potion is better then a Clyſter. Scammony, and all other ſharpe medicines muſt be avoyded, as *Electuarium roſatum, Diaprunum ſolutivum.*

Averters.

At the firſt the ſhoulder-veine ſhall be opened, before there be an ulcer, if ſtrength will permit it, and if the patient doe feele great paine, and if there bee a great inflammation, or ſome uſuall evacuation be ſtopped, becauſe this doth draw back the courſe of the blood, and mitigates the ſharpneſſe thereof: This ſhall alſo be effected, if the patient be troubled with a ſudden ſuppreſſion of the belly, becauſe it is to be feared, that theſe defiled excrements which were uſually voyded, ſhould over-whelme ſome noble bowell. But when

when there is no ulcer, a veine shall not be opened for it doth not cure the ulcer, and yet it doth cast downe the strength. A gentle vomit is good, as warme-water, what things soever bring down the urine, frictions of the arms and shoulderblades painfull ligatures of the same parts, lotions of the feet and hands in astringent wine. A dry bath which may procure sleep; this may be made with bricks heat red hot, and wrapped up in clothes, but they must first be sprinkled with wine, and so layd unto the patients feet.

Stayers of the Flux.

Trochisci de terra sigillata, with the juyce of Shepheards-purse, *Trochisci de spodio Mesuæ*, with the seeds of Sorrel. *Electuarium diatrion sandal. Diarrhod abbatis*, syr. of Quinces, dry Roses, Violets, Myrtle, Poppy, *Saccharum rosatum*, conserve of Roses, Quinces, water of Roses, Plantane, first Mastick must bee boyled in this water, and then *Saccharum rosatum* must be added. *Athanasia*, *Philonium Persicum* with the juyce of Plantane; *Diacodium Actuarii cum aqua Cœlesti*, wherein *Spodium* hath boyled. The juyce of Respis, Barberries, Medlers, Quinces, Hedge-sloes, Hartshorne burnt and washed: and if there bee any suspition of virulent matter that doth lurke in the body, the *Coagulum*, of a Kid, or of a Hare, the Liver of a Wolfe. Water and Milke mixed together are good; some dissolve white paper in Milke; and then beat it fine with Beane-flower, and thereto do adde fine Sugar, with a small quantity of Cynnamon, and then do make hereof a hoch poch like frumenty. Rayfins the stones being taken out, and then beaten with Hony, *Spodium*, and Sugar. *Rhab.* also is in this disease excellent good, Pistaches, Cubebs, Liver-wort. A potion of the water wherein Sage, Sumach, flowers of Pomegranates, the Comphreys, the roots of Walwort, Roses, Plantane, also Mastick shall be boyled herein. A fomentation with the water wherein the roots of Plantane, Roses, the Sanders, Endive *Spodium*. An oyntment of the Oyles of Roses, Quinces. An oyntment of the Oyle of Quinces, *Carabe*, Mastick, powder of Roses, Bole Armony, Corall, *Sanguis draconis*. A Cataplasme of tosted bread,

Mastick, oyle of Quinces, Roses, strong wine. *Emplastrum Diaphœnic.* in a cold cause is good. When the greater part of the corrupt matter is evacuated, these astringent medicines shal be used; but by no meanes at the first: for this corrupt matter will then cause a Feaver, Plurisie, inflamation of the inner bowels, convulsion, and other grievous accidents. For it is to bee feared, that the matter being suppressed before its time, should get up into the upper parts. And therefore wee will use such medicines that do bind in a meane, and so we may proceed unto stronger. Alwayes those things must be mingled with them that do strengthen the liver and stomack.

Cleansers and binders

A potion of Barley-water, made in the forme of ptisan, whereto great and store of *Saccharum rosatum* shall be added. A Clyster of the decoction of Roses; Plantane, Lupines, Bole-armony, *Sanguinis draconis*, Gumme Arabick, Frankincense, Myrtle, *Polygonium*, Shepheard-Purse, parched Barley, *Tutiæ*, *Litargirii*, *Troch. de Terra Lemnia*, water wherein steele hath been quenched. We will leave out Oyles, because they do hinder the knitting together of the parts. Also a Clyster of the decoction of Barley, Sugar, yolkes of Egges, or else red wine, Creame of Goats-Milke, *Hydromel*, *Mel rosatum*, or of the Decoction of Bran, corne red Chiches, the wood *Guaiacum*, Roses, Plantane, Lupines. If the ulcer be deepe, the Clyster in the latter place shall be used, because it doth cleanse the sharp matter that doth exulcerate; and when the excrements that are voyded be cleere, the Clyster in the first place shall be given. Clysters in this disease are best.

Correctors of accidents

A Clyster of the decoction of Roses, Oyle of Roses, *Macilago seminis psyllii*, is good, also sheeps milke, or cowes Milke, wherein a hot stone hath beene quenched, also Roses may be boyled, and yolks of Egges must be added, that it may stick the longer. *Athanasia*, *Philonium Romanum*, Pills of Hounds-tongue; syr. of Poppy, *Saccharum rosatum*; decoction of the seeds of Poppy, in Rose-water. A Clyster of sheeps Milke, Tragacanth. Goats-grease, Butter, Oyle of

Roses

Roſes, Pills of Hounds-tongue. The former of theſe do aſſwage the greateſt paines; the latter doe procure ſleepe, and make the matter more unapt to flow out of the belly.

A more particular method ſerving for the cure of
DYSENTERIA, *or* FLVX
of the Belly.

℞ of clenſed Barley, M iiij. boyle them in water q.ſ. unto ℔ j. adde to the ſtrayning of red Sugar, ℥ j. ß, of the yolkes of Egges, *n°* ij. this muſt be often given, that the inward parts may be cleanſed from their ſharpe excrements. *A Clyſter.*

℞ of the decoction of Plantane, Roſes, parched Barley, ℔ j. *Mellis roſacei*, of courſe Sugar, ana ℥ j. oyle of Roſes, ℥ j. ß, of the yolkes of Egges *n°*. ij. Give this a little before meate, this ſcowres and cleanſeth the inward parts; alſo a Clyſter may be made with the urine of children, and water of Honey, eſpecially if there bee an ulcer. *Another.*

℞ of the decoction of Barley ℔ j. *Mucilago pſyllij*, extracted with Roſewater, ℥ ij. Goats-greaſe ℥ i. ß, *Mellis roſacei*, ℥ j. *Philonij perſici* ∋ j. ß, oyle of Roſes, ℥ i. this doth mitigate the paine. *Another.*

℞ roots and leaves of marſh-Mallows, Dill, ana M i. ß, leaves of Mallows, flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, Roſes, ana M j. ſeeds of Quinces, ℥ ß, Lin-ſeed, Fengreeke, ana ℥ j. boyle theſe in water q.ſ. unto ℔ j. ß, adde to the ſtrayning oyle of Roſes. ℥ vii. This doth mitigate the paine which is cauſed by the ſharpeneſſe of the humours. *Another.*

℞ leaves of Wormewood, Pellitory of the wall, Centory the leſſe, Bete ana M ß, Red Roſes, M j. ſeeds of Lupines, red Chiches, ana ℥ ij. of Branne, Barley, M j. ß, boyle theſe

in whay to ℔ j. adde to the strayning, *Mellis rosacei*, ℥ ii.

Another. ℞ of huld Barley, Plantane, Shepheards-purse, *Poligonij*, ana M j. boyle these in water q. s. unto ℔ j. adde to the strayning of Bole Armony, Frankincense, Mastick, *Sanguinis draconis*, ana ʒ j. juyce of Plantane, ℥ j. Gumme Arabick, *Tragacanth.* ana ℈ iiij. the yolke of one Egge. A small quantity hereof shall be injected, if wee doe intend to binde and consolidate the bowels, and when wee doe intend to cleanse them, a greater quantity shall be injected.

A Potion. ℞. *Rhab. electi*, ℥ j. ß, *Corticum myrobal. citrinorum*, ʒ ij. macerate these a little in red Wine, roots of Plantane, ℥ j. Licorice, ℥ ß, boyle these in water q. s. unto ℥ x. adde to the strayning *Mellis despumati*, ℥ ß. Give this at twice.

A draught ℞ *Corticum mirobal. citrinorum*, ʒ iij. *Kebulorum*, ʒ ij. beate these well together: adde of Raysins, ℥ j. Spike, ℈ ß, boyle these in the water of Plantane, q. s. unto ℥ iij. strayne these forth very well: adde thereto *Rhab. electi*, ℈ ij. ß, a little Sugar.

Another. ℞. *Rhab.* ℈ iiij. of Harts-horne burnt, and washed in Plantane-water, and Cynamon water, ana ℈ j. water of Endive, ℥ iij.

Another. ℞ *Rhab. myrobal. citrinorum*, ana ʒ i. ß, *Kebulorum*, ʒ i. Give ʒ j. hereof with ℥ ß, of the syr. of Roses, water of Plantane, Shepheards-purse, ana ℥ j. ß.

A Potion. ℞ of red Roses, M ij. of Violets, M j. seede of Plantane, Quinces, ana ʒ iij. boyle these in water q. s. unto ℔ j. adde to the strayning syrup of Quinces, ℥ ij. and if wee doe intend to consolidate the inward parts, of Frankincense, ʒ ij. must be added, of Bole Armony, ʒ i. *Terræ sigillatæ*, ʒ j.

A Julep. ℞ Syr. of Myrtle, Roses, Quinces, ana ℥ j. ß, of red Wine, ℥ x.

A draught. ℞ Syr. of Quinces, dry Roses, ana ℥ ij. ß, of the former decoction ℥ iiij. Give this at two severall times.

℞ syrup

℞ syrup of Roses, *rob. Berberorum*, the juyce of Quinces, boyled, ana ℥ j. Bole Armony, *Terræ sigillatæ, sanguinis draconis*, Harts-horne burnt, ana ʒ ß, conserve of old Roses, q.s. he may take hereof often. *A mixture*

℞ of Harts-horne burnt, Bole Armony, *troch. de spodio, sanguinis draconis*, ana ʒ j. seeds of Plantane, ʒ ß, Gumme *Tragacanth.* ʒ j. red Corall, ℈ j. roots of Tormentill, ℈ ij. Myrrhe ℈ j. ß, Give ʒ j. hereof with the water of Plantane. *A Powder.*

℞ seeds of Plantane, ℥ i. Cynamon, ʒ ii. bruise these, and give them in broth. *Another.*

℞ Conserve of old Roses, ℥ i. Harts-horne burnt and washed in Plantane-water, ʒ i. *Sp. Diatrion sandal. Troch. de carabe*, ana ℈ ß, juyce of boyld Quinces, ʒ v. syrup of dry Roses, q.s. the decoction of Barley, with *Melrosatum* may be mixed with it, if it be time to cleanse the body of these humors. *A mixture.*

℞ water of Plantane, Succory, Roses, Sorrell, ana ʒ ij. *Sacchari rosati*, ʒ vj *Sp. Diarrhodonis abbatis*, without Musk, *Diatrion sandal.* ana ʒ ß, Cloves, Mace, ana ℈ ß, *rob. de Berberis*, ℥ j. ß, of fine Sugar ℥ ii. *Nectar.*

℞ *Diacydonites sine Sp.* ℥ . ß, Gumme *Tragacanth.* ℥ ii. *troch. de spodio, de terra Lemnia*, ana ʒ i. ß, seeds of Sorrell, Plantane, Roses, ana ʒ j flowers and rinds of Pomegranats, ana ℈ ii. of Harts-horne burnt, red Corrall, *Amylum*, or starch, ana ℈ ii. ., syr. of Myrtle, Quinces, ana q.s. *An Electuary.*

℞ roots of wild Mallowes, Longwort, ana ℥ ß, flowers of Roses, Cammomile, ana M i. seeds of Myrtle, Pomegranats, Sumach, Plantane ana ʒ ii. flowers and rindes of Pomegranats, ana ʒ i. ß, boyle these in red astringent Wine; this is for the belly. *A Fomentation.*

℞ oyle of Quinces, Roses. Myrtle, Dill, ana ℥ i. *trochiscorum de spodio*, ʒ i. ß, Bole Armony, seeds of Myrtle, ana ʒ i. Mastick, ʒ ß. a little Wax. This shall be used, when as the body is purged, for else it would force the virulent matter up into the body. The like may be said of all other astringent medicines. *An Unguent*

℞ *Em-*

An Emplaster.

℞ *Emplastri diaphœnici*, ℥ j. red Roſes, rinds of Pomegranats, *Sanguinis draconis*, ana ʒ j. ſeeds of Plantane, Myrtles, ana ℈ iiij. bole Armony, Maſtick, ana ʒ ij. oyle of Maſtick, Myrtle, Roſes, ana ℥ ſ, of Waxe and Rayſins q.ſ.

An Appendix ſerving for the cure of the FLVX *of the belly.*

AT the firſt the flux muſt not be hindred, but the inward parts muſt be cleanſed by a Clyſter, and it muſt often be uſed, and it may be gueſſed that the matter is groſſe, clammy, or ſharpe, whereby an ulcer may be cauſed: ſuch medicines ſhall be mixed with this Clyſter, as will leſſen the ſharpeneſſe of the humours, and cleanſe the body. Alſo ſuch medicines muſt be added, that will mitigate the paine, if through too much uſe of abſterging medicines, the patient be tormented. At the length clyſters ſhall be given, that are aſtringent, and doe hinder the fluxe, whereto ſuch things may be added, as will conſolidate, and ſtrengthen the bowels: theſe Clyſters muſt bee kept longer than the other: purging medicines alſo ſhall be adminiſtred, that the corrupt matter may be voyded, and then the Flux muſt be hindered, which may be effected by diverting medicines formerly mentioned. If the ulcer be in the upper bowels, potions are beſt, eſpecially ſuch as do aſſwage the paine, heat, and inflammation: Then ſuch as cleanſe the ulcer cauſed by a ſharpe matter; laſtly, aſtringent, whereto ſtrengthners, and ſuch as doe beget new fleſh. If ſharpe humours bee cauſed by a cold diſtemper of the liver, this diſtemper will be amended with the oyle of Roſes, *Cerato ſandalino*, and other medicines of the like kind.

A method serving for the knowledge of the COLLICK.

THe Collick is a continuall passion of the bowell which is called *Colon*, and there follows it a difficulty of voyding the excrements, and wind at the lower parts. A grievous paine, and sore prickings doe come by fits, because this bowell, is thick and sinewy, whereupon if any hurtfull thing creepe into its tunicles, it is not presently driven out, This disease hath taken its name from the part affected, viz of the bowell *Colon*, wherein winds are very often gathered, for this is the proper receptacle of them. This disease hath affinity with *Iliaca passio*, because they that are affected with eyther of these diseases, are wrung with vehement and sharpe paine; their bellies are bound, and they vomit often, but in the *Iliaca passio*, the paine is more vehement, because the thin gut wherein this disease doth lurke, is tenderer and hath a quicker sense of the paine, then the gut *Colon*, and the vomit is also more troublesome, because it comes oftener. The stomack is quite taken away & somtimes a swounding followeth, sometimes doating comes withall, and oftentimes cold sweates. This paine also strikes upwards from the Navils region, and is more settled. But the paine of the Collick doth rather pinch the sides close by the stomacks. where the gut *Golon* doth passe.

The parts affected.

The looser gut called *Colon*, is chiefly affected, bnt signes of the part affected will appeare by that which followes for they are mingled with the signes of the disease it selfe.

Signes.

A vehement paine, as though the patient were bored thorow with an auger, is stirred up in the inside of the bow-

ell where *Colon* is seated, and for the most part it is unconstant, for sometimes it doth pinch on the one side, then on the other, now it doth enter upon the region of the liver, anon the spleen is affected, sometime the stomack, then the reines: for the most part it doth pinch in the left groine or flank because the *Colon* is there somewhat narrower; and hereby it is discerned from the paine of the kidneys, which comes oftner then the paine of the collick, also the kidneys paine is alwayes in one place, eyther in the right or left side of the reines. The Collick is eased by lenitive Clysters, and Fomentations, with much more speede then the paine of the reines can be asswaged. In the paine of the reynes, the urine is watry, and a small quantity is voyded, and sometime it is altogether suppressed, but at the length it is voyded in great abundance, which is sometimes thick. The paines of the collick do afflict the belly, unlesse it be caused by thinne phlegme, for then it is stedfast; also the paines of the Collick doe chiefly molest the right side, and from thence is carried to the left; also it leaves some impression neere unto the reines and back: and it is a more certaine token of the Collick, if the paine be felt in the places above the region of the kidneys: their bellies sometimes are so bound, that nothing is voyded, not so much as winde. In the paine of the reines little sandy bodies, sometime a stone, or bloody stuffe may be perceived when the urine is settled, and when the stone is voyded, they are freed immediately of their paine but none of these are voyded with the urine in the Collick, onely a thick and phlegmy choler is mixed with the urine. Sometime vomit, oftener a propension to vomit is caused in the Collick; and these be more troublesome and continuall, then in the paine of the kindneys. The appetite and concoction is weakened, and by reason of great paines the urine is gally, and scalding hot, and doth falsely represent a cholerick nature: and this happens, because choler is conveyed to the kidneys, by reason the passages of the bowels, thorow which the galle is usually voyded, are stopped that nei-

neither belching or wind can any way get out.

The Causes.

There be many causes of the collick, because a severall matter runnes to the guts by reason of their widnesse. But there be foure chiefe causes of this disease; either first it is caused by inflammation of the same part, and then the paine is more settled and bitter, heate, thirst, an inclination to vomit, loathing of meate, and sometimes vomiting of choler doth ensue; they are bound, and retaine their urine long; also there is an inward heate, and ague ready to molest them: or secondly it is caused by a sharpe biting humor, and then the heate and thirst, also the Feaver is not so great as if it were caused by an inflammation; coolers do not a little ease the patient; the excrements that are voyded, are mixed with choler, and in the voyding of the urine a sharpe paine is felt: or else, thirdly it is caused by slimy and grosse humors, and by thinne phlegme that is in the filme of the *Colon*, and then the paine is more stedfast, and hardly to be cured, unlesse the matter be evacuated; and the inner gut is as it were bored thorow with an auger; they doe vomit phlegmy humors, and a propension to vomit oftener with belchings doth concurre; the belly is so bound, that nothing can passe thorow it, and if the patient doth belch, very small ease doth ensue. Hot things doe ease the patient: and because that *Colon* is the receptacle of winds, the collick is often caused by them, when as great plenty of them is gathered together in those places. These are sometime inclosed in the *Colon*, or in the filmes thereof, by dregs too much hardned; fourthly, it is caused by slimy and grosse phlegme, sticking in the common passages: and sometimes from a tumor remaining in the inner bowels, whereby the guts are so strongly pressed, that the wind can scarce get forth, and then extreame paines are caused: the patient doth feele great gripings and rumblings in the belly, but when the stopping is so great, that the excrements can have no way forth, *Iliaca passio* is caused.

Prognostiques.

The collick doth often turne into a resolution, or looseneſſe of the ſinewes, or into a joynt gowt, or into *Iliaca paſſio*: Sometime into a dropſy. Of all collicks that is the worſt which is cauſed by an inflamination; the collick is leſſe dangerous, if the excrements be voyded in due time, or a ſetled paine is not felt in one part of the *Colon*, for the moſt vehement paines of the chollick are more dangerous than thoſe leſſe painefull, which proceeds from more gentle cauſes.

A method ſerving for the cure of the

COLLICK.

THe ayre muſt be temperately hot, and inclining to drineſſe; yet the native heate of the outward and former part of the belly muſt bee kept hot with warme cloaths. Their meate muſt be eaſie of digeſtion, and ſuch as doth generate very few ſuperfluities; it muſt be moiſt, and not windy or flymy. Water-fowles are naught, but Pullets, Capons, Hens, Birds of mountaines, alſo Veale, the fleſh of Kids may be given, and they muſt rather be boyled than roſted. The fat broths of Pullets and Capons are good, becauſe they are better conveyed thorow the paſſages of the bowels. Alſo with theſe broths, Thyme, Majoram, Origan, Hyſſop, Fennell, Sparage, Savory and Parſley may bee boyled; and ſometime Malmſey may be put in theſe broths. At dinner the patient muſt eate ſparingly, and at Supper more ſparingly. Their drinke may be ſtrong wine, water and wine mixed with water, is prohibited, likewiſe a ptiſan. Exerciſe is good before meate, and when they have filled their bellies, they muſt addict themſelves to reſt; and if neceſſity require, they may ſleepe longer than uſually they did, and alſo in the day time they may ſleepe. The excrements of the body muſt be anſwerable to nature, and all ſuch things alſo as are aſtringent. Perturbations of the mind muſt be avoyded, yet it will be good for them to be ſomewhat vexed.

Mel. rosatum colatum; *Oxymel* by it selfe doth rather more hurt than good, syr. *de duabus & quinq; radicibus*. Water of Fennell, Paulme, Wormwood. A decoction of the roots of Sparage Elecampane, *Asarum*, Galingale, Wormseed, Piony, leaves of Mints, Majoram, Origan, Horehound, Thyme, Hyssop, flowers of Rosemary, Cammomill, seeds of Annise, Carroways, Dill, as also Figs; this decoction must be made with sweet wine. The matter of this disease for the most part is stubborne; therefore it shall be made subject unto nature, by cutting and concocting medicines; such syrups as have any Vineger in them, are unwholsome. *Preparers.*

Clysters of the flowers of Cammomill, Mellilote, roots of *Althæa*, Lin-seed, Annise, Dill, Centory the lesse, Calamint, Origan, Mallowes, Figs, bastard-Saffron, bruised Agarick, *Colocynth. Cassia*, Electuary of Bay-berries, *Hiera picra*, *Logodij*, *Diacolocynth. Benedicta laxativa*, Oyles of Cammomill, Rue, Nuts, fresh Butter. Those that are to be boyled, must be boyled in Flesh-broth; this Clyster may be given often, even untill health be restored. *Electuarium Elescopi*, *Diaphænicum*, *Electuarium Indum*, *Hiera picra*, *Benedicta laxativa*, *Diaturbith*, with *Rhab. Pillulæ alephangina*, *Aggregativæ*, *Fætidæ*; these must be given before meate, *Troch. Alhandal. Myrobal. Cassia*, and sene, because they doe breed winds, may not be given. Turpentine. A good and long suppositorie. A vomit before meate; if hee did not vomit with ease in the beginning of the disease, it may be furthered with the decoction of Radish, *Asarum*, or with oyle and Malmsey mixed together. A veine shall bee opened, if the disease be caused by an impostume: from gentler purging medicines we may proceed to stronger, if the disease be stubborne, and after wee have used cutting and cleansing medicines. *Emptiers.*

The opening of a veine hath often proved effectuall, if the paine be vehement. Also Cupping-glasses shall bee fastned to the navell, and part affected. Clysters, Suppositors, frictions of the Armes, and Shoulder-blades. The broth of Capons, *Averters.*

and Hens, with a little Saffron. Harts-horne burnt; a decoction of Cammomill-flowers, roots of *Althæa* in wine, or Cammomill-water. A Clyster of fat broths, Oyle of Linseed, Cammomill, or else a Clyster may bee made of the decoction of the flowers of Cammomill, Mellilote; or else it may be made with the Oyles of Rue, Bayes, *Hiera picra*, strong wine. Or else onely with Oyle, and strong wine. Or else with the Oyle of Rue, and the Electuary of Bay-Berries; a bath of the decoction of the flowers of Cammomill, Mellilot, leaves of Bayes. Rue, Oyle of sweet Almonds, with Hyppocras may bee drunke; a great bladder halfe filled with the Oyle of Cammomill, of Linseed, Dill, or common Oyle, also must bee applied to the region of the belly; a small quantity of thread boyld in lee and ashes must bee layd hot to the belly. A quilt of *Milium* and salt fried, Flowers of Cammomill, seeds of Fengreeke, leaves of Mallowes, Fennell, *Althæa*. An oyntment of the Oyle of Cammomill, Lillies, Linseed, Parsly, Dill, Rue, Beaver-stone, Malmsey, or else a small quantity of *Aquavitæ*. An Vnguent onely of the Oyles of Rue and Bayes, new Triacle, *Athanasia Nicolai*, *Philonium Romanum*, *Andromachi*, with the decoction of Cammomill, and Rue. *Opium* may be mingled with Beaver-stone, Pills of Hounds-tongue, a Clyster of fat broths, wherewith a portion of the aforesayd benumming medicines shall be mixed: a potion with *Diaphænic*. *Hiera Gal*. *Electua*. *eleſcopi*, *Philonio Romano*: some of these doe asswage paine, either because they take away the cause, or else because they doe amend the distemper, or because they doe dull the part affected. For stupifying medicines are good in a hot matter; but hurtfull in a cold cause; for hereby the cold humours would bee made colder, whereby windes would encrease, and the humors waxe grosser, and be harder to bee expelled, and by this meanes the obstructions be increased. Yet sometimes necessity doth force us to use these, when no other will prevaile. Clysters are better than potions for the asswaging of the paine; Sometimes ℥ i.

of

of stupefying medicines are to be mixed with a purge, if the patient must receive it at the mouth: for hereby the patient will be eased; also it is a safe and good Method for the cure of this Disease; for hereby the cause is taken away, and the paine is mitigated.

The great conserve of our discription is an excellent medicine in this case, Mithridate, Triacle, *Diacuminum*, *Diatrium pipereon*, *Aromaticum rosatum*, *Diagalanga*, conserve of Roses. The Electuary of Bay-berries, *Diamuscum*. Wine wherein Wormwood hath been steeped, and ʒ j. of Cummin must be infused in it, after that, the strayning must be drunk. Or else the leaves of Cummin dried may by infused in the Wine. Beaver-stone if it be drunk with Honyed water, is good. Also Harts-horne, stones of Medlers, Wormes, the intrals and dung of a Wolfe, a great Cupping-glasse shall be applyed to the part affected. An oyntment of the Oyle of Rew, Dill, Camomile, Parsly, Bayes, Beaver-stone, Lillies, seeds of Annise, Cummin, Fennell, *Galbanum sagapenum*, Beaver-stone. A drinke with the flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, leaves of Rew, Calamint, Origan, Bayes, Rosemary.

Strengthners.

A more particular method serving for the cure of the COLLICK.

℞ roots of Lillies, ℥ j. ß, Angelica, ℥ j. flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, ana M j. ß, leaves of Calamint, Wormwood, Rew, Centory the lesse, Sothern-wood, ana M j. seeds of *Linus*, Fengreeke, ana ℥ ß. *Nigellæ*, Cummin, Annise, ana ʒ iij. boyle these in fat broth q. s. unto ℔ j. ß, adde to the strayning *Benedictæ laxativæ*. *Electuarij elescopi*, ana ʒ iij. Oyle of Rew, Camomile, ana ℥ j. of fresh Butter. ℥ ij. Electuary of Bayberries, ʒ iij. of Salt, ʒ i. one yolke of an Egge.

A Clyster.

℞ syr.

Another. ℞ syr. *de quinq; radicibus*, ℥ iij. *Oxymellis compositi*, ℥ j. ß, the decoction of Hore-hound, Calamint, Cammomile, ℥ vj. broth of Pullets, ℥ iiij. and if the disease be not too violent, administer this at three times.

Bolus. ℞ *Electuarii elescopi* ℥ iij. ß. *Benedictæ laxativæ*, ʒ ij, ß, *Diaphæn.* ʒ ij. of fine Sugar q.s.

A Potion. ℞ roots of Fennell, Parsly, ana ℥ j. seeds of Annise, Rew, Cummin, Fennell ana ʒ iiij. *Polipodij quercini*, white and light Agarick, ana ʒ iij. seeds of Carrowaies, *Daucus*, Amis ana ʒ vj. boyle these in water q.s. unto ℔ j. ß, adde to the straining *Benedictæ laxativæ, Electuarij elescopi*, ana ʒ iij, drinke hereof morning and evening.

Pills. ℞ *Hieræ diacolocynthidos* ℈ ij. *Rhab.* ℈ j. *Diagridij gr.* iij. syr. of Wormwood q.s.

Bolus. ℞ *Pillul. sine quibus esse nolo, fœtidarum*, ana ℈ j. ß, of Beaver-stone *gr.* xij. *Troch alhandal. gr.* iij. this doth take away the cause of the disease, and mitigate the paine.

Pills. ℞ *Hieræ Gal.* ʒ j. *Opij. gr.* j. Saffron, *gr.* iij. syr. *de quinq; radicibus* q.s. make hereof Pills, which may be given in the extremity of paine.

A draught. ℞ *Philonii Romani*, ʒ j. *Diagalanga*, ʒ j. ß, *Electuarij esecopi*, ʒ iiij. ß, drinke this with strong Wine.

Another. ℞ the Electuary of Bay-Berries, ʒ i. *Diacumini*, ʒ ß, of wine, ʒ iiij. Give this luke-warme.

A Clyster. ℞ Oyle of Rew, ℥ viij. Camomile, Lillies, ana ℥ j. *Gummi serapini, Oppopanacis*, Beaver-stone, ana ℈ j. Eelectuary of Bayberries, ℥ ß, *Opij, gr.* ij. of strong wine q. s.

Another. ℞ of common Oyle, ℥ x. Oyle of Lillies, ℥ iiij. of fresh Butter, ℥ iij. this is good, if the disease be caused by dryenesse, and retaining of the dregs.

A Vomit. ℞ seeds of Dill, ℥ j. ß, roots of Radish, ℥ j. boyle these in water q.s. untill halfe be consumed: adde to the ℥ v. of the strayning ℥ j. ß, of the Oyle of white Lillies: this must be drunke luke-warme.

℞ *Sp.*

℞ *Sp. Diacumini dianisi*, ana ʒ iij. Electuary of Bayberries *Diagalanga*, ana ʒ j. ß. Give ʒ j. hereof with Hyppocras, and when it must be used ʒ j, of old Triacle shall be mixed with it. *A draught.*

℞ Electuary of Bay-berries, *Philonij Romani*, ana ʒ ij. *Diagalangæ*, ʒ ij. *Electuarii elescopi*, ʒ iij, ß. ʒ j. give this when you use it with a draught of strong wine. *Another.*

℞ roots of *Althæa*, ℥ j. leaves of Mallowes M ij. ß, flowers of Cammomill, Mellilot, ana M j. ß, Linseed, Cummin, Fengreecke, Fennell, Parsly, ana ℥ ß, *Nigellæ*, ʒ iij. ß; boyle these untill the third part be consumed, this must be applyed to the belly. *A Fomentation.*

℞ flowers of Cammomill, Mellilot, Pennyroyall, Origan, *Mentastrum*, ana M j. seedes of Fennell, Annise, Amis, Dill, ana ℥ j. boyle these in water q.s. untill the third part be consumed. But the following quilt is better than the bath. *A Bath.*

℞ flowers of Cammomill, Mellilot, ana M j. Penny-royall, Branne of panicle, ana M ij. *Nigellæ Romanæ*, ʒ iii. seeds of Annise, Cummin, Fennell, ana ʒ ii. ß, of Salt, ʒ v. heate these in a vessell, without water (the flowers excepted) these must all be put in a bag, and be moystned with hot wine, and it must bee layd to the belly. *A Quilt.*

℞ *Unguenti dialthææ*, oyle of Cammomill, ana ʒ v. oyle of sweete Almonds, Dill, Lillies, ana ʒ iiij. oyle of Spike, ʒ ß, fresh butter, Capons-grease, Mans fat, ana ʒ v. if this disease be caused by drinesse, and retaining of the excrements. *An Oyntment.*

℞ oyle of white Lillies, ℥ i. ß, Beaver-stone, ℥ j. *Olei petrolei*, Rew, ana ℥ ß, roots of Galingale, ʒ j. *Galbani*, ʒ iij. of Wax q.s. *Another.*

℞ Emplaysters of Bayberries, ℥ ii. ß, oyle of Lillies, Rew, ana q.s. *An Emplaster.*

℞ Emplayster of Bayberries, ℥ ii. *Unguenti Agrippæ*, ℥ j. oyle of Lillies q.s. *Another.*

An Appendix serving for the cure of the COLLICK.

IF the paine be immoderate, first that shall be asswaged, and the cause by degrees shall after bee taken away, the paine shall be eased by lenitive medicines, and if these will not prevaile, stupifying medicines must be then used: these may be used also at the first, for in delay there is danger: and yet they must not bee used, except the case bee desperate, for if the cause be first taken away, the paine will bee mitigated. This disease for the most part is caused by windes and phlegmy matter, and then the paine will also be mitigated, if the cause bee taken away, (which is the matter that doth cause the Collick) by a gentle Clyster, and this is better than that which is taken in at the mouth: but in the *Iliaca passio*, medicines given at the mouth are best. Yet because the Collick and *Iliaca passio* have one, and the same cause, one and the same way of curing shall bee used, onely herein they doe somewhat differ, because *Iliaca passio* is caused by an obstruction in the thinne bowels: the Collick is caused by obstructions in the thicke and lower bowels. Wherefore at the first a purging medicine is good, and within one houre after, a Clyster will bee good. Amongst all medicines that are used, discussors of the winde, and asswagers of the paine shall be mixed, and then such medicines shall bee prescribed that doe strengthen the bowels, and amend the distemper. For this purpose a clyster made of Hyppocras is best. If part of the matter bee voided by Clysters from the inward parts, and if the residue doe fall from some other parts into the belly, then the whole body shall be purged; when as preparing medicines have bin duly used. In strong obstructions ℥ v. of common oyle with the broth of Chickens, wherein the flowers of Cammomill have bin boyled, may be taken; and then for the space of foure houres nothing

nothing else shall be admitted. The patient must not drinke water. And also strong purging medicines must bee avoyded, especially in the beginning of the disease; lest the matter that is at a stand, should fall down into the belly, and so the disease become worse then it was. Beaverstone often drunke, is a very good remedy against this disease.

A method serving for the knowledge of the DROPSY.

THe Dropsy is such a passion, that it is not without plenty of watery humors, because the blood-making faculty is vitiated; it is a long disease, and for the most part caused by coldnes of the liver. There be 3 kinds of Dropsy, *Anasarca*, *Ascites*, *Tympanites*, which are distinguished both by their matter and place. *Anasarca* is a dispersing of phlegmy humors over the whole body. In this disease, the whole body increaseth most unnaturally, for it is all over swelled, and a humor mixed with phlegmy blood is spred over all the body, betweene the skinne and the flesh, and the body doth suck it up, even as a sponge sucks up water: and by reason of this, an ill colour possesseth the whole body. *Ascites* is that, when great store of winds, but greater of water, is gathered together in that place, which doth lie betweene the guts and *Syphach*. In this disease first the belly and *Abdomen* by little and little, then the thighes are swelled, and all the other parts of the body waxe leane. But when there is greater store of wind then water, whereby the *Abdomen* is stretched beyond measure, then it is called *Tympanites*, and then rather a noyse of winde then water, is perceived, if the belly be strooke; for there is the sound of a taber, from whence this disease hath taken its name. Also the naturall colour of the face is not altered. Such a sound as this, is not heard in *Ascites*, but when

the patient doth turne himselfe from the one side unto the other, his belly waves and swages as a bladder that is halfe filled.

The part affected.

The Liver for the most part is affected: for hereby the blood is generated, and from this the Dropsy is caused. The Dropsy is caused by the primary affect of the Liver, and then a small Cough comes withall, because the hugenesse of the Liver causeth obstruction about the lungs: also the excrements are not very liquid; sometime the disease is caused by consent of the mesentery, spleene, stomack, meseraicall veines, and *Jejunium intestinum*. Whereof a weakenesse of such veines doth follow, as did convey food to the Liver, and then excrements are heaped together in the lower parts, untill they be corrupted, and so surcharge the body, and afflict the patient with a lax.

Signes.

The common signes of a Dropsy are these. They are for the most part troubled with a Feaver, and doe thirst very much, especially if they bee troubled with *Ascites*: and because of Salt and putrified humors, they loath meate, the colour of their face is whitish, hardnesse of breathing, and heavinesse of the body concurs, also swelling of the feete, be cause of the farre distance from the heart. In *Anasarca*, the whole body is weakened, and doth faynt and swell equally, yet for the most part the swelling is in the shinnes and feete, so that the prints of ones finger being thrust into the flesh, will remaine a long time. The belly is not heere puffed up as in *Ascites*, yet being touched, it is felt to be thicker, and their flesh like unto those that are dead, are stiffe, loose, and pale: a lingring Feaver concurres, their urines are thinne and white, especially after meate, they alwaies draw breath with great difficulty, but in the *Ascites*, the belly is more swelled and the other parts of the body doe wither away; they do also breath with dfficulty, because the *Diaphragma* is oppressed & kept down by the tumor. And as the disease doth increase, so

the

the cods, thighs, and feet do by little and little ſwell: if the patient do ſtirre himſelfe from one ſide unto the other, the belly wames and ſwags; and this is cauſed by watry huors which remaine in the *Abdomen*: and no maruayle, for the inward parts do as it were ſwim in water. Alſo in the beginning of the diſeaſe, they do voyd much by urine, and by little and little they do voyd leſſe, and do wax more red, and groſſe. The patient alſo is very thirſty, and alſo an Ague ſeizeth on him in *Tympanites* the face ſwerves not ſo much from its naturall colour, and a noyſe, like unto the ſound of a taber, is heard, if the belly be ſomwhat beaten upon. Heere the ſwelling is not ſo greate, nor ſo troubleſome as in *Aſcites*: from hence it is, that the guts rumble, and many ſignes of windines cocurre.

The Cauſes.

A great cooling of the veines and Liver, is the cauſe of this moſt long and ſore diſeaſe, whereof a great abundance of humors are generated. This happens to the liver, eyther by it ſelfe, or elſe by the coldnes of the Spleene, guts meſentery, kidneys, midriffe, which ſometime becauſe of their obſtruction, ſometimes becauſe of their weaknes, draw not unto them too much blood; alſo it is cauſed by too much bleeding at the noſe, or by immoderate running or ſtaying of the monthly curſes, or hemroids; for ſo the naturall heate is choaked by the loſſe of ſpirits with the blood. Sometime this diſeaſe is cauſed by the flux of the belly or ſtomack, if they do laſt long: for the naturall ſpirits, and native heate are ſcattered. Alſo they who are ſick of a Jaundiſe, or the joynt gowte, as of the feet or hips, often fall into a Dropſy. Alſo they who are ſpent with long Agues, whereby naturall heate and ſpirits are ſcattered: as alſo fayling of the Liver, too much drinking of cold water after heate or exerciſe of the body, is cauſe of it. In concluſion, whatſoever doth breake the force of the Liver, ſo that it cannot turne the juyce into blood, doth alſo cauſe a Feaver, but *Aſcites* doth ariſe not onely of too much cooling, or crudity of the parts, as *Anaſarca* doth

but is often caused by the solution or fretting in two of some bowell, or vessell, wherein the humors are contained. And for that reason, all things that doe dry the Liver, as burning Feavers, too much use of strong Wines, and hot nutriments doe often cause a Dropsie: because the bowels, but oftner the Liver by too much dryness, wither away; whereby the humors doe slide thorow some chinkes in the bowels, caused by dryness in the *Abdomen*, by sweating out, and dropping. Oftentimes it is caused by a hard tumor of the Liver, Spleene, or other parts, for so the bowels are cleft by too much dryness, and want of moysture, whereby in time the filmes, going round about them, doe breake, and so by little and little, watrish and wheyish excrements fall down into the *Abdomen*.

Prognostiques.

If Ulcers arise in the body by water that is betweene the flesh, because of the great plenty of humors is hardly to bee cured. They who are suppurated, or have a Dropsie, when they be cut, or burnt, if that water or matter doth runne out, they dye presently. Also if a Cough doe seize on them that have a Dropsie, or if the disease doth come againe after the patients are cut, they are in a disperate case.

Of all these Dropsies, *Tympanites* is the worst, next unto that, *Ascites*, but *Anasarca* is easier then all the rest to be cured. For it is a signe that nature is not quite decayed, when that which is hurtfull, is spred over the whole body. All ancient Dropsies, and such as have corrupted the habits of the body, are very dangerous, and not very easily cured. If the Dropsy be caused by a hard tumour of the Liver or Spleene, the disease is incurable. They that are in a consumption, for the most part fall into a Dropsy, because this evill is communicated unto the Liver: for matter, and venomous filth, having found a way into the Liver, get in and stick fast therein, and so do corrupt the substance of the Liver.

A method serving for the cure of the DROPSY.

THe ayre must be cleere, and it must somewhat incline unto heate and dryneſſe, moyſt and windy ayre do increaſe the diſeaſe. They may eat the fleſh of Hares, Connies, Pheaſants, Partridges, Chickens, Hens, Larkes, reare Eggs. Hens livers are accounted good againſt this diſeaſe. At ſupper roſt meate is better than ſod. Beefe is not good, becauſe it is hard of concoction; alſo fleſh broth may not bee given unto them, unleſſe they do take purges. Their cates may be ſeaſoned with Cynamon and Cloves: and even as fiſhes are forbidden, in like manner white meates, and Pulſe is diſallowed. They may drinke thinne wine, but not ſweet, becauſe this will not quench thirſt. And they muſt alſo abſtaine from drinking of water: and as it is good for this diſeaſe to indure hunger, ſo to thirſt long is very dangerous. Moderate exerciſe before meate is good; riding, ſayling, walking, frictions, and dry baths are good. They may ſleepe in the night, but not much. The excrements muſt be anſwerable to nature: they muſt alſo abſtaine from Venery: and even as feare and ſadneſſe doe hurt very much, becauſe they do hinder digeſtion, ſo anger and care are very good.

Preparers.

Syr. of Agrimony, Worm-wood, Endive juyce, Succory: *Acetoſus ſimp. Oxymel ſimp.* water of Dodder, worm-wood, Hore-hound, roots of Radiſh, Sparage, Fennell, Parſly, Danewort, Dodder; *Alkekengi*. A decoction of Worm-wood, Horehound, Agrimony, Dodder, Sparage, Roots of graſſe, Fennell, Smallage, *Aſarum*, ſeeds of Anniſe, Fennell, red *Chiches*, Liccrice. This decoction muſt be made in white wine. ſyr. *Byzantinus*, Endive, Pomegranates, *Oxyſaccharum*. The waters of Mayden-haire, Endive, Hops, Wormewood, Hore-hound, Fennell. Becauſe a hardneſſe of the liver doth concurre, therefore ſuch medicines as do bring downe the urine, and open the body, are very good.

Diaturbith

Purgers or clenſers.

Diaturbith with *Rhab. Hiera diacolo c. Hiera logodii, Electuarium Indum.* Pills of *Euphorbium, Mezerum, Rhab.* Agrimony, juyce of flower-de-luce, of Agarick, *Sagapenum.* A decoction of the roots of Elder, Dane-wort in wine. *Sagapenum* made into Pills; it is as good as Sea-colewort. The juyce of wild Cowcumbers dried, or *Elaterium.* The juyce of Sea-colewort, or *Soldanella.* The juyce of the roots of wild Flower-de-luce, or elſe the decoction hereof is very good. Alſo ſmall ſtickes of this roote muſt be macerated in white wine for the ſpace of 12. houres, and then ſtrayne it: that which is ſtrayned out, muſt be drunke: this is very good againſt this diſeaſe, if it will admit of any cure. *Rhab.* doth ſtrengthen the liver, Agarick and Sene doe as much. The Electuary of *Meſuæ*, made of *Thymelæa*, expels great quantity of water out of the body. But it is very troubleſome, and hurtfull unto the liver: the diſtilled water of the barkes of Elder, flowers of Flower-de-luce. Some graines of *Alkakengi*, leaves of Fumitary, Dodder, Wormewood, ſeeds of Anniſe and Fennell muſt be infuſed in the Whay of Goats-Milke. A vomit herein is alſo very good. A veine ſhall not bee opened, although the urine bee redde, becauſe it doth increaſe the diſtemper; yet in this caſe it may be lawfull, if there be danger of the ſuppreſſion of the monethly courſes, or hemroids, becauſe elſe the blood would run unto the Liver, and by reaſon of the ſame corrupt quality, or elſe becauſe of the great abundance, would oppreſſe the native heat thereof. Clyſters in this diſeaſe are very good, and they ſhall be made of ſome of thoſe medicines formerly recited; but in the Dropſy called *Aſites*, uſe the juyce of flower-de-luce, an unguent of Swine-bread, if theſe will not prevayle; (if the patient bee young and ſtrong) an inciſion ſhall bee made foure fingers breadth above the navell; but then there muſt bee no tumor, or *Schirrus* of the Spleene, or Liver, or ulcer of the Lungs. The inciſion knife muſt bee drawne to the right or left ſide: for it skills not much which ſide is launced; the outward

skinne

skinne shall be drawn downward, for so the mouth of the wound will be better clozed, and the outward skinne returne to its naturall place. But here care ought to be had that too much water runne not out at one time; but a certaine quantity may twice or thrice in one day be drawn out by a pipe; therefore it is good to take time enough for the drawing out of the water. In stead of incision wee may use a potentiall cautery, and after that an actuall, so a hole will with more ease be made: also vesicatories, and scarifications of the Cods, and issues in the Legs may be heere admitted: no great evacuations must be made, lest that the strength of the Liver be overthrown, but empty it a little at one time, and often, and at certaine distances of time, these following strengthners of the stomack and Liver may be given.

Strengthners.

Trochisci de Rhab. Diacurcuma, Dialacca, Diarrhod. Abbatis, Diatrion sandal. old Triacle, syr. of Wormwood, Agrimony, Mayden-hayre, Hore-hound, the juyce of Agrimony, Dodder, Worm-wood, the waters of Agrimony, Dodder, Hore-hound, Wormwood: the decoction of *Guaiacum*, roots of *Cyna*, *Sarsaparilla*. *Rhab.* Dodder. Agrimony. A fomentation must be made for the belly of the decoction of the flowers of Camomile, Mellilote, leaves of Bayes, Origan, Rosemary, Sage, Calamint, Majoram, Dill, Penny-royall; with Branne and Allome. Part of these must be boyled in lye, the rest in white Wine. And that it may not suddenly wax cold, hot stones shall be put under the vessell when it is taken from the fire. A Quilt of branne, salt, sand, leaves and berries of Bayes, seeds of Annise: this must be layd to the belly. Baths both naturall, and artificiall, with the water of the decoction of flower-deluce, Bryony, Hyssop, Majoram, Penny-royall, Calamint, Rosemary. Fennell, Rue, Camomile, Dill, Bay-berries, Juniper, Bran, salt. This hath a resolving force. Vesicatories must be made in divers places of the belly with leaven, *Cantharides*, strong Vineger: let them lye on for the space

of ten houres, and when the blisters be rayſed, they muſt be opened, and kept open for the ſpace of 40. dayes, the leaves of Colewort muſt be put upon them, and anoynted with Butter, or Oyle, alſo a little bit of Wax muſt be put into the blyſter to keepe it open The Thigh and outward skinne of the codde ſhall be ſcarified, and little wounds ſhall be made therein; alſo an iſſue ſhall be made in the Legge two fingers breadth above the Ankle *Unguentum Agrippæ*, whereunto Oyle of Lillies, and Dill ſhall be added. Emplayſters with Bayberries, the roots of Cyperus, Goats, or Cowes dry dung being hereto added.

A more particular method ſerving for the cure of the DROPSIE.

A Clyſter. ℞ roots of *Cyclamen*, Dainewort, *Aſarum*, ana ℥ ß, leaves of Mercury, Sea Colewort, Agrimony, Wormewood, Penny royall, ana M j. ſeeds of Carrowaies, Parſly, Broome, Anniſe, ana ʒ iij. *Polypodij quercini*, *ſenæ Alex* ana ℥ ß, flowers of Broome, M j. boyle theſe in water q. ſ. unto ℔ j. adde to the ſtrayning *Diaturbith* with *Rhab.* ʒ v. *Benedictæ laxativæ*, ʒ iij. oyle of Rew, Flower-de-luce, ana ℥ j. ß, of Salt, ʒ j.

A Julep. ℞ ſyr. *de quinq; radicibus*, of Agrimony, ana ℥ j. Endive, *Acetoſus comp.* ana ℥ ß, water of Dodder, Succory, Radiſh, Claret-wine, ana ℥ iij.

A Potion. ℞ roots of Danewort, *Rubia tinctorum*, *Aſari*, ana ℥ j. Fennell, Smallage, ana ℥ ß, Dodder, Agrimony, Endive, Betony, *Scolopendria*, Wormwood, ana M j. ſeeds of baſtard, Saffron bruiſed ʒ j. *ſenæ Alex.* ℥ j. ß, *Polipodij quercini*, ʒ v. of white and light Agarick, ʒ ij. ß, ſeeds of Fennell, Melons, *Daucus*, ana ʒ j. flowers of Broome, M ß, Ginger, Cynamon, ana ʒ j. Licorice, ʒ v. Rayſins the ſtones being taken out ℥ ij. boyle theſe in water. q. ſ. unto ℔ j. ß, adde to the ſtrayning ſyr. *Byzantini*, ℥ iij. *Acetiſquillit*, ℥ ij. of the fineſt Sugar, ℥ j.

℞ *Dia-*

℞ *Diacath.* ℥ iij. *Diaturbith* with *Rhab.* ℥ ß, *Agarici trochiscati,* ϑ ß, water of Agrimony, ℥ iij. — *A draught.*

℞ Pills of *Rhab.* ϑ ij. *Agregativarum,* ϑ j. ß, *Elaterij,* gr. iij. juyce of the roots of Flower-de-luce q.s. make hereof 8. Pills. — *Pills.*

℞ *Hierædiacoloc,* ℥ j. *Pillul. de Rhab.* ϑ ß, *Oxymellis compositie,* q. s. — *Pills.*

℞ *Pillul. de euphorbio,* ϑ ij. ß, *de Rhab.* ϑ j. syr. of Agrimony, ℥ j. water of Agrimony, ℥ iij. — *A draught*

℞ *Dialaccæ, Diacurcumæ,* ana ℥ iij. Nutmeg, seeds of Smallage, ana ϑ ij: Licorice, ϑ j. syr. of Wormwood, Agrimony, ana q. s — *An Electuary.*

℞ *Sp. Diarrhod, abbatis,* Trochisks of Agrimony, ana ϑ ij. juyce of the rootes of Flower-de-luce, ℥ vj. water of Honey ℥ iij. — *A draught*

℞ *Rhab. electi,* ϑ ij. Mastick. Spike, Roses, *Lacca,* ana ϑ j. leaves of dryed Bayes, and infused in Vineger, ℥ j. of white & light Agarick, *Turbith,* ana ℥ ß, of Euphorbium well bruised, *gr.* vj. dryed Wormes, ϑ j, beate all these into a small powder, then adde *Elaterij,* ϑ ß, juyce of the roots of Flower-de-luce, ℥ j. ß, of fine Sugar dissolved in Endive, and Succhory-water, q. s. — *Lozenges.*

℞ *Diarrhod. abbatis* without Muske, *Dialaccæ,* conserve of Roses, *Troch de Rhab.* ana ℥ ß, of fine Sugar dissolved in the water of Endive, Succory, and Agrimony, ana q. s. — *Lozenges.*

℞ *Troch. alkekengi,* ϑ j. the flesh of a hedge-god dried in the Sunne, ϑ ij. ß, roots of *Asarum* ϑ ß, *Oxymellis squillitici,* ℥ j. the decoction of the roots of Radishes, Danewort, Licorice ℥ iij. — *A Potion to provoke urine.*

A Vomit in the beginning of the disease is good, but it is bad, when the disease hath been long upon the patient.

℞ roots of *Asarum aristolochiæ rot.* ana, ℥ j. ß, Rew, Lupines Parsly, Cummin, ana ℥ ij. red *Cicches,* ℥ j. juyce of Swines-bread, Sea-Colewort, ana ℥ ß, Bayes, *Thymelæa,* ana ℥ iij. Oyle — *A Liniment.*

oyle of Scorpions, ℥ i: of wax *q.s*, this may be used about the region of the reins and navell.

An Oynt-ment. ℞ *Vnguenti Agrippæ* ℥ i, ß, *Arthanitæ* ℥ i, *Martiati*, oyle of Nard, Scorpions, ana ℥ ß, juyce of Rew, ℥iii. *Aquavitæ* ℥ß, some drops of vineger.

A. Cataplasme. ℞ roots of Danewort, ℥ i, ß Bryony, Flower-de-luce, ℥ i. Bayberries, ℥ vi. flowers of Cammomile, M ii. seeds of Anise, ℥ i. boyle these in water and wine *q.s.* until they be soft, then well beaten together; ade the flower of Lupines, Cummin, ana ℥ i. ß, of Brimstone ℥ i. Goats or Cowes dung, ℥vii; of Hony *q.s.* this is for the belly.

Another. ℞ Emplayster of Bayberryes, ℥i. ß *Vnguenti Agrippæ* roots of Danewort, ana ℥ ß, Pigeons and Cowes dung, ana, ℥ij. naturall Brimstone, ℥ii. ß. infants vrine and Honey *q.s.* this must also be applyed to the same place.

An Appendix serving for the cure of the DROPSY, *called in Latine,* ASCITES.

FIrst, the humors shall be well concocted, at the length such things shall be prescribed that doe take away the water out of the body; to these such things shall be added, as doe comfort the liver, and amend the distemper; and this may be effected both by inward and outward medicnies: the accedents also that doe follow this disease must be amended, viz. thirst, swelling of the parts of the body, the stopping of vrin, and many other accidents formerly recited. Cataplasmes and Vnguents, must be applyed to the belly with great care, for they must not touch the region of the liver. For the swelled leggs, a bath may be made with lee made with the ashes of Cabbages, Fig-trees, Vines,

Alome

Alome, ſalt, and the root of Daffodill. And then cataplaſms, may be made with Cows and Goats-dung, figs and wine. In the tympany thoſe things ſhall be preſcribed that doe diſcuſſe the wind. And for this purpoſe emplaiſters that heate and dry, are very good. *Anaſarca* wil be cured by purging medicines, and ſuch as doe provoke vomiting: after that baths, and dry ſtuphes, and ſuch as cauſe ſweat are good, if the ſtrength will permit, or if the diſeaſe be cauſed by the ſuppreſſion of the monthly tearms or hemroids, a veine ſhall be opened, but in *Tympanite*, and *Aſcite*, a veine ſhall not be opened although the vrine be very red, for hereby the cold diſtemper of the liver would be increaſed. Yet in the latter of theſe two, rather then the monethly terms and hemroids ſhal be ſuppreſſed, a veine ſhall be opened, leſt the matter ſhould runne to the liver, and ſo the liver bee over charged.

A method ſerving for the knowledge of the STONE.

THe ſtone in the kidneys is a hard ſubſtance, bred like unto a ſtone, or ſand-ſtone in the ſubſtance of the reines, From whence by the force of the urine, it is often conveyed thorow the ſtraight pipes into the bladder, if it be not too great; which doth ſo ſtretch the Paſſages of the urine, that great payn doth follow; and if through weaknes of the urine, it cannot be brought out, it growes bigger, and as it doth increaſe, ſo the payne doth likewiſe increaſe. The bigneſſe of the ſtone is uncertain, and as they have divers colours, and formes, ſo they are not alwayes of one bignes. For ſometimes ſmall ſtones are bred in the reines, ſometimes great, which doe vary much in forme, roughnes, and color. This diſeaſe doth differ from the collick: for that doth ſtraggle over the whole region of the belly, but in this diſeaſe, the payne is more ſettled: This diſeaſe doth take its name from the efficient cauſe.

The part affected.

The setteled paine is in the reines, and sometimes the right side, or the left side is affected, or both sides at one time, even as the right or the left kidney is affected: for the gravel is bred in the mouth of the kidney, or flesh and substance of them; sometimes stones doe breed in the liver, lungs, guts, joynts, and other parts of the body, but for the most part they doe breed in the bladder and kidneys. And hereof we now treate.

Signes.

A great loathing of meat, frequent belchings, and extreame paine in the reines, are signes of this disease, and then the paine is great, when the stone doth passe thorow the passages of the vrine, or when it doth move to and fro in the kidney, and so toucheth the filmes, but when the paine is greatest, when the body is exercised with violent motions, and when the patient bends forward too often, this paine is not exasperated by touching, as it is by the *Catarrhe* or rhewme falling upon it; but the stone doth so paine the patient, as if thornes were put into the passages of the vrine. Yet so long as the stone moves not, rather a loading then pricking paine is felt lying upon the kidneys, which for the most part is setteled, and stedfast, and which doth sometime reach unto the neerest testicle, sometime to the hippe: the belly for the most part is bound, whereby the paine in the kidney is increased, because the kidney is crushed by wind and aboundance of excrements, a queisines of stomack and propension to vomit concurs: when the paine is increased, the patient hath a greater desire to vomit; at the length they doe vomit phlegme and choler, and sometimes greenesh choler is voyded, whereby the paine is asswaged, for the reines are joyned to the stomack by *Peritoneum*. Also the paynes doe increase by lying on the contrary side, and when the patient is full fedde: an

emptinesse

emptinſſe doth diminiſh the paine, though it doth not take away the affect. The patients cannot well endure bending forward; there is no tumor diſcerned about the part affected; the Leg and thigh of the affected ſide is benummed, becauſe of the cruſhing of the ſinews, alſo the teſticle on the ſame ſide is as it were pulled back: this happens, becauſe the ſtones and Legs have ſome affinity with the Reines, by the means of arteries, ſinewes, and veines, which lye upon the back, and are ſpred thorow thoſe parts of the body; the urine in the fit time is thinne and little, and oftentimes bloody, chiefly after riding, and immoderate exerciſe, and alſo when the ſtone is conueyed from the Kidneys; If the ſtone do ſtop the paſſages of the urine, an extreame paine is cauſed, eſpecially if the ſtone be rough, but when the ſtone runnes back to the Kidneys, or when it is thruſt down from the urine-pipes into the Bladder, thick, and great ſtore of urine is voyded, and therewith ſometimes gravelly and uneven ſtones. This for the moſt part happens, becauſe they that haye beene long troubled with this diſeaſe, do voyd a thick and reddiſh blood, which ſometimes is muddy; ſometimes that which is ſettled in the bottome, is ſandy, red and ſlymy. Urine of this kinde, is voyded without any danger for the ſpace of many moneths and yeeres. And no marvayle: for great ſtones have been often found in dead mens Kidneys, without any paine in the back; when the ſtone ſticks in the Bladder, a paine is fellt in the privy parts, and an itching in the paſſages of the yard. Retention of urine is common to both diſeaſes, and when the patients do endeavour to make water, an extreme and moſt bitter paine torments them, which for the moſt part is pricking, and ſhooting,

The Cauſes.

The cauſe of the ſtone is a gravelly and ſandy conſtitution of the Kidneys, immoderate heat of the Kidneys concurring; and for the moſt part groſſe and ſlymy humors.

Poor

Prognostiques.

They that are loose-bellied and do often vomit, are seldome troubled with this disease : the stone in the kidneys of old men is hardly cured; and besides it is incident to old men rather, then young, also the stone is rather in the Bladder. Grosse and corpulent bodies are very seldome troubled with this paine. This is often an hereditary disease; smooth and round stones, are with more ease voyded then long and rough. They that were never troubled with this disease before, are extremely pained with the least stone that is in the passages of the urine. For the most part, the stones of the Kidneys are red, sometimes white, when the Kidneys are bespred with matter. In such as have life, the stone hath been perceived onely by the mixture of the blood, no other discommodity chancing, in whom sometimes a very sore paine is caused, contrary to the opinion of many men, and this paine doth returne after long distances of time; the ulcer of the Kidneys is caused by the stone of the Kidneys, because it doth fret and waste the Kidneys by rubbing, and then for the most part bloody urine goes before mattery without a Feaver; also the stone of the Kidney is sooner wasted then the stone of the Bladder: first in regard of the places distance: Secondly, because of the hardnes which the stone maketh in those places: In conclusion both are dangerous, because by the suppression of urine, an impostume is oftentime caused by paine, or else some other disease comes upon the patient. If the stone in the Bladder be great, it cannot be taken away but by cutting.

A method serving for the cure of the STONE.

THe Ayre must be cleere and bright; they may eate Veale, Lambe, Larkes, and they must rather be sod then

rost

roſt. They muſt eate moderately : for ſatiety doth not onely exaſperate the diſeaſe, but alſo breeds it at the firſt. White meates, and all ſlymy meats muſt be avoyded. They may drinke wine that is not too ſtrong, ptiſan, and fleſh-broths. Their exerciſe muſt be very moderate ; and they may ſleepe more then ordinary. The belly muſt be kept looſe ; and for the better preſervation of health, it will be good for the patients, to take once in every moneth ℥ x of new extracted *Caſſia*, with fleſh-broth wherein *Semina alkekengi* have beene boyled. All perturbations of the minde muſt be avoyded.

Preparers.

Syr. *Byzantinus; de quinq; radicibus : Acetoſus ſimplex, Oxymel ſimplex* ; water of Saxifrage, Betony, Penny-royall, Calamint.

Emptiers.

A Clyſter of the decoction of the roots of March-mallows, ſeeds of Anniſe, Fennell, Carrowaies, flowers of Camomile. Mellilot, Dill, Mallowes, Violets, figs, *Benedicta laxativa*, Oyle of Camomile, Dill, Scorpions, freſh Butter Oyle of ſweet Almonds, and *Caſſia fiſtula* muſt be mixed with them. *Diacath. Electuarium eleſcopi, Benedicta laxativa, Hiera picra. Caſſia fiſtula* may be given every other day with the common decoction ; *Rhab. Agaricus.* A vomit and ſuppoſitories are good. The elbow veine of the pained ſide ſhall be opened, if the body be full, or if there be danger of an inflammation, by the humors that do aſſault the body. Clyſters in the time of the fit are better then medicines taken in at the mouth, for theſe do ſooner aſſwage the paine, becauſe they do free the body of an unprofitable burthen. Alſo by them, the vertue of ſoftning and aſſwaging medicines will ſooner come to the reines, whereby alſo the heavines, and paine of the loyns is not ſo great ; and that the reines be not too much overcharged, a ſmall quantity ſhall be injected.

Mitigaters of paine.

The former Clyſter, or elſe a Clyſter with the Oyle of Camomile, with a ſmall quantity of *Caſſia fiſtula* : they may eate the fat broths of fleſh wherein *Althæa*, Mallows, and Butter were boyled : they may take Turpentine, mixed

with Nutmeg, and after it drinke a draught of white Wine. A fomentation may be made with water, wherein the leaves of *Althæa*, Camomile, ſeeds of Anniſe, Fennell, Carrowaies, and Branne have been boyled: a bath of the decoction of Lin-ſeede, Fengreeke, flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, Mallowes, roots of *Althæa*. An oyntment for the region of the reines with the Oyle of Lillies, ſweete Almonds, Violets, Camomile, Hens-greaſe, freſh Butter, *Unguentum Agrippæ*, *Dialthæa*. Cupping-glaſſes faſtned along on the urine veſſels, one after another comming down to the privities: for they do ſo ſtirre the ſtone, that the paine is preſently ſuppreſſed, the ſtone being conveyed into the Bladder. A Cataplaſme of the flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, meale of Linſeede, Fengreeke, Wheate and Lupines.

Breakers and drivers out of the ſtone.

Lythontripon, with Turpentine, waſhed, or with the decoction of the roots of *Gramen* and Fennell. *Elect. Juſtinum*, of the aſhes of Scorpions, *Dialacca*. The decoction of the wood *Guajacum*. The aſhes of a Scorpion, the jaw of a Pike, Eg-ſhelles when the Chickens are hatched. The great conſerve of our deſcription is a good preſervative againſt the ſtone. Conſerve of the roots of Parſley, Radiſh, water-Creſſes, Turpentine burnt upon a hot Tile, the ſtones of Peaches, and Cherries. Hot Goats-blood, that it may not curdle in the belly, a little of the *Coagulum*, or ſeed of the Goate muſt be added. The powder of a hare with the skin dried in the fornace; the fruits of *Alkekengi* bruiſed, and ſtrained, when they have been ſteeped in Wine. *Lapis Judaicus*. A Wagtaile, Sampier, ſeeds of Saxifrage, Burnet, *Ruſcus*, Fennell, Parſly, Radiſh, *Milij ſolaris*, Broome. A decoction of Radiſh, red Chiches, Parſley, *Ruſcus*, Sparage. Mallowes, Fennell, Nettle, Saxifrage, roots of Graſſe. The rinds of the moſt ſharpe and biting Radiſh bruiſed, and macerated in white wine. The flowers of Broome, ſteeped in the oyle of Camomile, and ſo ſet in the Sunne. Oyle of Cherries and the ſimple oyle of Scorpions; let him uſe theſe medicin's

cines, when he takes that doe breake the stone. Cupping-glasses must be applyed as was formerly shewed. A bath of Brimstone if the urine be stopped, it may be fetched out with a siringe, they must sit upon a forme, and spread the Legges abroad, that after the urine is voyded, some urinary medicine may be injected, as namely the Oyle of Scorpions. Whensoever the urine shall be brought down, a double thread shall be run thorow the hollownesse of the siringe, and at the one end of the thread a piece of Cotton shall be tyed, the urine must needs follow if the thread be neatly put into the yard. But before medicines that breake the stone, be administred the paine must be asswaged, and the body purged of corrupt humors: or else the humors lying thereabout will be carried to the part affected.

A more particular method serving for the cure of the STONE.

℞ roots of Parsley, *Aristoloch. rot. Althæa*, ana ℥ ß. leaves of Beetes, Mallows, Mercury, ana M j. Branne, ℥ j. flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, ana M j. ß, seeds of Broome, ʒ iij. fruits of *Alkekengi*, ʒ v. Lin-seed, Fen-greeke, ana ʒ iij. Figs, nº 8. boyle these in water q. s. unto ℔ j. adde to the strayning *Elect. elescopi* ℥ j. *Benedictæ laxativæ*, ʒ ß, Oyle of Rew, Camomile, ana ℥ j. ß, Oyle of Scorpions, ʒ vj. Venice Turpentine, ℥ ß, Salt, ʒ j. After this is given, the patient must take of the Oyle of sweet Almonds, ℥ ij. Malmsey, ℥ iiij. *A Clyster.* *A draught.*

℞ Oyle of Camomile, and of Lin-seede, ana ℥ v. sweet Almonds, ℥ ij. Rew, ℥ j. ß, this by provoking to sleepe, takes away the paine: this ought to be given often, or in the roome of it Sallet-oyle onely. *A Clyster.*

A Bath. ℞ leaves of Mallows, M ij. Pellitory of the wall, M iij. Mugwort, Rew, St. Johns wort, ana M j. ß, roots of Fennell, Smallage, ana M iij. ß, flower of Camomile, Mellilot, ana M ij. ß, Lin-seed, Fengreeke, ana ℥ iiij.

A Fomentation. ℞ roots of *Althæa*, ℥ j. leaves of Mallowes, *Althæa*, ana M j. ß, Branne, flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, ana M ij. juyce of Figs, *nº* 8. Lin-seed, Dill, Fengreeke. ana ʒ j. ß, boyle these untill the third part be consumed: this must be used about the reines and Bladder.

An Oyntment. ℞ Oyle of white Lillies, Mans-fat, ana ℥ ß, Oyle of Camomile, ana ℥ j. Oyle of the stones of Peaches, ʒ vj. Anoynt the back herewith.

A Cataplasme. ℞ of Pellitory, M iij. flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, ana M ij. Figs, *nº* x. leaves of Mallowes, M ij. *Seminum milij solis*, Lupines, ana ʒ v. boyle these in water q. s. untill they be soft, adde hereto the meale, of Lin-seed, Fengreeke, Barley, Wheate, ana ℥ ß, Oyle of Camomile, Dill, fresh Butter, fat of a Coney, q. s. Saffron, ϑ j. Beate all these together in a morter.

A Vomit. ℞ of hot water, ℥ iiij. of new made Oyle, ℥ j. syr. *Acetosi simp.* ℥ j. ß, this as the former doth ease the paine, wonderfully.

A Potion. ℞ seeds of Annise, *Milij solis*, ana ʒ iiij. roots of Fennell, Parsley, *Althæa*, ana ℥ j. seeds of Smallage, ℥ ß, Licorice, ʒ vj. wood Guaiacum. ℥ j. ß, leaves of Mallowes, tops of *Althæa*, ana M j. ß, fruits of *Alkekengi*, *nº* xiiij. Figs, Prunes, ana *nº*. vj. Raysins, the stones being taken out, ℥ ß, leaves of Violets, flowers of Bugloss, Borage, ana M j. of the foure colder seeds, ana ʒ j. *Turbith albi et gummosi* white and light Agarick, ana ʒ j. ß, boyle these in water q. s. unto ℔ j. ß, adde to the straining *Electu. elescopi*, *Benedicta laxativa*, ana ℥ ß.

A draught. ℞ of *Cassia* newly extracted ℥ j. he must take hereof betweene meales, with the decoction of Licorice, Damask Prunes, and Raysins. This must be drunke for the space of two dayes, before medicines that should breake the stone be administred.

℞ *Electu.*

℞ *Elect. elescopi, Benedictæ laxativæ,* ℥iij.ß. *Diatturbith* with *Rhab.* ℥i.ß, of fine Sugar q.s. *Bolus.*

℞ *Elect. elescopi,* ℥iij.ß. of *Cassia,* ℥ß. seeds of Smallage Nutmeg, ana ℈i. the water of Beane-flowers, ℥ii. *A draught*

℞ of Dropwort, ℥ß. *Rubiæ tinctorum,* ℥ij. roots of *Althæa,* ℥ß. red Ciches, M i.ß. seeds of Juniper, ℥ß. Anniſe, Fennell, Carrots, ana ℥i. ſeeds of *Alkekengi,* ℥v. flowers of *Keiri* Mi. ſeeds of Chervell, ℥ij. of Rayſins, the ſtones being taken out ℥ß, Licorice, ℥iij. boyle theſe in an equall quantity of water and Rheniſh wine, unto ℥i. ß. adde to the ſtrayning a little quantity of Sugar. *A Pot ion*

℞ The blood of a Goat newly killed, ℥i. Gumme, *Tragacanth.* ℥ß. *Milij ſolis,* the ſhels of Egges, when the Chickens are hatched, ana ℈i. Nutmeg, ℥i. drinke this powder with white wine, and let it be taken at foure times in the former potion. *A Powder*

℞ *Milij ſolis,* ℥ij. *Semimis Petroſelini Macedonici,* ℈ ij. Anniſe, Fennell. Bay-berries, Lovage, ana ℈i. Long Peper, Saxifrage, Carrots, ana *gr.* xv. of Mace, ℈ij.ß. *Another.*

℞ *Sp. Electuarij dulcis,* ℈ij. *Pulveris reginæ. Lithontripi,* ana ℈i. *Diatrij ſandal.* without Camphire, powder of the Electuary of Bayberryes, ana ℈ß. ſeeds of Saxifrage Nutmeg, ana *gr.* v. Saffron. *gr.* iij. Cynamon, ℥ß. fine Sugar, diſſolved in the water of *Carduus benedictus,* q.s. Give hereof to the patient ℥i.ß. *Lozenges.*

℞ of red Ciches, ℥i.ß. ſeeds of Broome, Smallage, Carrots, *Milij ſolis,* ana ℥ij, of Mace, ℥i. *A Powder.*

℞ ſeeds of Broome, ℥ij. roots of Saxifrage, ℥iij. *Specierum Lithontripi,* ℥ß. powder of Licorice, ℥ß. Give ℥i. of this powder with ℥ i.ß. of white wine, Smallage juyce of Fennell. *A Powder.*

℞ Smallage, ſeeds of *Milij ſolis,* Cowcumber, *Alkekengi,* Grummell, ana ℥ii. red Ciches, Saxifrage, *Chamædrios,* ana ℥i. Scorpions aſhes, ℥i. Give of this powder ℥i. with water diſtilled out of ſuch Hearbs as doe provoke urine. *Another.*

A Liniment. ℞ *Olei keirini*, ℥ j. of Scorpions, Camomile, Dill, ana ℥ ß, Goates greaſe, ʒ ij. a little quantity of Wax.

An Vnguent. ℞ Of Lin-ſeede Oyle, white Lillies, Mans fat, ana ℥ ß, Oyle of Camomile, Scorpions, ana ℥ j.

Another. ℞ *Vnguenti Agrippæ*. ℥ j. Oyle of Scorpions, ℥ ß, Oyle of Peach-ſtones, ʒ iij. Alſo a playſter may be made of thoſe things that are uſed for the Fomentation; whereto oyle of Lin-ſeede, Camomile, May-butter or new Butter, and Hens greaſe muſt be added.

An Appendix, ſerving for the cure of the STONE.

TWice in every weeke the belly ſhall be kept looſe by a Clyſter, and ſuch medicines ſhall be joyned with it, as do diſcuſſe the wind in the body, and aſſwage paine. But Clyſters that are too ſtrong are prohibited, for hereby the humors would be drawn inwards, and by that meanes, the paſſage or the urine hindred. If neceſſity require, a veine ſhall be opened, but the beſt way to mitigate the paine, is by applying inward and outward medicines, ſuch as by provoking to ſleepe do take away the ſenſe of paine. After theſe, the humors, that are gathered together ſhall be ſoftned, and the paſſages from the Reines unto the Bladder ſhall be made wider, and this may be effected by baths of fat broth, and the uſe of Cataplaſmes, and then the gravell and ſtones will with more eaſe be voyded. But before theſe be adminiſtred, the ſafeſt courſe would be to purge all the body, if it can be perceived that the body is full: otherwiſe not. After all this another Clyſter may be made with *Hiera picra*, *Lithontripum*, *electu. eleſcopi. Benedicta laxativa*, Oyle of Rew and of Camomile: and at the length ſomewhat ſhall be taken at the mouth to expell the ſtone. And even as the ſtone of the Kidneys and Bladder have great affinity, becauſe they have one and the ſame cauſe, and are alike generated; ſo they may bee both cured after one manner; but

but the ſtone will require ſtronger medicines, becauſe it hath a harder ſubſtance; in this diſeaſe the ventricle ſhall be ſtrengthned with the Oyles of Mace, Mints, Wormwood, Roſes. If the patient be pained with great heate in the reine, they ſhall be anoynted with the Oyle of Violets and Roſes, whereto ſome Vineger ſhall be added. If the ſtone have fallen once into the Bladder, it cannot be expelled by medicines, becauſe of its greatnes, and therefore it muſt be cut out.

A method ſerving for the knowledge of DIABETES *or involuntary piſſing.*

Diabetes is a default of the Kidneys, and a ſwift paſſage (of that which is drunke) thorow the body, the drinke being nothing altered; alſo an unmeaſurable thirſt followes: or elſe *Diabetes* is a long continued affection reſting about the Kidneys, which doth cauſe great deſire to drinke, and drinke being received into the body, it is but as it were ſtrayned thorow the reines, and ſo voyded: for the beere is not much altered or changed.

The parts affected.

Both the Kidneys are affected, as appeare by the action that is hurt. For the reines do purge all the other veines from their watery blood: but in this diſeaſe the reines ſnatch it away by force from the neighbouring parts. The veines by theſe meanes being dry, they do draw moyſture from the Liver, and by a continuation of order, from the ſtomack; this is the cauſe that a man doth deſire drinke, onely to ſatisfie the reines. For this cauſe *Diabetes* may properly be ſayd to be an affect of the reines: the diſeaſe of the reines, and of the mouth of the ſtomack are ſomewhat alike, when as the ſtomack continually gapes for more. The attractive faculty of the Kidneys drawes immoderately, and the retentive faculty is ſo weake, that it cannot retaine the moyſture that is attracted,

ed,unles it were altered : and then becauſe the quality is not changed , it doth paſſe thorow without any reſiſtance.

Signes.

A great heate is felt in the reines , and ſuch an inſatiable thirſt doth follow, that no liquor can quench their thirſt ; the proverbe is verified, Ever drinke, ever dry. If they do ſtrive to hold their urine , their ſtones, Hips, and Loynes ſwell, and ſo great heate is felt in their inward parts , as though their Bowels were burnt, becauſe the watry moyſture of the blood wherewith the blood is uſually tempered, is drawn from the reines ; and at the length the ſolid parts,humors are drawn from the reines, and then the heate increaſing in the Bowels,a conſumption followes, becauſe the body is melted away with heate.

The Cauſes.

It is too hot diſtemper of the Kidneys , wherewith the feeblenes of the retentive faculty may be joyned. It is ſometimes cauſed by ſharpe humors in the Kidneys ; alſo it is cauſed by briniſh phlegme. Sometimes it is cauſed by a venemous matter ; ſometimes a pernicious quality mixed with the blood or humors faſtned to the reines. Alſo it is cauſed by too much drinking of thinne Wine. But none of theſe are heere treated of, unleſſe a great thirſt concurre.

Prognoſtiques.

In time a great dryneſſe , and conſumption of the body followes,becauſe the reines doe not onely draw the humors of the veines , but alſo thoſe that are in the whole body, becauſe of the immoderate heate of theſe parts ; in a young man this diſeaſe is curable; otherwiſe not. If the patient have a burning Feaver , it cannot be cured becauſe radicall moyſture is waſted by two ſtrong cauſes.

A method serving for the cure of the involuntary Pissing.

THe Ayre must incline to cold and moist; and their diet such as will breed good, but thick juyce, and such as will qualifie the sharpnes of the humors; they may eate freely of them. Almond Milke, reare Egges, ptisan, fishes, that do breed in stony places, Apples, Peares, Rice, new Cheese not salted Beefe, leane Porke, and Veale well boyled, are good. Amongst hearbes, Endive, Lettuce, and Purslane are allowed; such things as provoke urine, are not good; also all salt and sharpe meates must be avoyded. They may drinke strong astringent Wine, the juyce of Pomegranates, and Respberries with the decoction of Endive, Lettuce, and Myrtles. Rest is best, because it doth stay the motion of humors. The belly must be kept loose by art or nature, and perturbations of the minde avoyded.

Emptiers.

Syr. Of Poppy, *de acetositate citri*, of water-Lillies, Bugloss, of Violets, Roses, Myrtle, Sorrell, dry Roses. Waters of Purslane, Violets, water-Lillies, Endive, Sorrell, Plantane, Bugloss. A decoction of the roots and flowers of water-Lillies, and Plantane, whereto some Sugar must be added.

The cubite-veine shall be opened at the first; for it doth not onely draw back the humours, but it doth also allay the heate. If the disease be old, a veine shall not be opened, because hereby the body is more heated, and the weake strength too much weakned. *Manna*, *Cassia*, *Tamarindi*. Syr. of manifold infusion of Roses. *Diaprunum simplex*. *Diacath. Rhab.* A Clyster of the water, wherein the leaves of *Althæa*, Mallows, Violets, and damask Prunes have been boyled; unto this decoction also *Cassia* newly extracted, and Oyle of Violets, shall be added.

Averters.

A veine shalbe opened. A vomit may be given with Oyle and luke-warme water; use also frictions of the Armes, Head, and Shoulders.

An electuary made of Harts-horne burnt, red Roſes Bloſſomes of Pomegranates, ſeeds of Plantane, Purſlane, Quinces, Sorrell, Endive, *Myrobal. Citrinis*, *Hypocyſtid.* Bole-Armony, Corrall, Camphire, ſyr. of Myrtle, of Violets, Gumme Arabick, *Saccharum roſatum.* Theſe alſo muſt be boyled in red wine aſtringent, and if ℥ i. of *Myrobal. Citrini* bee added to the ſtrayning, it is then a good medicine. *Troch. de ſpodio, de ſucco, Polygoni, de terra Lemnin, de campora.* Triacle, *Athanaſia magna, Diacydonites ſine ſp. Saccharum roſatum.* Conſerve of the flowers of water-Lillies, Roſes, juyce of Reſpberries, *Sanguinaria*, with aſtringent wine. *Myrobal. Conditi*, and Hedge-Hogs fleſh dried in an Oven; ℥ j. hereof is good with aſtringent wine, alſo fried Mice eaten. A cataplaſme for the privy parts, loyns, and ſides, with Lettuce, Purſlane, Pellitory, Vine-leaves, Barley-flowers. An oyntment of the Oyle of Roſes, of Myrtle, *Aceum roſaceum, Unguentum roſatum.* M. *Ceratum refrigerans Gal.* thinne plates of leade wherein many holes are bored, muſt be layd to the region of the reines. Emplaiſters alſo of Maticonum, of the ſeeds of Quinces, Shepheards-pouch, Barly, flower of Pomegranates, Purſlane, red Roſes, Bole-Armony, Gumme Arabick, Oyle of Myrtle, Roſes.

Strengthners.

Troch. Alkekengi, with aſtringent wine or Honyed-water. An epitheme for the Liver with the water of Roſes, water Lillies, Endive, Sorrell, Vineger, white & red Corrall, white Sanders, ſeeds of Purſlane, Sorrell, Spikenard, Campher. An oyntment for the reines, privy parts, ſides, and loyns with the oyle of Roſes, water Lillies, Poppy, Myrtle, Spikenard, red Roſes, the cooling unguent of Poplar. *Roſatum Meſue.* A Quilt of the flowers of Violets, Roſes, ſeeds of Endive, Purſlane, Sorrell, white and red Sanders ℥ j. Spikenard, Plantane, Succory. A cataplaſme of Purſlane, Roſes, Barley-flowers, ſeeds of Poppy, flowers of Pomegranates, of the Sanders, Oyle of Myrtle, Roſes, Quinces, Wormes of the earth. An emplayſter of Barley-flowers, Plantane, red Roſes,

Roſes, Oyle of Myrtle, *Hypocyſtis*, flowers and rindes of Pomegranates.

A Sowes Bladder ſoftned with Oyle muſt be faſtned to the top of the yard, ſo that the urine may fall into that Bladder. Triacle, ſyr. of the juyce of Sorrell, ſyr. of Pomegranats. *Agreſta*. The former of theſe will prevent the ſtinking of the bed, or breeches: the latter of theſe doe quench the thirſt. *Correctors of accidents.*

A more particular method ſerving for the cure of DIABETES, *involuntary piſſing.*

℞ ſyr. of Water-lillies, Roſes, ana ℥ j. ß, Myrtle, juyce of Sorrell, ana ℥ ß, of the decoction of Plantane, Myrtle, Violets, *Sanguinariæ*, ℔ j. *A Julep.*

℞ roots and leaves of *Althæa*, ana M j. ß, leaves of Violets Mercury, Beete, Mallows, ana M j. cleanſed Barley, M ij. *Rhab. electi*. ℥ ß, *Miro. citrinorum*, ℥ iij. the greater foure cold ſeeds ℥ j. boyle theſe in water q. ſ. unto ℔ j. ß, adde to the ſtrayning *Diacath*. ℥ j. ß, Oyle of Violets, ℥ iij. *A Clyſter.*

℞ *Pulpa caſſiæ fiſtulæ*, ℥ v. *Tamarind*. ℥ iij. *Rhab. electi*, ℈ j. ß, *Sacchari roſacei*, q. ſ. and if the patient like it better in broth, they may therein be diſſolved, give it in a morning. *Bolus.*

℞ *Diacath*. ℥ iij. ſyr. of the manifold infuſion of Roſes ℥ j. ß, *Caſſia*, ℥ j. *Myrobal. Citrinorum* ℈ j. ß, *Rhab.* ℈ ß, water of Sorrell, Violets ana ℥ j. ß. *A draught.*

℞ roots of Borage, Bugloſſe, ana ℥ j. ß, of Plantane, ℥ j. leaves of Violets, Plantane, ana M i. ſeeds of Plantane, Purſlane, ana ℥ iij. flowers of Borage, Violets, Water-lillies, Bugloſſe, ana M j. *Myrobal. flavorum*, ℥ vj. boyle theſe in water q. ſ. unto ℔ j. ß, adde to the ſtrayning ſyr. of manyfold infuſion of Roſes, ℥ ij. adde unto ℥ iiii. of this ſtrayning, when occaſion ſhall ſerve, *Rhab. electi*, *Mirobal. citrinorum*, ana ℈ ii. and give it in the morning. *A Potion.*

℞ conſerve of Bugloſſe, pulp of Quinces, ana ℥ i. Gumme *An Electuary.*

Tragacanth. dissolved in Rosewater, ʒ iij. *Sanguinis Draconis*, Bole Armony, ana ϑ ij. ß, mixe these with syr. of Poppy.

Lozenges.

℞ of Harts-horne burnt, the flesh of an hedge-Hog, dryed in a oven, ana ʒ ß, seeds of Plantane, Purslane, Roses, ana ϑ ß, fine Sugar dissolved in Plantane-water q. s.

An Electuary.

℞ *Troch. de spodio*, ʒ v. of the cups of Akornes, ʒ j. ß, seeds of Roses, Purslane, ana ϑ j. pulpe of Quinces, without seeds ʒ ij. syr. of Myrtle, q. s.

Another.

℞ the flesh of a Hedge-hog dried in a furnace, ʒ iij, red Roses, ʒ j. ß, *Spodij: gr.* iiij. Bole Armony, ʒ j. seeds of Coriander, prepar'd Lettuce, Purslane, ana. ʒ i. ß, Camphor; ϑ j. ß, syr. of Violets q. s.

Pills.

℞ Bole Armony, ʒ j. red Roses, *Spodium*, flowers of Pomegranates, ana ʒ j. ß, seed of Lettuce, Plantane, Purslane, ana ʒ ij. Gumme Arabick, ʒ ß, Camphor, ϑ ß, syr. of Myrtle, q. s.

A Powder.

℞ *Troch. alkekengi*, ℥ ß, *de Carabe*, ʒ j. ß, Frankincense, Gumme Arabick, ana ʒ j. Cynamon, ϑ ij.

A mixture

℞ *Myrobal. citrinorum conditorum*, ℥ ij. conserve of the flowers of water-Lillies, ℥ j. ß. *troch. de spodio*, ʒ j. ß, red Roses, ʒ ß, *Saccari rosati*, ℥ j. ß, syr. of water-Lillies q. s.

A Fomentation.

℞ roots and leaves of Plantane, ana M ij. graines of Sumach. ʒ iij. red Roses, M j. seeds of Purslane, ʒ j. Roses, ϑ ij. red and white Sandals, ana ʒ j. boyle these in water q. s. for the reines.

An Epitheme.

℞ Rose-water. ℥ vj. water of Endive, Succhory, ana ℥ viii, Vineger, ℥ i. of Sandals, ʒ ii. seeds of Plantane, ʒ i. the region of the Liver must be washed herewith.

An Oyntment.

℞ of Sandals, ϑ i. Harts-horne burnt, ϑ ß, red Roses, seeds of Purslane, ana ϑ i. ß, Oyle of Roses, Myrtle, ana ℥ i. oyntment of Popler, ʒ vi. of Wax, *Aceti rosacei*, q. s.

Another.

℞ the cooling oyntment of Roses, of *Galen.* the oyntment of Popler, ana ℥ ß, Camphor, ʒ i. Oyle of Roses, Quinces, ana ʒ iii, of Wax, and Vineger q. s. the reines and the whole backbone shall be anoynted herewith.

℞ leaves

℞ leaves of Plantane, Shepheards purse. Willowes, ana M i. ß, red Roses, M ß, Graines of Sumach, ʒ iiij. rinds and flowers of Pomegranats, ana ʒ iij. boyle these in water q.s. untill they be soft; then beat them together, and adde hereto of barly-flower, ℥ i. ß, oyle of Violets. Myrtle, *Sacchari rosati* q.s. *A Cataplasme.*

℞ leaves of Violets, Endive; Mallowes, and Marsh Mallowes, Plantane, Water-lillyes, ana M iij. red Roses, M iij. ß, seedes of Quinces, ℥ iij. Barley, ℔ i. ß, boyle these in water q.s. mix herewith a good quantity of new milke when you would use it. *A Bath.*

An Appendix serving for the cure of the involuntary pissing.

FIrst the offending humors shall be made obedient unto nature, and then expelled by a purging medicine: also the violence of the humors shall be brought back againe by Frictions of the head, armes, and shoulder; or by vomits, for diversions are of great moment. But first such shall be giuen as may hinder the humors running to the reines, whether they be inwardly taken, or outwardly applyed, it is no great matter. Lastly, the reines shall be strengthned, and the hot distemper amended. If all this will not prevaile, but that the disease doth rather encrease then decrease, stupifying medicines must be used, for which purpose ʒ i. *Philonij Romani* is good. Or else ℞ *Philonij Persici*, of new Triacle, ana ϑ i. ß, give them with the decoction of *Polygonium*. Such medicines as provoke urine must especially be avoyded.

A method serving for the knowledge of the HEMROIDS, *or* PILES.

HEmroids are veines of the fundament, stretched beyond measure, or swolne most excessively, which doth happen because of melancholy blood. Sometime they doe appeare about the fundament, & then they are called outward

hemroids. Sometimes they swell inward, and then the swelling is not so great, and therefore the veines doe not appeare outwardly: These are called the inner hemroids. Also the veines do often bleed, without either payne, or swelling. This flux of blood is provided by nature, whereby melancholy blood is evacuated at appoynted seasons: and if then it be voyded in a meane, they doe prevent imminent danger of diseases, & free them from those which are already come. For it doth purge the whole body from the obnoxious humors, and soone evacuates the superfluities of good blood. Sometimes it comes by fitts, and at uncertaine times, and yet this flux is naturall, because without impairing of the strength, it casteth out naughty and corrupt humors. Sometimes good blood is voyded at these veines, and in such aboundance, that the strength is weakened but not a jot relieved. Sometimes it is voyded with such force, that instead of grosse, black & melancholy blood, great store of pure blood is voyded. Sometimes these veines are stretched and swelled, and yet no blood is voyded: and this is as much against nature, as the former, and then is a man afflicted with great payne, and then they are called obscure hemroids. An inflamation is incident to both kinds of hemroides: the obscure hemroides are sometimes hard like warts, and then they be called *Verrucales*, and are worse then all the rest. Some are gentle and soft, called *Morales*, sometimes they are spred with a purple colour like Grapes, and then they are called *Duales*; It is better to close the obscure hemroids, rather then to open them, if they swel too much: yet if extremity of payne require, they shall be caused to flow. Partly these veines go into the straight gut through the branch of *Vena porta*, partly from the hollow veines, and are terminated with the fundament, and are called outward hemroids. If the melancholy blood be carried downe by the former veines, when the veines lye so deepe within, that they cannot be discerned, without a glasse or turning *Anus* upward, then they

they are called inward hemroids. Heere blood is voyded with the excrements, but is not mixed with them; but rather doth lie above the excrements, no paine concurring, but in the flux of the belly, the excrements and the blood are mixed together: nature helpes the diseases of the reines and Liver by such excretion, thorow the former branches: the latter branches nature useth, for to helpe the default of the Spleene, the meseraick veines, and other adjoyning parts, the part affected is formerly mentioned to be the veines in the Fundament.

Signes.

When they runne too much at the first, they doe voyd melancholy, black and thick blood, but after it, good and red blood is perceived to issue, at the length the blood is of a citrine and pale colour, whereby the strength of the body failes, weakenesse of the Legs, and an heavy paine about the Hips concurres. If the Hemroids be stayd against nature, then the Back, Hips, Kidneys, Brest, and Fundament are pained; if blood from the Hemroids be stayed in the straight gut, it doth resemble a clodde of red blood, if the blood come from a weake Liver, it is like unto the water wherein raw flesh newly killed hath been washed; the mesentery veine sheds a small quantity hereof: If any veines of the upper parts be burst, or eaten thorow, or too much opened, the blood which is shed by continuall boyling, doth resemble pitch; for it lookes black and is as it were burnt. If blood be voyded because of the flux of the belly, the signes hereof were formerly mentioned. By these signes may be discerned from whence the blood comes, because the blood runns out at the fundament, from many parts of the body. Therefore all the blood that is voyded at the fundament, is not presently caused by the Hemroids.

The Causes.

The blood is oftentimes this way evacuated, because abun-

abundance of dreggy blood, which is generated in the body by evill digestion, would else rot and putrify the body; wherefore nature hath provided, that the liver, Spleen, and other parts adjoyning, through the former branches should send all their corrupt blood by the fundament. Sometimes the Hemroids are caused by thinnesse and sharpnesse of the blood; sometimes it doth happen to women with childe, or to such whose monethly termes are stayd: for sometimes nature drives out superfluous blood, by branches derived from the hollow veines, close by the bottome of the flanks thorow the fundament, even as men are relieved by her. Sometimes it is caused by opening, breaking, or exulcerating of veines, and such superfluous blood is unnaturally stayed by contrary causes.

Prognostiques.

If the hemroids flow naturally, neyther inflammation of the Lungs, or sides, or else eating ulcers or leprosy, melancholy or quartane Feaver will molest any one. Hemroids comming upon such as are madde, or are troubled with black choler, or the affects of the Kidneys, are good. Yet if they do bleed too much, there is great danger; for it doth threaten a Dropsy; because the strength is too much spent, wherefore if they flow too fast, let them be stopped, because otherwise the Liver and the whole body is thereby cooled, and the strength cast down. Yet if one hemroid veine be not left open, there is danger of a Dropsy, Plurisy, inflammation of Lungs, Leprosy, quartane Ague, melancholy, *Mania*, or Consumption of the Lungs; for these bad excrements flow back to the Liver and heart walles; wherefore there is great danger by untimely stopping of the hemroids, as there is by their too much running.

A method serving for the cure of the HEMROIDS *too much flowing.*

THe Ayre must be somewhat dry; and their meate must be such as do breed very few excrements, and that doth binde moderately. Fat flesh-broth is good for this purpose, least the excrements being hard cause paine, and the juyce of Quinces must be added thereto. In like manner Frumenty of Wheate and Rice is good. Their drinke may be Wine somewhat binding.

Preparers.

Syr. of the juyce of Sorrell, of Roses, dry Roses, of Quinces. Waters of Plantane, Sorrell, water-Lillies *Melrosatum*, Syr. of Worm-wood, *de myrobal. Citrinis*. Waters of Worm-wood, Bugloss, Mints. If the blood be cholerick, and thinne, the former may be given. If it be watery, the latter shall be prescribed, the like in the following medicines.

Empiers.

Syr. *Rosarum solutivus. Diasena. Rhab. Myrobal. flavi. Pillul. de bdellio*; *Myrobal. Kebuli, Emblici. Polypodium quercinum*, seeds of bastard Saffron. Sharpe Suppositors may be given to loosen the belly: a stoole may be procured by a candle made of tallow, or with fat lard.

Averters.

The Liver veine of the right arme shall be opened, for it not onely diverts, but hinders the breeding of melancholy blood. Cupping-glasses may be fastned to the right and left side, and upon the region of the Liver. The Armes and Hands must be well rubbed, also painfull ligatures of those parts, and fomentations, and baths for the same.

Closers of the mouth of the veines, and thickners of the Blood.

Troch. de spodio, with the seede of Sorrell, *de terra sigillata. Confectio de scorio ferri.* The great conserve of our description is good to hinder the disease in the beginning. *Saccharum rosatum*, Conserve of Roses. *Pillulæ de bdellio, Sanguis draconis.* Bole Armony and the seede of

Sorrell are passing good. *Terra sigillata*, the confection of the drosse and scales of Iron, rindes of Pomegranates, *Rhus obsoniorum*, *Hypocistis*. Waters of Plantane, Roses, Eybright. *Galbanum*; *Philonium Romanum*, *Triphera Persica*, *Phenonis Athanasia Nicolia*. A bath of astringent medicines. Fomentations with astringent wine, wherein the roots of Plantaine, red Roses, flowers of Pomegranates, Myrtle, *Terra sigillata*, Bole-Armony, *Rhus obsoniorum*, Harts-horne burnt, *Galla*: out of these, juyce may be strayned, and so put into the veines with a sirenge, if the hemroides be inward, Galls with the Oyle of Myrtle, made into the forme of a playster is good. A suppositor of lead burnt, white lead, *Colophonia*, *Acatia*; *Unguentum comitissæ* is very good, if it be layd to the Loynes, and Fundament. An emplaster of *Aloes*, Frankincense, new layd Egges, Haires of a Hare. Emplasters of the drosse of Iron, the grease of a Snake rosted and tempered with the rootes of *Filipendula*, eyther layd to the Fundament, or put into the body with a suppository this doth stop the blood of the Hemroids, and yet the Hemroids must not suddenly be stayed, becaus there would be danger eyther of a Dropsy or Consumption.

Correctors of accidents

Philonium Romanum, *Athanasia N.* An oyntment of the Oyle of Lillies, Violets, Belly-Wormes, Lin-seed, Poplar. yolke and white of an Egge with a liitle *Opium*. Oyntment of Poplar. The patient must sit in water wherein steele hath been quenched, and wherein the Linseed, the leaves of Mullein, Plantane, Mallowes, Violets, Flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, heads of white Poppy, Myrtle, bloomes of Pomegranates, are boyled. The mucilage of Linseed and Fengreeke are very good. An emplaister or cataplasme of Barley-flower, Fengreeke, *Mucilago Althæa*, *Psyllij*, Mellilot, Purslane, Oyle of Roses, whites of Egges, crummes of bread and Milke: boyled, *Diachylum* with a little Saffron, and *Opium*. Long tents may be made and dipped in the former Oyntments, and so put them into

into the fundament, if the Hemroids be inward. If with the Fluxe, the patient be in paine, that must bee asswaged, least that the paine bee doubled by the sharpneese and hardneese of the excrements: to these must be added such medicines as doe hinder an inflammation, which for the most part accompanies this disease.

A more particular method serving for the cure of the HEMROIDS.

℞ syr. of Myrtle, Roses, Quinces, ana ℥ i. ß, decoction of Myrtle, Sumach, flowers of Pomegranats, ℥ viii. of red astringent wine, ℥ iiii. *A Julep.*

℞ *Pillul. de Bdellio*, ʒ j. *Rhab.* ϑ ß, syr. *solutivi. rosarum* q.s. make hereof 8. pills, and give of them after the first sleepe. *Pills*

℞ *Rhab. electi*, ϑ ij. *Mirobal. citrinorum*, ϑ j. ß, syrup of Mints, ℥ j. the water of Bugloss, ℥ iij. *A draught.*

℞ syr. of Quinces, ℥ j. ß, Bole Armony washed in Rose-water, ʒ ß, Mastick, ϑ j ß, *Sacchari rosacei*, ℥ ß, water of Plantane, ℥ iij. *Another.*

℞ conserve of Roses, ℥ j. *Troch. de spodio, de succino*, ana ʒ iij. red Corrall, Date-stones, ana ʒ i. Bole Armony, blossomes of Pomegranats, ana ʒ i. syrup of Roses, Myrtle, ana q.s. *An Electuary.*

℞ of Date-stones, *Myrobal. Indorum*, ana ʒ ß, Coriander, red Corrall, ana ϑ ß, red astringent wine, and fine Sugar, q.s. *Lozenges.*

℞ *Troch. de terra sigillata*, ʒ i. syr. of Quinces, ℥ i. water of Plantane, ℥ iii. *A draught.*

℞ roots and leaves of Plantane, ana M i. *Rhois obsoniorum*, flowers and rinds of Pomegranats, fruits of Sumach, ana M i. ß, of Date-stones, ʒ v. Linseed, ℥ i. ß, seeds of Myrtle, *A Fomentation.*

Myrtle, ℥ij. ß, Bole Armony, Harts-horn burnt, ana ℥i. ß, boyle all these in red astringent wine, q. s. wash the fundament herewith.

A Liniment. ℞ of Frankincense, ʒ ß, Aloes, ℥ ij. mixe these with Egges and spread them upon the soft belly-haires of a Hare, and so apply them to the part affected.

Another. ℞ oyle of Myrtle, ʒ j. *Unguenti comitissæ*, ʒ ij. Bole Armony, *Sanguinis draconis*, ana ℈ j. Harts-horne, white Lead, *Lithargiri*, Antimony, ϑ ß.

An Vnguent. ℞ oyntment of Poplar, ℥ iij. oyle of Violets, ʒ j. ß, Goose and Hens-grease, ana ʒ ß, oyle of sweet Almonds, ℥ vj. Saffron, ϑ ß, the yolkes of two Egges.

Another. ℞ *Unguenti comitissæ* q. s. anoynt the back-bone herewith.

Another. ℞ oyntment of Poplar, ʒ j. oyle of Linseed, ʒ ß, the yolke of an Egge, *Opij*, ϑ ß, Saffron, ϑ j. This must be used in extremity of paine, or in stead hereof.

A Cataplasme. ℞ leaves of Violets, M iij. *Pssyllij*, M j. ß, boyle these in Cowes-milke, untill they be soft, adde unto them, of Barley-flower, ʒ ß, of wheate-flower, ʒ i, two yolks of Egges, oyle of Roses, Violets, ana q. s.

A Fomentation. ℞ roots and leaves of Plantane, M ij. red Roses, M j. ß, flowers of Pomegranats, ʒ ß, boyle these in astringent wine. Vse this about the part affected.

An Emplaster. ℞ the pulpe of Quinces rosted in the embers ʒ iij. Bole-Armony, flowers of Pomegranats, ana ℥ ij. Oake Apples, and Frankincense, ana ℥ j. this is an excellent emplaster.

A Suppositor ℞ of burnt lead, ℥ j. of white Lead washed, ℥ ß, Bole Armony, Scammony, ana ϑ ij. juyce of Plantane, white of an Egge, and oyle of Violets, ana q. s.

A Cataplasme. ℞ roots of Marsh-mallowes, seeds of Myrtle, flowers and rindes of Pomegranats, ana ℥ vj. of Mullein, M iij. boyle these in astringent wine, then adde hereto the powder of Dates-stones, Oak-apples, Frankincense, ana ℥ j. ß, oyle of Violets, Roses, ana q. s.

An Emplaster. ℞ Bole Armony, Frankincense, Aloes, Mastick, ana ʒ ß,

San-

Sanguinis draconis, ʒ ij. ß, *Ossium mirobal. Indorum*, stones of Pine-apples, ana ʒ j. mixe them with the white of an Egge and the juyce of Plantane.

℞ *Troch. de terra sigillata*, ʒ i. ß. of the white of an Egge beaten q.s. also an Emplaster of Figges and Aloes may bee layd upon that veine that runnes, that it may bee kept open. *A Cataplasme.*

An Appendix serving for the cure of the HEMROIDS *Over-much flowing.*

THat the liver be not cooled by immoderate evacuation of blood, or that the strength of the body bee not cast downe, the course of the blood flowing too fast shall bee hindred. If sharp and thin humors be mixed with the blood, first they shall be made obedient to nature, and then expelled by purging medicines. After this a veine shall be opened, (if the patients strength will permit) partly that the superfluity of the blood may be diminished, partly that the force of the blood running another way, may be hindred. For this purpose. Averters are prescribed. When all this is done, such medicines shall be prescribed, as will cloze up the veines, & thicken the blood: and also the paine must bee mitigated: but if the Hemroids be not apparent, the belly shall be loosned with fat flesh-broth, or extracted *Cassia*, because the paine is caused by sharpe and hard dregges settled in those parts. And when they first breake forth, the first and chiefe care shall be, that the paine bee asswaged, and afterwards that they be dried up, because this evacuation is unnaturall: neither may it be lawfull to provoke the Hemroids, unlesse extreme paine or swelling forceth us: or unlesse a man be in danger of death by their not flowing, then it shall be needfull to set Horse-leaches to the part affected, but first that part

must be washed with warme water, or else with wine: it may be done also with a small penknife, then a fine cloth dipped in the white of an Egge, and layd to the part affected, will provoke them, but the cloth must not be plucked from the place, untill the moisture be quite dried up. Or else ℞ *Colocynth.* ℥ ij .ß, Oyle of bitter Almonds ℥ j a little quantity of Cowes-dung, make hereof a cataplasm Or else, ℞ the pulpe of an Apple rosted, Pigeons-dung ana ℥ j. ß, juyce of an Onyon q.s. make hereof an Emplaster for the fundament, which must be first washed, before the emplaster be layd on. If the hemroids shall be dried up, ℞ *Viridis æris* ℥ ß, Pine-Apples, Mastick, Bole Armony ana ℥ ij, water of Plantane or red astringent wine, ℥ xij, boyle these untill they bee boyled unto the thickness of Hony, and then apply it hot to the part affected. ℞ *Viridis æris usti* ℥ ij, Alome burnt ℥ iij, boyle these in astringent wine, untill it be as thick as Hony, and a piece of wooll must bee dipped in it, and layd to the part affected. If it may be discerned that there is an ulcer within, an unguent shall be made of Ceruse, and *Lithargirum*. This must be injected very cold, that it may work the better.

A method serving for the knowledge of the over-flowing of the monthly tearmes.

THe superfluous Flux of moneths is, when as it doth tend rather to the hurt than good of the women, because hereby they bee purged more than they should: but in such women that are of a moister constitution, because of their good diet and much ease, the monthes may be suffred to flow more than ordinarily they are wont: wherefore not so much the quantity, quality, or kind of substance must be observed, but rather whether they flow in season, or out of season, or else for the good of the patients in such women that are with child, or that do give suck, or are lately delivered of their child, they must be let alone; yet they

they breake forth in the first moneth, when women be with child, and not against reason, because the mouth of the wombe is not so fast bound, as it is afterwards, when as the smallest body cannot get in. And sometimes in women with child, after that the mouth of the wombe is clozed up, eyther moneths, (as it doth sometimes fall out in maids,) or somewhat like unto the moneths is voyded through the branches of the hollow veines, which are fastned to the neck and mouth of the wombe, in such sort, as the Hemroids veines are terminated in the end of the right guts.

The part affected.

The wombe is chiefely affected, when the moneths overflow, sometimes the whole body sympathizeth, and is alike affected. This affect is an accident which appertaines unto immoderate excretion, and it is not altogether against nature, as it is in the bleeding of the Nose, or other bleedings, for herein only too great a quantity of the moneth-ly Flux is unnaturall.

Signes.

If the moneths flow immoderately, the appetite is taken away, the digestion is hindered, and crudities are in all parts of the body. The whole body is weake, and a great feebleneſſe of strength followes, and this is a certaine signe that the moneths flow too fast. The colour of the face is changed, feaverish heats arise in the body: sometime the whole body with the feete is swelled, and a Dropsy followes.

The Causes.

Superfluity of moneths run out, first by reason of the heate of blood, thinneſſe, or abundance, more then is requisite: or else becauſe of the continuall motion thereof, for when these con-

concurre, nature is defeated. Sometimes there is such store of blood, that it doth not onely open the veines, but doth breake them open by force, which sometimes happens by too violent exercises. This doth chance to those that are untimely delivered, and also to those that are delivered with paine, whether it be by the infants crosse comming out, or else by his bignesse: the hot season of the yeere, the use of hot baths, and such like do cause the opening of the vessels. Sometimes this Flux happens, because some veines are open by a fretting exulceration, which happens in the neck of the wombe, by the sharpnes of blood: and this is known by that which is voyded, because mattry and virulent matter is voyded with the blood, and sometimes it is stinking. Also a greater paine is felt about the wombe: Sometime store of blood is voyded by the rupture of the greater veines, whereof many are terminated in the mouth of the wombe. The lesser veines voyd but little, and that confusedly. Againe this Flux is caused by too frequent copulation, as also by the weaknes of the retentive faculty; and in conclusion, venemous, putrified and biting humors cause this Flux.

Prognostiques.

Immoderate Fluxes caused by the birth of a great Babe, are lesse dangerous, because they will stay of their own accord. If by untimely birth, the danger is sudden, and therefore the greater: If it be caused by fretting or an ulcer, it is hardly cured; because of the evill complexion of the humors which are gathered about the wombe, and because many superfluities are mixed with the blood, medicines are prescribed in vaine. And as by the utter stay of the moneths, there is danger of a Dropsy; so also by the immoderate flowing of the termes, the same disease is also to be feared; especially if the body be weakned, or the colour of the face changed, because a woman is hereby brought unto great coldnesse, faintnesse of the heart, swounding; and sometimes death is like to ensue.

A method serving for the cure of the overflowing of the MONETHS.

THe Ayre must be somewhat dry and cold. Their meate binding and thickning, and such as will generate good blood, as the feet of beasts boyled, Partridges, Pheasants, Black-birds, small birds, Rabbets, Kids, Hares; rosted meate is better then boyled. They may drinke water wherein the seeds, roots, and leaves of Plantane, are boyled: exercise is altogether forbidden, rather let her rest. Sleepe must be moderate; and all perturbations of the minde avoyded.

Preparers.

Syr. of Endive Quinces, Roses, Pomegranates. Of the juyce of Sorrell, the juyce of Barberies. Waters of Sorrell, Roses, Plantane, Purslane, Endive.

Emptiers.

If the body be full, the inward veine of the right arme shall be opened, if the strength hold out, and the moneths looke red, this blood must be taken out by degrees. Rew, newly extracted *Cassia, Myrobal. Citrini, Kebul.* Agarick is good, because watery phlegme is mixed with the blood. Syr. of the manifold infusion of Roses. *Rhab. diaphanicum. Elect. Indum. Hiera picra. Pillul. Majores de bdellio.* A decoction of the flowers of Violets, Roses, Bugloss, water-Lillies, Damsens; *Myrobal. Flavis. Rhab. jujuba.* to these also the syr. of manifold infusion of Roses shall be added.

Averters.

The *Basilica* veine shall be opened. Also painfull frictions and ligatures of the upper parts shall be used: one great Cupping-glasse shall be fastned to the right or left side under the paps, and this shall be many dayes renewed. Also another shall be fastned to the region of the Spleene, and so be removed from thence to the belly, and also to the shoulders, especially if a veine may not be opened, because of the immoderate Flux, or weaknes of the strength. A Fomentation for the belly & lower parts, with the decoctiō

of Planta ne, red Roſes, rinds of Pomegranates, *Hypocyſtis* Ling-wort, Pine-Apples. Bole-Armony, *Acatia*, *ſanguis draconis*. A bath of the ſame decoction is good, wherein the patient muſt ſit: in like manner vomit is good. If the blood be watery, cauſers of ſweate are good.

Thickners of the blood

Diaolibanum, *Triphera phenonis*. *Philonium Romanum*, *& perſicum*, *Athanaſia*, *Elect. Diatrion ſandal*. *Troch. de terra ſigillata*, *Carabe*, *Spodio*, Syr. of Myrtle, Roſes, Pomegranates, of the juyce of Sorrell, Quinces. Conſerve of dry Roſes, of the juyce of Reſpberries, they may drinke Roſe-water, morning and evening. The pulpe of Quinces, Harts-horne burnt, Shepheards-purſe, *Balauſtium*, the cups of *Acorus*, *Terra Lemnia*, *Polygonium*, *Hypocyſtis*, Pine-Apples, Roſes, juyce of Plantaine, or elſe the water hereof with the *Troch.* of red earth, juyce of Purſlane, *Millefolij* Leaves of Oakes, *Sumach*, Gumme Arabick, Maſtick, *Olibanum*, ſeeds of Coriander, burnt Alome. The waters of Plantane, Purſlane, Lettuce, Sorrell, Roſes, with the *Trochiſcis* of *Carabe*, *de ſpodio*, *Terra ſigillata*. A bath of the decoction of the roots and leaves of Plantane, Comfrey, Horſe-tayle, Knot-graſſe, Pine-Apples, graines of Sumach, the ſhell of an Acorne, rindes and Flowers of Pomegranates, Roſes, *Rhoe obſoniorum*. The patient muſt ſit up to the navell, and take the fume of this decoction in at her wombe. A fumigation may be made with the fume of Muſtard-ſeede. A Clyſter with aſtringent wine, wherein Sage, Roſes, Plantane, Bole-Armony, *Sanguis Draconis*, are boyled. Or elſe the Clyſter may be made with the juyce of Roſes, Plantane, Ey-bright, eſpecially if there be any ulcer. A peſſary muſt be made with Mummy, *Tryphera*, *Mycleta* Bole-Armony, juyce of Plantane, Roſes, Ey-bright. Or in ſtead of this Peſſary; a ſoft linnen cloth dipt in the juyce of Plantane, and put into the privy parts. An epitheme may be made of red aſtringent wine, wherein the roots of Plantane with the leaves of *Sumach* are boyled. Apply this to the privy parts. *Unguentum Comitiſſæ*, Roſes, Myrtle:

Myrtle: when the region of the reines muſt bee anoynted herewith, let it bee then cold, but if it bee uſed about the belly, it ſhall bee hot. An Oyntment of the oyle of Myrtle, Roſes, Quinces, juyce of Purſlane, powder of Sandals, Roſes, rinds of Pomegranates. *Ceratum ſandalinum.* An Emplaſter of Roſes, flowers and rinds of Pomegranats, roots of Plantane, Pine-apples, *Sanguine draconis*, Bole Armony: theſe ſhall be uſed at the firſt, for it is to be feared that nature being accuſtomed to this immoderate fluxe of termes, then it will prove too common and familiar with her. And the Orifices of the veines will ſcarce be cloſed up, and then it is incurable, if it doth continue ſo very long; and yet there be many that doe then undertake the cure. *Confectio Athanaſia*, and many other medicines of this kind, though they ſtanch the blood, may not be drunke, unleſſe the ſtrength will permit; or elſe they may bee uſed in a deſperate caſe, when as other medicines cannot prevaile.

A more particular method ſerving for the cure of the Inordinate flowing of monethly termes.

℞ ſyrup of Roſes, Myrtle, Quinces, ana ℥ i.ß, water of Plantane, ℥ v. of the decoction of Myrtle, Sumach, ℥ vi. — *A Iulep.*

℞ *Diacath.* ʒ iiii. *Rhab. electi*, ʒ i. ſyr. of Roſes, ℥ i. water of Plantane, ℥ iii. — *A draught.*

℞ *Pillul. cochiarum*, *de Agarico*, ana ϑ i.ß, *Diagridij*, *gr.* iii. with a ſufficient quantity of Mugwort, make hereof 8 pills. — *Pills.*

℞ roots of Plantane, ℥ i.ß, *Rhab.* ʒ i. *Myrobal. citrinorum*, ʒ iii. boyle theſe in water q.ſ. unto ℥ iiii. or v. adde to the ſtrayning *Rhab. electi*, ϑ i. ß, ſyrup of Quinces, ℥ i.ß. — *A draught.*

Pills ℞ *Pillul. de Bdellio* : ℈ ij. ß, syr. of Succhory with *Rhab.* q.s. hereof 8. pills must be made.

A Potion. ℞ juyce of Plantane, *Millefolij* ana ℥ i;, Gumme *Arab.* ʒ j. make it sweete with fine Sugar q.s.

A drinke. ℞ *Vini stiptici*, ℔ j. ß, boyle a small quantity of dry Cheese herein ; this is good to stay the immoderate Flux.

A draught. ℞ red Corrall finely beaten into powder. ℈ j. Plantane, ℥ iij. syr. of Quinces, ℥ j.

A Potion. ℞ roots of plantane, ℥ iij. Bole-Armony, ʒ j. boyle these in red astringent wine unto ℔ j. sweeten it with fine Sugar q.s.

An Electuary. ℞ *Troch. de terra sigillata, de Carabe*, ana ʒ j. Mastick, Harts-horne, Frankincense, the rindes of Pomegranats, ana ℈ j. seeds, of Roses, red Corrall, ana ℈ ß, the conserve of old Roses, pulpe of Quinces, ana, ℥ ß, syrup of Myrtles q.s.

Another. ℞ conserve of old Roses, ℥ j. *Olibani*, Frankincense, Myrrh, ana ℈ ij. Bole-Armony, seeds of Roses, ana ℈ j. Mastick, ℈ j. ß, juyce of Quinces, ℥ ß, make hereof an Electuary with a sufficient quantity of the syr. of Quinces, and so give it to the patient in the morning.

A draught. ℞ *Troch. de terra sigillata*, ʒ iij. *Athanasiæ*, ʒ ij. Give ʒ j. hereof with ℥ iij. of Plantane water, and with ℥ j. of the syr. of Quinces.

Bolus. ℞ Pills of Hounds-tongue, ℈ j. *Philonij Persici*, ℈ ij. ß, Triacle, Bole-Armony, ana ℈ ß.

Pills. ℞ Pills of Hounds-tongue, ʒ j. *Philonij Romani*, ℥ ß, every other day the patient may take ʒ ß.

An Electuary. ℞ red Corrall beaten to fine powder, *Ambræ citrinæ*, ana ℥ i. Bole-Armony, ʒ ß, seeds of Roses, Plantane, ana ℈ j. syr. of dry Roses, ℥ j.

A draught. ℞ *tripheræ*, ʒ j. Pills of Hounds-tongue, ℈ ß, syr. of Quinces,

ces, ʒ ß, red astringent wine, ʒ iij.

℞ juyce of Plantane, ʒ vj. Gumme *Tragacanth.* ʒ ß, if the patient will permit, this shall bee put into the wombe. *An Iniection.*

℞ *Troch. de spodio,* ʒ j. ß, juyce of Plantane, Sage, ana ʒ ij. use this as the former is to be used, or Plantane-water wherin the mucilage of the seedes of Quinces is dissolved. *Another.*

℞ *Mellis rosati* ʒ j. Aloes, Frankincense, Bole Armony, *terra sigillata,* ana ʒ j. Corrall, Myrrhe, rindes of Pomegranats, ana ℈ ij. ʒ ij. is sufficient at one time. Use this as the former. *Another.*

℞ juyce of Plantane, ʒ iij. Bole Armony, rinds and flowers of Pomegranats, Frankincense, ana ʒ j. ß, Harts-horne burnt, Pine-apples, ana ℈ j. ß. *A pessary.*

℞ roots and rinds of Plantane, Comfrey, ana M j. leaves of Sage, M ij. rinds of Pomegranates, Roses, M j. ß. Sumach, Galls, ana ʒ iiij. ß, *Hypocystis, Rhoe Obsoniorum,* ana ʒ ij ß, boyle these in red astringent wine q. s. untill the third part bee consumed. Wash the belly and region of the reines herewith. *A Fomentation.*

℞ *trypheræ,* ʒ ß, Galls, Frankincense, rindes of Pomegranats, ana ʒ j. Bole Armony, Gumme Arabick, ana ℈ ij. *A Pessary.*

℞ Frankincense, Mastick, ana ʒ ij. Gumme *Tragacanth,* ℈ iii. dried Eeles-skinne, Horses hoofe, ana ʒ ß, or else an equall quantity of sheeps-dung, and Frankincense; the patient must receive the fume in at the privy parts. Also a bath shall bee made of those things that were prescribed in the Fomentation: they must bee boyled in the water wherein Iron hath been quenched This is an approved medicine, especially if ℔ i. ß, of Bole Armony be mixed with it. In this bath the patient must sit up unto the thighes, and so she may receive the fume into her body. *A Suffumigation.*

℞ *Vnguenti comitissæ,* ʒ j. ß, oyle of Myrtle, Quinces, Roses, ana ʒ vi. Bole Armony, *Sanguinis draconis,* ana ʒ i. rinds *An Vnguent.*

of Pomegranats, ʒ j.ß, *Aceti rosacei*, q. s. anoynt the reines and privy parts herewith.

An Emplaster.

℞ *Malicorij, Balaustiorum, Hypocystis.* Bole Armony, Egge-shels, Mummy, *Olibanum*, ana ʒ j. red Roses, Galls ana ʒ j.ß, Frankincense, ʒ iij. Beanes, and Barley-flower, ana ʒ ij.ß, oyle of Myrtle, ℥ j.ß, of Waxe, and Rosin q. s. apply this to the region of the reines, and lower parts of the belly.

An Appendix serving for the cure of the overflowing of the monethly termes.

WHen it shall bee perceived that the body is weakned by the overflowing of the termes, then they shall be suppressed. If plenty of blood be the cause of it, a veine shall be opened, and a slender diet shall be prescribed, and such meates as doe generate blood shall be avoyded: but if this disease bee caused by watery blood, or else the heate, sharpenesse, or thinnesse of the blood, first the offending humors shall bee digested, and then expelled by a purge. At the length Cupping-glasses shall bee used, that the course of the blood may bee turned another way and then the course of the blood may be stayed, the Orifices of the veines closed, and the blood thickned, whereof some shall bee taken inward, and others outward; and because in all fluxes the heart and liver are weakened, therefore both those bowels shall be corroborated. Injections, and pessaries of astringent things are herein of great force, because they come sooner to the part affected, then they that are taken in at the mouth. If this disease be caused by some eating ulcer in the womb, it may be cleansed with water of Hony, and then healed with Frankincense, *Aloes*, *Terra sigillata*, and other,

which

which were formerly mentioned. The same also may be used, if it be caused by a rupture. But they must be injected with red astringent wine, and if the body abound with ill humors, the body must be first purged. The juyce of Plantane, Shepheards-purse, whether they be injected or taken in at the mouth, are very good, wherewith Gumme Tragacanth or Arabick may be joyned.

A method serving for the knowledge of the suppression of the MONETHS.

AS the overflowing is dangerous, so the retention on the contrary is as dangerous. The monethly tearmes are portions of blood destined by nature for generation, overflowing in the hollow veine, from whence it doth slide into the veines of the wombe, and by the superfluity the mouth of the veines are opened, and then Dropping out from thence, they runne out at the neck of the wombe once every moneth. But the staying of the moneths is altogether unnaturall, if they be of ripe age, unlesse they have conceived. This blood increaseth in women rather then in men, because a woman is weaker, and of a colder constitution of body then man is, and therefore also cannot so well digest the nutriment, neyther can they, by reason of their coldnes, concoct the nourishments in such sort as men can. Nature did order this for some speciall cause, which is, that they should give plenty of food to their children when they are with child: and as the moneths do begin at a set time, so they have a time limited for their end. But if they be with child, as was formerly sayd, then they doe not flow at all, lest that a passage being open the nourishment which should perserve the child, might be avoyded with the ill humors; the like also

also happens to those that give suck; because the blood is carried to the brests, and there turned into Milke: in some the moneths runne at twelue yeeres, in other at foureteene, or twenty; and they cease about the 50 or 60 yeeres of a womans age: heere is onely mention made of unnaturall suppression of monethly tearmes, which brings great danger with it.

The part affected.

The wombe is chiefly affected in regard of the fatnes thereof, whereby the veines are crushed together, and so the Flux is hindered. Sometimes flesh growing in the wombe, or else scarres left after an ulcer, are the cheife cause: sometimes it is caused by the default of the other parts, and sometimes superfluities are not conveyed to the wombe, as usually they were.

Signes.

The forepart of the head is pained, and spreads it selfe unto the eye, neck, shoulders, and loynes; her appetite is taken away, and she is sad, musing, and unquiet, the colour of her face is altered, queisines of stomack, and loathing of meate doth follow. She voyds phlegme, and is for the most part taken with a trembling, as though she were presently to be delivered. Her urine is thick, red and muddy, and sometimes blackish, with a red mattry subsistence in the bottome.

The Causes.

Grosse and phlegmy matter mixed with blood is the chiefe cause of this disease; because it stops the veines leading to the wombe, whereby a thicknes of the wombe, and straightnes of the veines doth happen. Sometimes it is caused by the inflammation of the wombe, or fatnes thereof. Sometimes they come not at their accustomed season, because they are consūed by thinne diet, feare, too much thought and griefe, watching, sadnes, violent exercises, too much

much evacuation at the stoole, sweat, vomit, bleeding and long diseases. And in these causes it is not good to provoke the moneths: sometimes it is caused by too hot or cold distemper of the whole body, or of the liver, lungs, spleene, stomack or wombe. For by a hot distemper the excrement is dryed up and consumed: by a cold distemper it waxeth thicke and more tough, whereby the vessels of the wombe are stopped.

Prognostiques.

If the termes be too long suppressed, they are the cause of most grievous diseases, as the dropsie, stopping of the matrix, gowt, pains in the ioynts, head, backe and loynes, difficulty of breathing, cough, melancholy passions, giddinesse of the head, resolutions of sinewes, trembling of the heart, swelling of the bowels, swounding, collick, paine in the reines; for hereby many corrupt humours are bred, and then conveyed to the liver, spleen, lungs, heart and head: in briefe, unto every part of the body. But when the scarres of ulcers have sealed up the mouth of the vessels in the wombe, and for that cause the moneths are suppressed, the disease is incurable. It is good for such as are troubled with this disease, to bleed much at the nose: and if the monethly courses be too long at a stand, the vessels by which bloud is usually conveyed, are stopped, and so hardned, that they will scarce admit of any cure.

A method serving for the cure of the too much suppression of the moneths.

THe ayre must incline to heate, and her meat must bee heating: shee may drinke sweet wine; labour and exercise is very good for her. Shee must not sleepe so long as usually she did; likewise she must avoyd all passions of the minde.

Syr. *de quinq; radicibus*, of Maydens-haire. *Artemisia*, *Byzan-* *Preparers.*

Byzantinus, Agrimony, and maidens haire, *Oxymel compositum*, water of Parsly, Dodder, Fennell, Baulme, Thyme, Mugwort, Wormwood, Penny-royall. A decoction with the roots of Fennell, Smallage, *Asarum, rubiæ tinctorum*, leaves of Smallage, Origan, Mug-wort, Savine, Penny-royall, Saffron, Cinamon, seeds of Anniſe, Fennell, Carots, flowers of Elders, Roſemary, Bugloſſe, red Ciches: adde to this ſtrayning *Oxymel compoſitum*. The thick matter ſhall be made thinne by attenuating medicines; the ſlimy matter ſhall be prepared by cutting and dividing medicines; becauſe this matter is often times cauſed by groſſe and ſlimy matter, which muſt in time be prepared: and for this very cauſe, a woman had need to be purged with theſe following medicines:

Emptiers.

The veyne of the ankle bone muſt be opened twice or thrice in every yeere, eſpecially if the body abound with bloud. For by great ſtore of bloud the obſtruction is nouriſhed. But the part from whence bloud muſt be drawn, muſt firſt be waſhed with the decoction of Mallowes, Camomill, Mellilote, Lillies: for by this meanes the bloud will deſcend looner to the lower parts. *Pillul. de agarico, Maſtichinæ, Alephanginæ. Hiera ſimplex, Logodii, Diocolocynth. Diacath. Diaphanic. Benedicta laxativa, Electuarium eleſcopi, Indum majus. Pillul. Aggregativæ, Fœtidæ, de Sagapeno, Alephanginæ. Agar.*

Provokers of the moneths.

The Triacle of *Andromachus*, Mithridate, with the decoction of Cinamon, *Triphera magna*, without any *Opium*, but with Cinamon water. The Trochisks of Myrrhe are very good. Hyppocras ſhall be made with white wine and Cinamon: allay and mingle the decoction of *Eringus* herewith. Alſo the juyce of *Eringus*, with white wine is good. Savine, and Dittany infuſed in wine. *Milium ſolis*, Savine, with white wine. Cupping-glaſſes, with ſcarification ſhall be applied to the ſhare, hams, privities or hips, and ſo the bloud ſhall be drawne to the wombe. The lower parts ſhal be rubbed with a hot cloth, and the hips ſhall be tyed very hard: quilts, fomentations, and ſitting in baths

baths made with the decoction formerly specified: also a bath may be made with the flowers of Camomile, Mellilote, *Radice rubiæ tinctorum*, Hyssop, Baulme, Nepite; Majoram, leaves of Bayes, and also Bay-berries, roots of Fennell, Parsley, Calamint; Origan, Penny-royall, Rosemary, *Artemisia*, Berries of Juniper. A suffumigation of *Artemisia*, *Aristolochia*, Bay-berries, Juniper, Cynamon, Cloves, *Cassia lignea*, Origan, Nepite, Frankincense, Storax, *Galbanum*. An oyntment for the lower part of the belly, of the mucilage of Lin-seed, Fengreeke, fresh-Butter, Marrow of the bone of a Hart, Oyle of sweete Almonds, Lillies, Rue, Savine. An oyntment of *Arthanita* Oyle of Lillies, Bricks, Pepper. An emplaster of Southernwood, Savine, roots of *Cyclamen*, *Sagapenum*, Myrrhe, *Galbanum*, *Oppoponax*, *Storax*. A pessary *ex oleo muscelino*, Oyle of Tiles, Harts-marrow, roots of Broome, dip Muske Cotton in these. Another pessary may be made with the herb Mercury bruised, Triacle, Mithridate, *Gentiana*, Beaver-stone, Myrrh, Berries of Juniper, *Tryphera magna*, or else it may be made with Gumme Ammoniack, *Galbanum*, *oppoponax*, *Sagapenum*, seedes of *Melanthium*, roots of *Cyclamen*, *rubia tinctorum*, *Nigella*, Savine, Harts-marrow. An emplayster be made of the same: and the pessary must be then used, when the plaster is layd on. Such medicines as do provoke the termes, shall not be prescribed unto such as are newly recovered of a disease, nor unto such as feele no paine by the suppression; neyther may they be brought down in those that are fat or under 14 yeeres of age, or above 45, or in them that are with child, or that doe give suck: also in them that have an ill juyced body, if it may be discerned that they have small store of blood, or that they be weakned by dayly diseases: also if they have lost great store of blood by bleeding at the nose or some other part; for then the blood shall rather be kept in: and if there be any humours that doe corrupt the blood, they shall be amended, if any of the former accidents hap-

happen, the moneths shall not be caused to flow, by any of the former medicines: but if there be plenty of humors, and that they are suppressed because of thickness thereof, or a slimyness, or stopping of the wombs vessell, or parts round about it, or else by the thickness of the womb, the moneths shall then be provoked.

Correctors of accidents

Milke, the white of an Egge well beaten; Oyle of Violets, and Roses, Rose-water. These asswage the scalding heat of the womb, if any such be caused by Pessaries or such like medicines, a linnen cloth must be dipped in them, and so layd to the neck of the wombe when occasion shall require.

A more particular method serving for the cure of the suppression of the MONETHS.

A draught. ℞ *Diacath.* ℥ vj. *Manna Calabrin,* ℈ j. syr. *Artemisiæ,* ℈ j. ß, water of *Artemisia,* ℈ iiij.

A Julep. ℞ syr. *Artemisiæ,* ℈ ij. syrup. *de duabus radicibus. Byzantinus* ana ℈ j. water of Fennell, Parsley, Mother-wort, ana ℥ iiij.

A Potion. ℞ roots of *Asarum,* ℈ ß, Fennell, Parsley, ana ℈ j, ß, Savine, M ß, Nepite, Mj. ß, of Mayden-haire, p j. boyle these in water, q. s. unto ℔ j. adde to the strayning syr. *de quinq; radicibus,* ℈ ij. This doth loosen the obstruction, and prepares the matter.

A Potion. ℞ roots of Fennell, parsley, ana ℈ j. *Aristol. rot.* ℥ ij. seeds of Annise, red Ciches, ana ℥ i. ß, Raysins, the stones being taken out, ℈ j. ß, Savine, ℥ j. ß, Flowers of Borage, Bugloss, leaves of Nepite, *Artemisia,* ana M j. Flowers of Elder, M ß, Licorice, ℈ ß, *Polypodij quercini,* ℈ j. white and light Agarick, ℥ iij. ß. Ginger, ℈ ij, boyle these in water, q. s. unto ℔ j. ß, adde to the strayning *Elect. elescopi,* ℈ j. syr. *Artemisiæ, Byzantini,* ana ℈ j. ß.

℞ *Elect.*

℞ *Elect. elescopi*, ʒ vj. *Benedictæ laxativæ*, ʒ ij. syr. *Artemisiæ*, ʒ j. water of Nepite, ℥ iij. — *A draught*

℞ *Pillul. de Sagapeno, Mastichinarum, Fœtidarum*, ana ℈ j. of the best Cynamon, ℈ ß, Beaver-stone, Savine, ana *gr.* xij. syr. *Artemisiæ*, q. s. make hereof 7. or 8. pills. — *Pills.*

℞ *Trochisc. de Mirrha*, ℈ ij. Cynamon, Beaver-stone, ana ℈ j. syr. *Artemisiæ*, of sweete white wine, ana ʒ ij. — *A draught*

℞ *Boracis, Corticum Cassiæ Fistulæ*, ana ℈ ij. ß, roots of *Cyclamen*, Cynamon, ana ʒ ß, Myrrhe, ℈ j. Give ℈ i. hereof with white wine. — *A Powder.*

℞ *Triphera magna* without *Opium*. *Troch. de Myrrha*, ana ʒ ij. old Triacle, ʒ j. Beaver-stone, ℈ j. ß, wild Mintes, roots of Dittany, Savine, Cynamon, *Cassiæ lignæ*, ana ℈ j. conserve of Bugloss, ʒ ij. ß. — *A mixture.*

℞ *Troch. de Myrrha*, ʒ iiij. roots of Dittany, ʒ ij. ß, Savine, ʒ ß, Beaver-stone, ℈ ij. Give ʒ j. hereof with the water of *Artemisiæ*. — *A Powder.*

℞ roots of *Asarum*, ℥ j. *Cyclamen*, ʒ iij. leaves of Nepite, M j. ß, Savine, ʒ ij. seeds of Parsley, *Milij solis*, ana ℥ ß, Carrowaies, ʒ ij. Licorice, ʒ v. boyle these in a little white wine adde to ℔ j. of this straying syr. *Artemisiæ, de quinq; radicibus*, ana ℥ j. ß. — *A Potion.*

℞ roots of Fennell, Smallage, Sperage, Broome, *Rubiæ tinctorum*, ana ℥ j. the flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, Elder, ana M ij. ß, leaves of Rosemary, *Artemisiæ*, Savine, Nepite, Bayes, ana M ij. ß, Baulme, Origan, ana M j. seeds of *Linus*, Fengreeke, ana ℥ j. ß, seedes of Carrots, *Ammi*, ana ℥ ß, boyle these in an equall portion of wine and water untill the third part be consumed. The patient shall sit herein up to the navell, without provocation of sweate, because it doth hinder the purgation of the moneths. A Quilt shall be filled with *Artemisia*, and applyed to the privy part. And after she comes ont of the bath, she may take the following medicine. — *A Bath*

An Electuary.

℞ of Beaver-stone, ʒ j. Cynamon, ℈ j. Mithridate, ℈ j. ß, decoction of Cynamon with Hypocras, ʒ iiij. or else give it with the conserve of Rosemary-flowers.

A Fomentation.

℞ roots of Danewort, ℔ j. Elder, ℥ v. roots of *Rubia tinctorum*, Flower-de-luce, ana ʒ ij. leaves of Sage, *Artemisia* ana M iij. boyle these in an equall quantity of wine and water, unill the third part be consumed, the hips shall be washed herewith morning and evening: the continuall use hereof is very good.

An Oyntment.

℞ Oyle of white Lillies, ℥ j. ß, of sweet Almonds, ℥ ij. Camomile, Hens-grease, ana ℥ ß, roots of *Asarum aristol.* ana ℈ j. ß, anoynt the lower region of the belly, and that part of the side where the reynes lye.

An Injection.

℞ roots of Dittany, *Cyclamen*, ana ʒ iij. Fennell, Smallage *Rubia tinctorum* ana ℥ j. leaves of Sage, Nepit, *Artemisia*, ana M j. boyle these in water q. s. untill the third part be consumed. Give ℥ iiij. hereof with ℈ j. ß, of Beaver-stone, and *gr.* j. of Muske.

Another.

℞ Triacle, ℥ ß, Saffron, ℈ ß, juyce of Savine, Dane-wort, with the water of *Artemisia*, ana ℥ iiij.

A Pessary.

℞ Harts-marrow. ℥ j. ß, roots of *Rubiæ tinctorum*, *Nigella*, Bay-berries, ana ℈ j. Myrrhe, Beaver-stone, ana ℈ ij. *Cyclamen*, Savine ana ℈ j. ß, Oyle of Lillies, q. s.

Another.

℞ *Colocynth. Cyclaminis*, ana ʒ ß, *Nigella*, *Gentiana*, ana ℈ ii, Triacle, ʒ ß, make hereof a Pessary with the juyce of Savine, and tie a thred unto it to pull it out least it stay in too long.

A Suffumigation.

℞ *Troch. gallia muschata*, roots of *Rubiæ tinctorum aristol. rot.* ana ʒ i. Cynamon, Cloves, ana ʒ ß, *Artemisia* Nepit, Baulme, ana, ℈ ii. Frankincense, Storax, *Galbanum*, ana ℈ i. ß, The vapor hereof must be received into the wombe by a pipe.

An

An Appendix serving for the cure of the too much suppression of the moneths.

IF the moneths be stayd, and the health is thereby impaired, we will go about the cure, otherwise not. If it be caused by slimy and cold humours (as commonly it happens) such medicines as doe heate and dry, shall be prescribed; but first of all, the superfluous humours shall be asswaged with lenitive medicines, and then made obedient unto nature, and expelled by a purge. Then such as provoke the termes, and open the mouth of the veines, shall bee prescribed, After all this is done, the blood shall be brought downward by opening of the *Saphena* veine, or by Cupping-glasses, which shall be fastned to the hammes with Scarification: the like may be also done with Baths, Lotions, and Pessaries, whereto such medicines shall be added as do asswage the paine, and allay the heate, if the Patient doe complaine thereof. And that the Pessarie doe not make an ulcer in the wombe, it must not remaine long in the body. After the Pessary is taken out, the place shall be washed with white wine, wherein Baulme and Penny-royall have beene boyled. The cure must bee begunne with gentle medicines, and then stronger by degrees shall be administred; if an obstruction be caused by too much fatnesse about the wombe, shee must eate sparingly, and use violent exercise; if the termes bee suppressed because of sickenesse, or too much evacuation, or too long fasting, or spare dyet, they shall not bee provoked, except the former diseases be first cured. The best medicines for the provoking of the moneths, are 3i. of Beaverstone, drunke with strong wine, after she comes out of the Bath; *Dia calaminthes Fernely, troch. de myrrha, tryphera magna* without *Opium*.

A method serving for the knowledge of the MOTHER.

THe ſtopping or choaking of the wombe or Mother, is a running back of the wombe, or of maligne vapors bred in the wombe, unto the higher parts, whereby the bowels, midriffe, and ſtomack, are ſometimes ſo cruſhed, that they cannot be widened by breathing: for it ſeemes in this diſeaſe, that the wombe is lifted up ſo high, that it drives the other members above it, unto the higher part; ſometimes alſo the wombe is drawne toward one ſide. This diſeaſe hath ſome affinity with the falling ſickneſſe, ſwounding, and apoplexy, becauſe the ſpeech is often taken away, and the party fals to the ground, or at the leaſt cannot indure to ſtand long: yet herein they differ, for in this diſeaſe there is no foaming at the mouth, neither are the eyes turned, or the ſinewes ſtretched, which is never perceived in the Mother. And as in this diſeaſe they have the ſenſe of hearing, ſo they doe in like manner underſtand, and feele the leaſt paine that doth touch them, though but very dully: yet in the falling ſickneſſe, they are deſtitute of all theſe. This diſeaſe alſo differs from the *Syncope* or ſwounding herein, becauſe the pulſe holds out, though it be but little, thinne and faint; but in the *Syncope* the pulſe beates not, and beſides ſhe that is in a ſwound, lookes paler then they doe that are troubled with the Mother, and a colder ſweat over-ſpreads their bodies. If ſweet odours be put unto her noſe, they doe much annoy the patient, but if they be layd to the wombe, they are preſent remedy.

The part affected.

The womb is chiefly affected; through menſtrous bloud, or ſome other humour, oftentimes the ſeed it ſelfe is corrupted; and then drawes a corrupt quality to the place; ſometimes it

it is affected by the consent which the wombe hath with the principall parts of the body, as with the braine, by the filmes of the back-bone, and sinewes: with the liver by the meanes of the middle veines, but with the heart by meanes of the arteries, neyther may it seeme strange that the whole body is ill affected, when as the principall parts are affected.

Signes.

For the most part queasines of stomack and loathing of meate followeth, and yet without vomiting; because an evill vapor is conveyed from the wombe unto the bowels and stomack, which causeth all this; from hence also comes thick breathing, and if the vapor be carried to the Midriffe, or if the wombe be very much swelled, it doth crush the Midriffe and guts, by which crushing the parts are straightned, and there is danger of suffocation; in conclusion her heart doth faile her, her lookes are heavy, although the pulse be nothing altered: if the paine get up into her head, sometimes she is disquieted with anger, sometimes with feare, and sometimes a deepe sleepe doth concurre; the patient, is on a sudden dumbe, her face looks pale, and she presently falls to the ground with her eyes shut. And although they have sense and motion, yet neyther of them can be easily discerned, for they lie on the ground speechlesse, and move not at all. The extreame parts of the body are cold, which seemes to be caused by the head, from whence it falls down into the shoulders, neck, armes, legs, and feete. Difficulty of motion comes withall, and a kind of resolution, yet it is soone shaken of when the disease declines; and their eyes after much heavines are opened, their cheekes growne red, and the body waxeth strong, the wombe by little and little is loosned, and some moisture runnes out of the privy parts, their guts rumble, their mind, sense and motion is as perfect as ever they were when the fit is comming, a feeblenes of the legs takes

her, drowzines, lazines and palenes of the face, and by degrees greater accidents come upon them. And when these symptomes do appeare, then it can easiest be discerned what the disease is. For the milder symptomes have some affinity with the cardiacall passion, and melancholy, and therefore cannot be rightly discerned what the disease is: both these kinds of symptomes accompany this disease.

The Causes.

The cause of the Mother is menstruous blood corrupted, and an evill vapor breaking out from the wombe, or else some impostume in the wombe. For the most part it is caused by the seede that is sent to the wombe, and therein detayned and corrupted. Sometimes is is caused by corrupt humors which remaine there; for when these do putrifie in the wombe, they doe breed a noysome, and venemous quality. And it happens that from whence life ariseth, from thence also the deadliest bane of venome springs, and then is it an easy matter for venemous matter to be carried not only by veines and arteries, but also by secret breathing holes into the upper parts, and so disturbe their functions.

Prognostiques.

If the affect be long, and often comes upon the patient by fits like to the falling sicknes, although there be no apparent danger; yet every fit brings no small danger with it. It is confessed that many have recovered of this disease: yet most die eyther in the fit, or presently after the fit. Then the fit did last long, the sense and motion was taken away, the pulse did beate swift and disorderly, and at the length it ceased: lastly, a cold sweat is spread over the whole body, the breath fayles: then a swounding

and

and death follows. The danger is not so great, if the spirits be not hurt; and there is lesse danger to be feared, if with their breath they have motion and sense. Even as the falling sicknesse comes by fits, so doth the Mother.

A method serving for the cure of the stopping of the MATRIX *or* MOTHER.

THe ayre must bee temperate, not cold or very windy, they must abstain from such meats as do much increase the bloud and seed, also they must eate sparingly. In like manner such meats as doe breed windinesse, maligne and melancholy humours, must be avoyded. They may not drink wine, except it be allayed with water. And yet if there bee danger of swounding, they may drinke wine. Moderate exercises are good, their sleepe must bee shorter then ordinary; the excrements must be voyded by art or nature, sadnesse must be avoyded.

Syr. *de quinq; radicibus, Oxymel squilliticum.* decoction of *petasites*, Briony, *Mugwort, Aristol. rot. Syrupus* of Mugwort, water of Nepite, Mugwort, Dittany, *Petasites.* — *Preparers.*

Benedicta laxativa, Electuarium elescopi, Agaricus troch. Hiera picra, Diacoloc. Pillul. de Agarico, Fœtidæ. Likewise a Clyster is good. — *Emptiers.*

Painfull ligatures of the lower parts, chiefly of the legs and hips, even untill they be nummed. The sides must bee crushed hard with the hand downward, for by this meanes the wombe cannot get up. Also she shall be bound about with scarfs, frictions of the same part. and of the soales of the Feete, that the Spirits which are stirred up, might expell the obnoxious humours. Cupping-glasses shall be fastned to the share, and hips, but not to the upper — *Averters.*

upper parts of the belly, for then the womb would eyther bee detained there, or elſe drawne thither. Bagges and fomentations of Wormewood, Mugwort, Camomill, Penny-royall. Suffumigations of the feathers of Partridges, the ſoales of ſhooes, Goats-horne, Beaver-ſtone, Pitch, the wicke of a candle newly put out: for theſe ſtirre up the expelling faculty, which doth ſhorten the fit by expelling the hurtfull matter. Odours ſhall be put under the noſe, being made of *Aſſa fœtida*, Beaver-ſtone, *Sagapenum*, *Galbanum*. Theſe drive the wombe downeward, becauſe the wombe cannot indure any ſtinking ſmell, when ſweet ſavours refreſheth it, as if it had the ſenſe of ſmelling: and therefore *Lignum aloes*, Civet, *Gallia moſchata*, *Alipta moſchata*, Cloves, Oyle of white Lillies, wherein ſome Muske is put, do comfort the wombe: therefore the fume of theſe laſtly mentioned, ſhall be received into the wombe by a tunnell. Sneezing medicines of Hellebore, & Beaver-ſtone, doe ſuddenly breake off the fit: for the womb returns to its proper ſeate, becauſe the uper parts are too much ſtirred up and down: the patient may hold her breath, or elſe ſome body ſhould blow up into her noſtrils; in the ſuppreſſion of the courſes, the inward veine of the arme ſhall be opened, and then her ankle veine, or at the leaſt Horſe-leaches ſhall be uſed, or ſcarification: frictions of the inward part of the wombe, as well in the time of the fit, as when it is quite over, with a midwifes finger anoynted with the Oyle of white Lillies, wherein ſome Civet and Muske is diſſolved; for hereby the obnoxious matter is expelled, and the matrice is drawne downe to the lower parts.

Strengthners, and correctors the maligant quality.

Diacuminum, ſeeds of Carrots, Beaver-ſtone, with the decoction of Mugwort in thinne wine, ſhall be given at diſtance of time. Sometimes her noſe ſhall be ſtopped, and the breath kept in: for hereby the naturall heate being gathered together, doth comfort the part affected, & ſcatters the maligne humour. A peſſary of Cummin,

Agarick,

Agarick, *Hiera picra*, Triacle, Mithridate, Pepper, Ginger, Ammoniack, Gooſe-greaſe, Storax, is very uſefull and neceſſary, A Suffumigation of Cinamon, Cloves, Mace, *Lignum aloes*, *Ladanum*, *Troch. alipta*, *Gallia moſchata*: this muſt be conveyed to the wombe, as the former was. Oyles of Spike, and Flower-de-luce ſhall be injected into the privy parts. An oyntment for the belly and loynes, of the oyle of Lillies, Nard, *Gallia moſchata*, Cinamon, oyle of Amber. A Peſſary of *Ladanum*, *Alipta moſchata*, Muske, Storax, Amber, Cinamon, Cloves, *Lignum aloes*, oyle of Spike, Roſe-water. An Emplayſter of *Ladanum*, *Gallia aliptaq́*, *moſchata*, wherero a little Muske ſhall bee added.

A more particular method ſerving for the cure of the MOTHER.

℞ roots of Angelica, Bryony, ana ʒ vj. *Ariſtol. rot.* ʒ iij. leaves of Mercury, Mugwort, ana M i. ß. flowers of Camomill, Mellilot, ana M i. boyle theſe in water q. ſ. unto ℔ i. ß. adde to the ſtrayning *Hieræ logod.* ʒ ij. *Electuarij eleſcopi*, ℥ j. oyle of white Lillies, *Keiriui*, ana ℥ j. ß, of ſtrong wine ℥ iij. *A Clyſter.*

℞ ſirup of Mugwort, ſyr. *de quinq́ radicibus*, *Oxymellis ſimplicis*, ana ʒ j. ß, the water of Mugwort, Nepite, ana ℥ v. *A Iulep.*

℞ roots of Angelica, ℥ ß, Bryony, ʒ v. Fennell, Parſley, ana ℥ j. the ſeeds of Anniſe, Piony, ana ℥ ß. Nepite, Mugwort, ana M ß. Rayſins the ſtones being taken out, ℥ j. Licoras, ʒ iij. Damaske Prunes, *Sebeſten* ana *n°* vj. *Polypodij quercini*, *ſena Alex.* ana ℥ j. white and light Agarick, ℥ ß, flowers of Borage, Bugloſſe, ana M i. Ginger, ʒ j. ß, Cinamon, ʒ ij. boyle theſe in water q. ſ. unto ℔ j. adde to the ſtrayning *Benedictæ lazativæ*, *Elect. eleſcopi*, ana ℥ ß, Give the Patient ℥ iiij. hereof in the morning. *A Potion.*

A draught. ℞ *Electuarij eleſcopi*, ℥iii. *Agarici troch.* ℥ i. water of Dittany, Nepite, *Petaſites*, ſyrup of Mugwort, ana ʒ i.

Pills. ℞ *Pillul. fœtidarum, Hieræ diacoloc.* ana ℈ i, ß, ſyrup of
Pills Mugwort, q.ſ.

℞ *Pillul. de ſagapeno, fœtidarum,* ana ℈ i, ß, of Beaverſtone, ℈ ß, with the ſyr. of Mugwort, q.ſ. make hereof 8. pils.

Pills. ℞ *Hieræ diacoloc. pillul. aggregativarum*, ℈ i. *Aſſæ fœtidæ* ℈ß, of Beaverſtone, *gr.* vi. make hereof 8 Pils, and give them to the Patient once in every weeke.

A draught. ℞ Triacle, Mithridate, ana ℈ i. ß, *Aſſæ fœtidæ*, ℈ ß, the decoction of the ſeeds of Carrots, ʒ iiii. Alſo the decoction of *Petaſites*, Bryony Licorice, roots of Angelica with Sugar may be drunke very often, becauſe it is an eſpeciall remedy againſt this diſeaſe.

A Vomit. ℞ oyle of white Lillies, ʒii. the decoction of cleanſed Barley, ʒii. *Oxymellis ſquillitici*, ʒ i. ß. Give this lukewarme in the morning.

An Electuary. ℞ *Diamuſci dulcis, Diambræ, Aromatici roſati*, ana ʒ ii. Mithridate, ʒi. Beaver-ſtone, ʒ ii. ß, roots of Dittany, ℈ i. conſerve of Bugloſſe, ʒ i. ſyr. of Mugwort q.ſ.

A Powder. ℞ white Pepper, white Hellebore, ana ℈ ii. Beaver-ſtone, ℈ i. ſeeds of Rew, ℈ i. ß, put a ſmall quantity hereof into the Patients noſe.

A Peſſary. ℞ *Calami aromatici*, wood Aloes, ana ʒi. *Salis gemmæ et nitri*, ana ʒi, ß, dry Storax, ʒß, Muske, *gr.* ii. Roſewater and Vineger ana q.ſ.

Trochisks. ℞ *Troch. galliæ muſcatæ.* ʒi. *aliptæ muſcatæ*, ʒi. *Calami aromatici*, dry Storax, Cloves, Mace, wood Aloes, ana ℈ iiii. Muske, Civet, ana *gr.* vi. Roſewater q.ſ. make hereof Trochisks for a perfume. When neceſſity requires, one of theſe ſhall be caſt into the fire, and the ſume ſhall bee received into the womb by ſome convenient inſtrument for that purpoſe.

A Liniment. ℞ oyle of Lillies, Spikenard, ana ʒ i. ß, *Keirini*, ʒ i.

Muske,

Muske, *gr.* v. *Gallia muschata*, Storax, ana ʒ ß, mixe these, and use them about the privy parts and inward parts of the wombe.

℞ *Emplastri ceronei*, ℥ ij. *Troch. gallia muschata*, ʒ j. ß, Cynamon, leaves of Bayes, ʒ j. *Ladani*, ϑ i. ß, Oyle of white Lillies q. s. apply this to the place about the privy parts. Also twice in every day, that place and the wombe it selfe shall be anoynted with the oyle of white Lillies being first heat. *An Emplaster.*

An appendix serving for the cure of the MOTHER.

IF there be any danger feared by the accidents, before the cause of the disease be opposed, they shall be taken away, the patient may be relieved partly by unsavory odours made with *Assa fœtida*, Brim-stone, Pitch, Beaver-stone, snuffe of Candles, Feathers, and Asses hooves burnt, and partly by Pessaries, for eyther of these remove the cause; like also may be effected by sweet perfumes received into the wombe: for although evill savours are good against the disease, if they be received in at the nose, in like manner they are hurtfull, if they passe into the wombe. For some of these cause the wombe so to swell, and lift it selfe upward, that it flies to the Midriffe for succour: and so by crushing the Midriffe doth hinder breathing. Also the chiefest part of the cure doth consist in hindering the maligne vapors that ascend not to the heart; for this purpose Frictions, and Ligatures of the lower parts are good. When the fit is over, then the cause of the disease shall be enquired after: for if it be caused by the suppression of the courses, they shal flow in their due season. If it be caused by being detayned in the wombe, and therein corrupted, such things shall be prescribed as will hinder the generation of the seed, or she

she may enjoy the company of man, or else the neck of the wombe shall be tickled with a womans finger, which must first be dipped in the Oyle of Lillies. If it be caused by other corrupt humors in the wombe, they shall first be digested, then made obedient unto nature, and at the first expelled by a purge, and the body strengthned. And for the better preservation of women from this disease, they must fast often, and exercise themselves in serious labors; they may likewise use Cummin-seed, Saffron, Cynamon, seeds of Carrots and such like, with their meats.

A method serving for the knowledge of ARTHRITIS, *or Joynt-*GOWTE.

THe Joynt-gout is a feebleness of the Joynts, and paine comming upon them at certaine distances of time; for the most part it is caused by a Flux, which winds it selfe between the ligaments, filmes, and tendons of the Joynts: for in this disease the Joynts doe first receive the humor, which at the length doth insinuate into the filmes adjoyning. If the Gowt happen in the wrist, the Joynts of the fingers, or else in the Ligaments and brawne, it is called *Chiragra* or finger-Gowt; if it doth stick in the knee, then it is termed *Genogra*, or knee-Gout: but it is called the Gowt of the hips, if the patient be pained abov e the hips, from whence it doth spread it selfe to the thigh, calves of the legges, and unto the end of the feete; yet this Gowt sticks not in the hip, but it is fastned above the hip, at the top of the buttock. If the Gowt, doth stick in the feete, it is called *Podagra* or the feete Gowt, whether it be in the ankles, soales of the feete, or the great Toes Joynt, wherefore every paine of the Joynts shall not be called the Joynt-Gowt, but only that which is caused by the feebleness of the Joynts, by

reason

reason of their loosnes, or wideneſſe of the paſſages, or defluxe of the humours: ſometimes ſeizeth on the ſhoulder joynts, and turning joynts of the back bone, or chine. Sometimes not any knitting of the bones is free from this paine. Every other paine of the joynts hath one generall name, *Arthritis*, or the joynt gout, and from hence may bee gathered, that the affects of the joynts differ not in their whole kinde, but onely in diverſity of places affected.

The part affected.

The joynts, tendons, ligaments, and filmes of the parts of the body, which eyther knit or elſe environ the bones, are here affected, and ſometimes the membranes are filled and ſtretched.

The Signes.

The Patient is extremely tormented for a long ſpace, when the diſeaſe doth firſt ſurprize the Patient, yet the paine is but little, and the four kindes formerly ſpecified do ariſe: and then by the uſe of the evill dyet, almoſt all the joynts of the body doe ſuffer alike, ſometimes not one part of the body is free from this diſeaſe. In the feet-gout, or hip-gout, for the moſt part no ſwelling doth appeare; but in the hand-gout, and knee-gout, a ſwelling, redneſſe, and heate by extreame paines are eaſily to be perceived. Sometimes an inflammation is cauſed, and the appetite is overthrowne, and the patient is troubled with watchings, and a Feaver.

The Cauſes.

The cauſe of every joynt-gout is for the moſt part great ſtore of phlegmatick humours, or ſome other humours overflowing in the greater veines, the Liver, and Head, ſo that the parts are therewith ſurcharged; and that theſe parts may likewiſe bee freed of this burthen, they doe caſt theſe excrements upon the joynts, ligaments, and

tendons, and filmes, whereby they are filled, ſtretched and weakned: Sometimes theſe humours grow thick, and by the reaſon of the heat that is about thoſe places, or by the force of medicines, they are as it were baked, and reſume the nature of a ſand-ſtone or gravell; and then a knotted gout is cauſed, wherein the joynts are wreſted, and grow ſo crooked, that they cannot move. There be foure cauſes of this ſuperfluity of humours, the immoderate uſe of ſtrong wine, Venery, crudities, and feebleneſſe of the parts. To theſe may be added the relinquiſhing of accuſtomed exerciſes, and the ſuppreſſion of uſuall evacuation. This diſeaſe is an hereditary diſeaſe.

Prognoſtikes.

The paines of the feet-gout trouble the Patient at the ſpring time, and Autumne. If this diſeaſe be not cured before the Patient comes unto his perfect growth, it will not be perfectly cured; yet in the yonger ſort there is ſome hope, if they doe uſe a moderate dyet, and keepe their bellies looſe, and doe keep themſelves in action; but then the knotty gout muſt not be grown, becauſe it will not admit of any cure. In this diſeaſe if a dyſenterie, or laske doth happen to the Patient, he is preſently eaſed. In the hip-gout the paine is greater then it is in any other kinde of the joynt-gout, and it will laſt ſo much the longer, by how much the numneſſe, cold in the hips, legs and loynes is; alſo if they be coſtive, and well growne in yeeres, the diſeaſe will hardly leave them. It is a good ſigne in this kinde of joynt-gout, if the paine fall into the lower parts from the loynes and hips. Theſe two kindes of gouts bring with them the dropſie, and *Aſthma*; and then theſe diſeaſes are incurable. Alſo both theſe kindes of gouts will returne againe; although the Patient may imagine himſelfe to bee altogether freed of them.

A method serving for the cure of ARTHRITES, *or joynt-*GOWTE

THe ayre must be temperate, and rather incline to heat and dryneſſe. Such meats as doe moderately nouriſh are good, and of theſe they muſt eate but ſparingly. They may drinke the water of Hony, or water wherein Cinnamon, or ſeeds of Anniſe have beene boyled; they muſt avoyd wine, eſpecially ſtrong wine. When the diſeaſe hath left them, they muſt uſe exerciſes, otherwiſe not. Their ſleepe muſt be moderate, for too long ſleepe doth cheriſh the diſeaſe. Their bellies muſt alwayes be kept looſe. The uſe of Venery is hurtfull; and in concluſion, let them avoyd all perturbations of the mind.

Preparers.

Oxymell ſimplex, Mel roſatum. Syr. Stæchados. Syr. of the iuyce of Borage. Waters of Betony, Wormwood, Borage. We muſt here abſtaine from all things that open & have Vineger in them, for Vineger is an enimy to the Sinewes. If there be too much blood, & at the firſt time of the diſeaſes ſeazing on the patient, the veine of the ſhoulder, on that ſide the paine is reſident ſhall be opened; but if it be in the lower parts, then the hamme or ankle veine ſhall be opened, for this takes away the paine of the hips. Alſo that veine that goes to the ring finger or little finger, ſhall be opened. Yet if the hands and armes be pained, the hamme veine on the ſame ſide ſhall be opened. An electuary of the iuyce of Roſes, *Benedicta laxativa, Elect. Eleſcopi, Diaturbith* with *Rhab. Diacath. Pilula coccia, Fœtidæ, Aurea, de Sagapeno, de hermodactylis majores, Arthetice, de oppopanace, Arabic. Hiera picra, Agarico, Troch. Rhab. myroball. Kebuli, Turbith.* Conſerve of the manifold infuſion of Roſes, a decoction of the roots of *Aſarum, Stœchas, Herba paralytica,* Ivy, Sene, Polypody, Agarick, *Myrobal. Citrini. Kebuli.* Centory the leſſe, ſeeds of Anniſe, Fennel, to theſe *Benedicta laxativa* & *Elect. eloſcop.*

Emptiers.

shall be added. Clysters are effectuall in the paine of the hips,and of the upper parts,because they doe draw back the humors,and do refresh the part that is faint,by gentle oyles communicated to the members. And seeing this disease is not only caused by one humor, therefore the cure ought to be answerable to the humors.

Averters.

A vomit with the decoction of Radish-roots,Orange, seeds of *Asarum*, Broome-flowers, syr. *Acetosi simplicis. Oxymelle simplici,squillitico*, and luke-warme water. Cupping-glasses are good for the paine in the hips,if they be first applied to the upper parts, from whence the humors did fall into the hips, after that the Cupping-glasses shall be removed to the part affected,Frictions,Ligatures, provokers, of urine and sweat, potentiall cauteries of unslaked lime, *Mel anacardinum*, Sope, Niter, *Euphorbium*.Or else of *Cantharides* the heads and wings being cut off,Staves-acre, leaven,*Mel anacardinum*; or else a plaister made with the roots and leaves of *Iberies*, and grease. All which are effectuall for the cure of this disease, Repelling medicines must be avoided, because they strike the humours inward, and here detaine them, whereby the disease is caused.

Asswagers of paine.

Oyle of Elders, Almonds, Camomile, Mulleyn flowers, and mans grease are very good in the hip-gowt. Or else the roots and flowers of Mulleyn macerated in red wine for the space of 24 houres and then distilled;after this a wet cloth shalbe dipped in the liquor,and shalbe applied hot to the part affected. Also the part may be anoynted with the aforesayd Oyle, likewise the Oyle of Spike is very much commended. An unguent of the former Oyles, the fat of a Fox, Swine-grease,Butter, Oyle of Turpentine. Cataplasmes may be made with the roots of *Althæa*,Barley flowers, and swines-grease or else with the roots of *Althæa*,meale of Lin-seed, Fengreecke, Barley, flowers of Mellilote, Camomile, Wormword, Jvy, crummes of Bread, Oxes-dung, seeds of Poppy, a small quantity of

Opium

Opium, Oyles of Camomile. Foxes, Roſes, with Goats Milke. Or elſe Linſeede and Fengreeke may be boyled in water and Vineger, and a ſmall quantity of the Mucilage ſhal be extracted, which if it be mixed with Hony, ſhal be applyed to the part affected. A cerot of Frankincenſe, *Galbanum*, Saffron. Ammoniack, Vineger, Roſin, Wax, and Oyle of Roſes. The medicines that aſſwage the paine muſt be ſtupefies, unleſſe the paine be very great. And after the uſe of ſtupefactive medicines, moderate heaters ſhal be uſed; otherwiſe the member would be too much weakned by the diſtemper that is left behind. *Strengthners.*

Treacle, Mithridate, *Diacorallum*, the decoction of Broome, roots of *Cyna*, *Guiacum*. An oyntment of the Oyles of Foxes, Spikenard, Camomile, Lillies, Bayes, Roſes, Tyles, *de euphorbio*. An unguent of the decoction of earthwormes, Sage Nepite, Tormentary, Broome, *Ariſtol.* Fox, *Vnguentum Agrippæ*. *Martiatum*, *Aregon*, Gooſegreaſe, Swines-greaſe, Oyles of Foxes, Camomile. Abath of the berries of Juniper, flowers of Camomile, Mellilote, roots of Dane-wort, leaves of Bayes, Sage, Roſemary, Origan, Wormwood, Betony, Roſes, Dane-wort. The part affected ſhalbe waſhed with a ſponge dipped in thisliquor, and afterwards it ſhall be anoynted with mans-greaſe and *Petroleum*. A cerot may be made with the Oyles of Camomile, Dill, Wormes, Bever-ſtone, whereto ſome Brimſtone ſhalbe added. Cataplaſames alſo may be made of the flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, leaves and roots of Marſhmallowes, Fengreeke, Cummin, and Lin-ſeed, and the aforeſayd Oyles. An Emplaiſter of the flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, Sage, Penny-royall, flower of Fengreeke, Gumme Ammoniak, *Oppoponax*, *Sagapenum*, Oyles of Elder, Rue, Foxes, Camomile, Bayes, Turpintine, Pitch & Wax, *Emplaſtrum Johannis de Vigo*. Such medicines as do reſolve too much, muſt be avoyded; leſt the thinne humors being ſcattered, and the thick left behind, it be turned into a hard ſubſtance.

A more particular Method serving for the cure of ARTHRITES, *or Joynt-* GOWTE.

A Clyster. ℞ *Radicum acori, Polypodij quercini,* ana ℥ j, *Agarici,* ℥ ß, leaves of Sage, Bayes, Mallows, Rew, Centory the lesse, St. Johns wort, ana M j. ß, flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, ana M j. seeds of Annise, ℥ j. boyle these in water q.s. unto ℔ j. ß, adde to the strayning *Electu. elescopi, Diaturbith,* with *Rhab.* ana ʒ vj. oyle of Rew, Camomile, Elder, ana ℥ j.

A Vomit. ℞ *Oxymellis simp. et squillit,* ana ℥ ij. lukewarm water, ℥ iii, common Oyle, ℥ i.

A Iulep. ℞ *Oxymellis simplicis,* syr. *Stæchados, Mellis rosati,* ana ℥ i. waters of Fennell, Parsley, Betony, ana ℥ iiii.

A Potion. ℞ roots of *Asarum,* ʒ iii. Smallage, ℥ ii *Chamæpitis,* Endive, St. Johns-wort, Sage, ana M i. seeds of Annise, ʒ vi. seeds of Melons, ʒ v. *Hermodactylorum,* ʒ i. ß, leaves of Sene, bastard Saffron bruised, *Polypodij quercini,* ana ʒ v. of white Ginger, ϑ ii. boyle these in water, q.s. unto ℔ i. ß. adde to the strayning of fine Sugar, ℥ ii.

Pills. ℞ *Pillul. Fœtidarum, de Sagapeno, Cochiarum,* ana ϑ i. *Rhab. electi, Mirobal. Indorum,* ana ϑ ß, make hereof 7. or 8. Pills.

A Vomit. ℞ roots of *Asarum,* ℥ ß, seeds of Orange, Watercresses ana ʒ iii. seeds of *Asarum*, Rocket, ana ʒ ii. roots of Radish, ℥ i. boyle these in water, q.s. untill halfe be consumed, adde unto ℥ v. of this decoction *Oxymellis squillitici,* ℥ i. Oyle of Camomile, ʒ vi. Give it lukewarme.

An Electuary. ℞ of preserved bastard Pellitory, ℥ iii. preserved Ginger, ℥ i. ß, *Diatrion-pipereon,* ʒ iii.

Bolus. ℞ *Elect. elescopi, Diaturbith* with *Rhab.* ana ʒ iii. ß, Electuary of the juyce of Roses, ʒ i. of fine Sugar, q.s.

℞ roots.

℞ roots of *Ruscus*, Sperage, ana ℥j. *Stœchados Arabicæ*, *Herbæ paralyticæ*, of Iva, ana M j. seeds of Annise; Smallage, ana ℥ß scraped Licorice, ℥ iij. ß, *senæ Alex. Polypodij quercini*, bastard Saffron bruised, ana ℥ v boyle these in water q.s. unto ℔ i. ß, adde to the strayning *Elect. elescopi*, *Benedictæ laxativæ*, ana ℥ v. Electuary of the juyce of Roses, ℥j. ß.

A Potion.

℞ roots of Danewort, ℔ i. Sage, M iiij. Hysope, Pennyroyall, Wormewood, ana M ij. one or two roots of Rape, flowers of Camomill, M ij. Linseed, ℥ ij. fruit of Iuniper, ℔ ß, boyle these in water wherein a Fox hath beene boyled: adde hereto Brimstone, Allome, ana ℥ vj. after the Patient comes out, he must sweat.

A Bath.

℞ of Mithridate, Triacle, ℈ ij. water of Cinamon, q. s. the Patient must drinke hereof before he comes out of the bath.

A draught.

℞ the oyle of Tiles, *Petrolei*, ana ℥ ij. oyle of Camomile, Foxes, Turpentine, Elder, ana ℥ iij. *Unguenti Agrippæ*; fat of a Cat of the Mountaine, ana ℥ ß. fat of a Dog, ℥ j, ß.

An Oyntment.

℞ oyle of Wormes, ℥ j. *Galbani*, ℥ j. Beaver-stone, ℈ ij. ß, Nutmeg, Sage, ana ℈ ij. ß, Mans-fat, oyle of Turpentine, ana ℥ ß.

Another.

℞ oyle of Elder, ℔ ß. herein boyle of the roots of Danewort bruised, ℥ iij. adde to the strayning of Mans-fat, ℥ ij. oyle of Foxes, *Petrolei*, ana ℥ ß, *Galbani*, *Ammoniaci*, ana ℥ vi. Hens grease, ℥ f. ß. Waxe and Wineger q. s.

Another.

℞ roots of Danewort, ℥ iij. three roots of Rape, seeds of Fengreeke, ℥j. ß, boyle these in water q.s. untill they be soft; then adde hereto Cow-dung, ℥ iij. Honey q.s.

A Cataplasme.

℞ of Pitch ℥ iij. Brimstone, ℥j, ß. oyle of Roses, q.s. spread this upon a hot sheeps-skinne.

An Emplayster.

℞ roots of *Althæa*, ℥ij. flowers of Camomill, M ij. red Roses, leaves of Wormewood, Majoram, Coleworts, ana M j. two sorts of Rape of an equall bignesse, boyle these in good Beer or Ale q.s. adde of wheat and barley meale, Linseed,

A Cataplasme.

seed, Fengreek. ana ℥ß, oyle of Tiles, ℥ iij. oyles of Foxes, Camomile, wherein Wormes have been boyled, ana q. s. the yolke of one Egge, Saffron, ℈ß. This doth asswage the paine.

An Appendix serving for the cure of ARTHRITIS, *or Ioynt-*GOWT.

FIrst, the ill humors shall be evacuated by a Clyster, and they that remaine behind, shall be made obedient to nature, and then sent downward with a purge: but they must be hindred from running to the part affected; for which purpose a vomit given two or three dayes together is good; but before they doe take these, they shall use sundry kindes of nutriment, especially such as are liquid and fat. Then if the paine continue, it shall be asswaged, but stupefactives shall not be used, unlesse great necessity doe require, when as too much heate and paine afflict the Patient, and then an oyntment shall be made with the oyle of Roses and Camomill, ana ℥j. *Opij, gr.* ij. Waxe and Vineger q. s. after that the stupefactive medicine is taken off, the grieved part shall be washed with hot beere, and he shall drink the sirup of Roses and Quinces with Plantane water: for these doe hinder the humours running to the part affected. At the length the braine and part affected shall be strengthned, and the distemper that is left behinde amended.

A method serving for the knowledge of the FRENCH-POX.

THe French-pox is a contagious disease, which for the most part comes by the immoderate use of Venery. In for-

former times it was not knowne, but now it rageth and raigneth in moſt parts of the world. The beginnings of this diſeaſe are ſmall, but in time it doth increaſe, and doth not onely vitiate the humours and ſpirits, but alſo the ſinewes, membranes, tendons, fleſh, and bones. In briefe, it doth pervert the temperature and ſubſtance of the whole body, whereby diverſity of excrements are generated. This diſeaſe hath taken its name from the efficient cauſe thereof.

The part affected.

The Liver is chiefly affected, as may appeare by the naturall actions that are hurt; for the concoction of the ſtomack is evill, the braine and other parts are corrupted, whereby the colour of the body is changed, and the whole body is made unable for any exerciſe. And beſides, they have not that propenſion to Venery as they formerly had. This diſeaſe doth aſſault rather the naturall ſpirits then the vitall or animall: and theſe being corrupted, the Liver muſt needs be corrupted. In this diſeaſe, the haires doe fall from the head, although the Patient have no ſcabs about the privie parts, or ulcers, or running of the reines.

Signes.

In the beginning of the diſeaſe botches doe grow in the groines: in the privie members, and paſſages of the urine, there be little puſhes, which in time doe ſend out clammy corrupt blood, and doe cauſe heat of the urine, and ſtrangury. Alſo the ſeed doth ſhed of its owne accord. Sometimes very ſmall ſpots, ſometimes yellow, another while red and wanne, like unto a lintle, doth appeare in the upper part of the body, which will ſtick as cloſe to the Patient as the diſeaſe doth. A paine in the ſinewes, heavineſſe of the head, a loading paine in the ſhoulders and neck, doth accompany this diſeaſe. Sometimes the aforeſaid ſpots goe away

away for a time, but returne againe, bringing with it such virulent matter, as doth eate into the flesh, whereby foule and poysonous matter runnes over the whole body. Likewise these kinds of stinking pushes doe grow in the mouth, throat, nose, and jawes, and in time these parts are exulcerated, because they are tenderer then the rest: afterwards the head, armes, and thighes are extreamely pained and exulcerated; the haires of the head and beard doe shead, and they take no rest in the night. These paines are rather felt in the limbs, then in the joynts in the aforesayd places likewise hard swellings arise, which cannot easily be dissolved, especially they doe appeare in the forehead, the head, the middle part of the shoulder, and fore-part of the leg, which at the length become great ulcers, which doe corrupt the bones, and trouble the Patient in the night season, because the sinewes, membranes, ligatures and bones are diminished; the bones also sometimes are in like manner eaten up as the flesh is, and the membranes are plucked from the bones, and are pricked by the sharpnesse of the humours. All these signes doe not meet in every one.

The Causes.

The cause of this disease is a maligne and filthy quality, which is communicated to other parties, onely by a touching; but for the most part, it is communicated to the Patient in the act of Venery, because the privy parts have a thinne and rare substance. Also this quality is communicated to the mouth and skinne by the clothes. And by how much the liver is weaker, by so much is this disease more vehement; whereby it happens, that when as many doe couple with an infected person, all are not for alike tainted, they that have their naturall strength perfect, are not so suddenly corrupted with this contagion. For even as it is in the Plague, every man sucks in the infected ayre, yet all are not alike infected, because the vitall spirits are stronger in some then in others.

Prog-

Prognostiques.

At the first the disease will admit of cure, but afterward it is incurable. This disease is contagious, and may be gotten onely by touching an infected person. They that are troubled with this disease, are at the length consumed with too frequent watchings, continuall crosses and Feavers. This disease is hereditary, and doth bring with it a consumption, dropsie and *Asthma*, if the Liver be very much affected.

A method serving for the cure of the FRENCH-POX.

THe ayre must be moderately hot, for cold doth hinder the operation of the medicines. The Patients must eat sparingly, and their bread must be twice baked, or else the crust of bread. They may eat the flesh of Hens, Pullets, Larks, Pheasants, and they are better rosted then sod. But when they take a purge, sod is best. Such meates as doe breed cold and grosse humors, winds, or that doe inflame the blood, are forbidden. They must exercise themselves untill they sweat, for hereby the moist matter is expelled, their sleepe must be moderate; the belly must be purged once in every weeke, especially if the offending humors bee grosse; for thinner humours will bee avoyded by sweat. They must shunne all perturbations of the mind, and also abstaine from Venery.

Preparers.

Oxymel simplex, *Syr. Acetosus*, Syr. of Fumitary, Endive, Violets, Bugloss, Hops. Waters of Succory, Violets, Borage, Endive, Bugloss. *Syr. Stœchados*. *Oxymel simplex* and *Squilliticum*, a syr. compounded of Fumitary. The former shall be used, if the abounding humors be cholerick, which doth happen unto those that have virulent ulcers. If the humors be phlegmy, the latter shall be used.

Emptiers.

Pillul. aggregativæ, Arthreticæ, de hermodactylis, Cocciæ, de Fumaria, de agarico, de colocynth. Fœtidæ, sine quibus esse nolo, Aureæ, assaieret, de Rhab. de quinque generibus myrobal. Hiera pacchij, Elect. elescopi, Lapis lazuli, Diasena. Confect. hamech, Electuarium de psyllio. Electuarium Indum majus. Diaprunum simplex. A decoction of *Sena.* A potion of the roots of *Asarum*, Flower-de-luce, Sperage, Fennell, Dittany, Tormentill, *Aristolochia*, Succory, Bettony, Fumitary, Agrimony, Scabious, *Scolopendria*, Dodder, rinds of Dane-wort, Thyme, *Epithymon*, seeds of Anniſe, Fennell flowers of Borage, Bugloſſe, Violets, Sene, Agarick, *Polypodium*, black Helle-bore, *Rhab. Hermodactylis*, *Myrobal. Citrinis*, *Kebulis*, Licorice, Rayſins, Cinnamon, Cloves, Ginger, Syr. of Fumitary, *de Epithymo Oxymellè simplici. Hermodactyli*, *Colocynthis*, Agarick, Sene, *Epithymon.* A Clyſter of the decoction of Nettles, Bugloſſe, *Althæa*, Mallowes, Fumitary, Hops, Cammomill, Mercury. If the body be full, and the diſeaſe is newly come upon the Patient, the Liver-veine ſhall be opened, eſpecially if the Patient be very much pained. Purging medicines muſt be often reiterated, becauſe there is great plenty of vitious humours. Give this potion for the ſpace of foure dayes in every weeke, and that for the ſpace of ſeven weekes. The other dayes they may uſe the electuary appointed in the potion.

Expellers of the contagious humor.

A potion to provoke ſweating, of the wood *Guaiacum*, is a ſoveraine remedy againſt the French-pox. A decoction of the roots of *Cyna*, *Sarſaparilla*, *Apios*, is good. Anoynt the ulcer with the froth of the decoction of *Sarſaparilla*, *Guaiacum*, and *Cyna*. Triacle water, or Triacle diſtilled with *Aqua-vitæ*. An Electuary of Triacle Mithridate, roots of Angelica, Tormentill, Pimpernell, Wormſeed, rinds of the wood *Guaiacum*, ſeeds of Juniper, Piony, *Carduus Benedictus*, Scabious. St. Johns-wort, Dittany, *Gentiana*, Orange-pils, *Tamariſcus*, juyce of *Scordium*, Cinnamon, Myrrhe, Frankincenſe, Conſerve of Bugloſſe, *Saccharum*

rum rosatum, syr. of Orange-pils. An unguent to cause sweat, may be made of Myrrhe, Mastick, Frankincense, roots of Elecampane, Triacle, Mithridate, *Bdellium*, *Galbanum*, Gumme *Ammoniack*, *Vnguentum martiatum*, oyle of Bayes, Lillies, Cammomile, Almonds, Turpentine, Butter, Hens, and Swines-grease. A Cerote of the former matter, wherewith the body shall be clothed if occasions draw the Patient forth of the dores. An oyntment of the former ingredients, with Quicksilver, oyle of Turpentine, Philosophers, *Petroleum*, and *Aqua-vitæ*. *Vnguentum Johannis de Vigo*, is very good against this disease. A perfume of *Ladanum*, *Olibanum*, Mastick, Frankincense, Aloes, Storax. *Sandaracha*, *Cynabrio sublimato*, roots of Dittany, Wormeseed, Mace, Cloves, *Calamus aromaticus*, *Guaiacum*, Bay-berries, Triacle. This may be applyed unto certaine parts of the body, namely, the legs and armes, if they be pained, or ulcers arise into those parts.

Lætificans Galeni, Triacle, Mithridate, with the conserve of Bugloss, *Diatrion sandali*, *Diamargaritum frigidum*, *Diarrhod. abbatis*, Orange-pils preserved, *Myrobal. conditi*, Conserve of Bugloss, flowers of Sage, roots of Elecampane, *Acorus*, flowers of Rosemary. An Epitheme for the heart, *Ex speciebus Diamargaiti frigidi*, *Sandalis*, Baulme. *Strengthners.*

A more particular method serving for the cure of the FRENCH-POX.

℞ of common roots, ana ℥ ß, seeds of Parsley, *Alisander*, ℥ iij, Calamint, M ij. Licorice, ℥ ß, boyle these in water q.s. unto ℔ j. ß, adde to the strayning *Oxymellis compositi*, ℥ iiij. Give this before the Patient doth enter into the Bath. *A Potion.*

℞ syr. of Fumitory, ℥ iij of Hops, *Oxymellis simplicis*, ana ℥ j. water of Fumitary, Hops, sowre Sorrell, ana ℥ iij. *A Julep.*

A draught. ℞ leaves of Sene, *Polypodij quercini*, ana ℥ iij. ß, *Myrobal. Indorum*, ʒ ij, Rayſins, ℥ i. boyle theſe in ℔ xvi. of Bugloſſe water, untill the third part be conſumed.

A Potion. ℞ of ſowre Sorrell, Elecampane, Danewort, ana ʒ vi. Wormewood, p i. Succory, Bugloſſe, Borage, Fumitary, Scabious, Dodder, Mayden-haire, Betony, Sage, Agrimony, ana Mß, Majoram, Roſemary, ana p i. *Epithymi*, ℥ ß, *Stœchados Arabici*, baſtard Saffron bruiſed, leaves of Sene, Licorice, ana ʒ vi. Agarick, ʒ i. ß. ſeeds of Melons, Anniſe, Fennell, ana ʒ i. boyle theſe in poſſet-drink, unto ℔ i. ß, adde to the ſtrayning *Oxymellis ſimp.* ℥ iij. of fine Sugar q. ſ. the paſſages ſhall be opened by this potion, before they take any ſtronger medicines.

Another. ℞ roots of ſowre Sorrell, ℥ iij, roots of Elicampane, ℥ j. Betony, Dodder, Scabious, Agrimony, Borage, Bugloſſe, *Scolopendria*, Cetrach, ana M ß, ſeeds of Anniſe, Fennell, ana ʒ iij. *Polypodij quercini*, leaves of Sene, baſtard Saffron bruiſed, ana ʒ j. of black Hellebore, ʒ ij. ß, Thyme, *Epithymi*, ana ℥ ß, Rayſins the ſtones being taken out, ℥ j. Licorice ℥ ß. boyle theſe in water q. ſ. unto ℔ j. ß, adde to the ſtrayning fine Sugar, q. ſ.

A draught. ℞ *Electuarij eleſtopi, Caſſiæ*, ana ℥ ß, Electuary of the juyce of Roſes, ʒ ß. water of Fumitary, ℨ iij.

℞ *Diacath. Confect. hamech.* ana ʒ iij. *Sp. Diacarthami*, ʒ ß Electuary of the juyce of Roſes, ʒ j. ſyr. of Fumitary, ℥ j. water of Hops, ℨ iij.

Pills. ℞ *Pillul. Indorum, de Rhab. aggregativarum*, ana ϑ j. *Diagridij*, *gr.* iij. ſyrup of Fumitary, q. ſ. make 8. pills hereof.

Pills. ℞ *Agarici troch. Pillul. aggregativarum, de Hermodactylis*, ana ϑ j. *Diagridij*, *gr.* v. ſyrup of Fumitary, q. ſ.

A draught. ℞ of Triacle, Mithridate, ana ϑ j. ß. ſyr. of Orange-pills, ʒ j, the decoction of water-Germander, ℨ iij,

A Bath. ℞ flowers of Cammomile, Mellilot, Majoram, Pellitory of the wall, Fetherfew, Mugwort, Fennell, Calamint, leaves of

of Bayes, Ivy, Agrimony, Horehound, Rosemary, ana p i. roots of sowre Sorrell, Danewort, Fennell, ana ℥ iiij. fruits of Iuniper, ℔ j. Fengreeke, ℔ ß, seeds of Annise, Fennell, ana ℥ j. the seeds and roots must be bruised, and the hearbs chopped small.

℞ scrapings of the wood *Guaiacum*, ℔ j. water ℔ xij. after the wood is macerated herein for the space of 24 houres, it must be boyled and then strayned, this must be their drink at dinner and supper. *A Potion.*

℞ of the former decoction, whereto ℥ iiij. of fresh scrapings shall be added, boyle these in ℔ xij. of water, unto ℔ ix. This drink they may use for the space of 20. 40, or 60 dayes: sometimes in this space they shall be purged, and the wood *Guaiacum*, *Colocynthis*, and *Hermodactyli*, shall be mixed with it. *Another.*

℞ of Swines grease, *Unguenti martiati*, Hens-grease, ana ℥ j. oyle of Lillies, Bayes, ana ℥ ij. Quicksilver, ℥ vj. *Olibani*, Mastick, Sage, *Stœchas*, Lithargie, ana ℥ j. ß, *Aqua-vitæ*, ℥ ij. oyle of Bayes, ℥ iij. the Quicksilver shall be beaten in a morter with the grease, and the rest shall then be added to them. *An Vnguent.*

℞ oyle of Camomile, Spike, Lillie, ana ℥ ß, oyle of Saffron, ℥ ij. Swines-grease not salted, ℥ ij. *Euphorbii*, ℥ j. Frankincense, ℥ iiij. oyle of Bayes, ℥ ß, wormes washed in wine, ℥ i. juyce of the roots of Danewort, sowre Sorrell, Elecampane, ana ℥ ß, Sqinancy, *Stœchas*, Fetherfew, ana p i. of the best wine, ℔ i. boyle these over a gentle fire, untill the wine be consumed: adde to the straying of the Lithargy of Gold ℥ ij. Turpentine, ℥ i. Wax, q. s. make hereof a Cerote, adde at the length to this Cerote, of the decoction of Storax, ℥ iij. then take it from the fire, and stirre it with a stick, untill it be luke-warme, then adde hereto Quicksilver ℥ ij. and stirre them untill they be all very well incorporated. *A Cerote.*

℞ oyle of Bayes, ℥ ij, *Petrolei*, ℥ ß, Quicksilver, ℥ ij, *Cinabrij*, ℥ ij. Swines-grease neither salted nor melted, ℔ ß, dis- *An Vnguent.*

dissolve first the grease, and then *Cinabrium*, and the rest.

An Appendix serving for the cure of the FRENCH-POX.

IF the Patient were never troubled with this disease before, the cure is with more ease performed: First therefore a veine shall be opened, and the grosse humours made thinne by preparers, and the pores of the body shall bee clozed up, and afterwards expelled by a purge. And then they shall goe into the Bath, and there sweat continually, wiping off the sweat as it doth come out of the body; but before they enter into the Bath, they must drink a Potion which doth open the pores wherein the matter of this disease doth lye; the decoction of the roots of Fennell, Elecampane, Lintels, Raysins and Figs: adde unto ℥ iiij. of this decoction, of Triacle or Mithridate, ℈ ij. they must sit in the Bath for the space of three houres, sweating continually, and wiping it off as fast: at the prescribed time they must goe to bed, and there sweat, and if no good can be done on the Patient this way, because the disease hath taken too deepe roote, a veine shall then be opened, and after they be purged, the decoction of the wood *Guaiacum*, or *Sarsaparilla*, or roots of *Cyna*, shall be given unto them, this decoction must be given unto them hot. After the receiving of this, they must lay them downe to sweat, and be covered very warme with clothes. After they have well sweat, they may walk in a chamber, but must not eate any thing for the space of five houres after. If by reason of poverty they cannot buy this decoction, or because of urgent occasions that may call them abroad they cannot use them, unctions with Mercury shall be used: sometimes this disease goes away in a fume, being opposed by perfumes; yet they shall not be used,

sed, unlesse the other will not prevaile. If there be any that cannot stay at home, becauſe of ſome urgent occaſion, an oyntment ſhall be layd upon a linnen cloth, and ſo layd to the joynts, which ſhall be renewed twice in every weeke. For this purpoſe therefore, ℞ *Emplaſtri de Melliloto*, ℔ ß, Quickſilver ʒ. ij oyle of Bayes, *Petrolei*, Turpentine, ana q. ſ. make hereof a Cerate; If the tumors that be ſwelled are hard, roots of *Althæa*, Figs, Fenegreeke, boyled in wine, and a ſmall quantity of Hens-greaſe added thereto, will make a good playſter for to ſoften it, and aſſwage the ſwelling.

A method ſerving for the knowledge of the PLAGVE.

THe Plague is a diſeaſe which doth ſeize upon many, and is cauſed by an unuſuall, and pernitious putrifaction; ſometimes the conſtitution of our bodies is ſo different from the naturall temperature, that it is changed altogether into a pernitious and poyſonous quality. Sometimes the diſeaſe is cauſed outwardly by ſome cauſe, *viz.* by corrupt and putrid exhalations, ſometimes by dead carcaſſes unburied, or by ſtanding pooles, which ſtink above meaſure. Sometimes it is cauſed by the influence of the ſtarres, and then it is the immediate hand of God, and then it is properly called the Peſtilence: when it is cauſed by outward cauſes, it is called a peſtilent Feaver, or Plague. Thoſe Feavers which are cauſed by venome, are mortall, but not peſtilent, becauſe they are not infectious.

The part affected.

The infectious ayre firſt gets into the heart, ſucked in thither by the breath, becauſe the ayre is ſubtile and thinne, and apt to get into the pores. Firſt this ayre doth infect the vitall ſpirits, and then the radicall moyſture, and at the length the whole ſubſtance of the body.

Signes.

When these corrupt humours doe disturbe the Patient, they doe tosse themselves very unquietly up and downe, and will not abide long in one place: Their appetite is taken away, and the members are very dull and heavy: also the head akes, for the most part head and stomack are both pained, and in briefe their strength failes them, and the spirits are decayed, especially the vitall spirits. The extreame parts are cold, but the inward parts, namely the heart, stomack, and lungs are very hot; they are for the most part very dry, and watchfull; yet they have a great inclination to sleepe: they loath all kindes of meate, and vómit up cholerick matter, and divers kinds of humors; their tongue is very foule, and their mouth bitter; their countenance is like theirs that are drunk, the urine for the most part is thick and smells not well; a hicket likewise doth disturbe the Patient, the pulse doth beat swift and faint; madnesse also and talking idlely with amazednesse doth follow, and the fore-part of the belly is stretched: but the most assured signe of the Plague is contagion, which because it cannot at the first be perceived, the other signes must be observed; especially it will be worth the observation whether there be any botches in the groine, behind the eares, or under the arme-holes. In some, purple colour spots, or else little whelks arise, sometimes they be black, sometimes skie-coloured, especially when the disease is growne ripe; all these signes seldome or never meete in one and the same body. If the diseases cause be supernaturall, these signes are so gentle, that a man can scarce perceive himselfe to be sick: for their appetite remaines perfit, they are not thirsty, no Feaver seizeth upon them, and yet their strength doth faile them on a sudden. The pulse is swift, little, and faint. They vomit much, and by too frequent vomiting death ensues.

The Causes.

The ayre tainted with a corrupt ayre, and conveyed to the

the heart by drawing of breath, is the cause of this disease. For the infected ayre doth not only weaken the humours and spirits of the body, but also the solid substance of the heart. because we are compelled to suck it in, and to entertaine it in the inward clozet of the heart, where first the spirits, then the humors; and lastly, the solid substance of the heart, by the corruption of the venome is destroyed, and at the length the whole body. This corruption of the ayre is also caused by the stench of dead carcasses, or by the excrements of men and beasts, or by standing stinking pooles, or ill vapours, which arise out of the earth. Sometimes the disease it selfe is caused by some venemous quality bred in us, by corrupt, cholerick, melancholy, and phlegmy humors; and then the disease is somewhat like a tertian, or quartane, sometimes a quotidian Feaver; and then beside the corrupt humor of the body, they have a venemous and pestilentiall humor lurking in some parts of the body: and this is the cause that one man amongst a thousand, who lives in a cleare ayre, is seldome or never sick of the Plague.

Prognostiques.

The Plague of all other diseases is most dangerous: for although the signes be good, yet suddenly the Patient dies. The danger is the greater, if no pushes, or carbuncles breake out in the body. And though they doe breake out, yet if the Patient be not thereby eased, nothing but death can be expected. It is also as dangerous, if the pushes having broke out, doe runne in againe. This disease is consummated and brought to its full ripenesse in 24 houres, but is not so soone cured; if a cold sweat arise on the body, and the face and eyes doe looke black, and the spirits are cast downe, and the Patient vomits extraordinarily, and the excrements that are voyded be diversly coloured, it is a signe of death. They which talke idlely with amazednesse, a kind of convulsion and phrensie, for the most part die.

A method serving for the cure of the PLAGVE.

THe ayre must be rectified by sweet perfumes every day. They must eat sparingly in the beginning of the disease, besides, that which they eat must be cooling. The Broath of Hens and Pullets are good; the congealed Broth of Capons, Veale, with Raisins, and *Sacharum rosatum*. They may drink water, wherein juyce of Lemmons, and *Vinum granatorum* is dissolved. They must not by any meanes drink wine. In their Broaths, Borage, Bugloss, *Caduus benedictus*, flowers of Violets, Roses, seeds of Sorrell must be boyled. They must sleepe with moderation; for by sleeping long, the corrupt matter and venome returnes againe unto the heart; the belly must be kept loose, and they must abstaine from Venery. Lastly, all perturbations of the minde must be avoyded.

Emptiers.

℞ Syr. *Rosarum solutivus*, syr. of Succory, with *Rhab. Diacath.* Electuary of the juyce of Roses, *Diaprunum solutivum, Pillulæ pestilentiales. Triphera, Persica, Rhab.* infused in the water of Endive, and the creame of Milk. Agarick, *Diasena, Confectio hamech.* A decoction of Thyme, *Epithymi*, leaves of Sene. Polypody, flowers of Violets, Borage, Bugloss, Angelica, with the syr. of manifold infusion of Roses. A Clyster of the Broath of Hens, Capons, Veale, with Mercury, common Mallowes, and Marsh Mallowes, flowers of Violets, leaves of Lettuce. *Cassia fistula, Mel rosaceum*, and Oyle of Violets. Open a veine in the beginning of the disease, or when there is any suspition of it. If the bloud doe offend in quantity or quality: it may the better be permitted, if the corrupt matter be not setled, or if the Patient be tormented with such a paine & inflammation of the sides as if the breathing were hindered, or the breast much stopped, but if the venom have corrupted the bloud, and so it is spred

thorow

thoro w the whole body, a veine ſhall not be opened. But if it be lawfull to open a veine, as in ſome caſes it may be permitted, a veine on that ſide where the paine is, ſhall be opened. If the paine be about the head, face, or neck, then the *Cephalica* veine ſhall be opened. If under the arme pits a heavie paine be felt, the *Baſilica* veine: or if that appeare not, the *Median* veine ſhall be opened, if a heavineſſe and loading paine be felt in the ſhare, and thighs, the ankle veine ſhall be opened. At one time ℥ iiij of blood ſhall be taken from the Patient, if the humors are yet free from venom. Neither is there any danger of the exagitation of the humors, becauſe this onely happens, when greater ſtore of blood is taken out. If the diſeaſe begin with a ſcowring, or with vomiting, a veine ſhall not be opened. The body ſhall be emptied by a gentle Clyſter, if the diſeaſe be not cauſed by plenty of blood: for it is then better to open a veine. And becauſe the greater part of the humours are corrupted, as was formerly declared, therefore ſuch purging medicines as are fit for the expelling of thoſe humours, ſhall be preſcribed. But looſing Medicines that are ſtrong, ſhall in no wiſe be adminiſtred, becauſe it would too much diſturbe them.

Averters.

A vomit is good in the beginning of the diſeaſe, eſpecially if the ſtomack be too full, and corrupt humors are there in great abundance. Cupping-glaſſes and Horſleaches ſhall be layd to the thighs, privy parts, ſhoulders, and back bone, and unto thoſe places where the puſhes doe breake forth; and then eſpecially ſhall this be preſcribed, if a veine may not be opened; by this meanes there is ſome hope of drawing the puſhes unto thoſe places, where for the moſt part they doe breake forth; alſo unto the places that ſwell more then ordinary, great Cupping-glaſſes ſhall be faſtned, that the force of the venome may be turned from the heart, and that it runne not in againe, as ſometimes it doth. After a veine is opened, the Patient ſhall bee cauſed to ſweat; and this may bee effected with the Decoction of *Peta-*

Expellers of the Venome.

sites, *Carduus benedictus*, Scabious. *Diatrdgacanthum frigidum*, *Diamargaritum frigidum*, *Diatrion Santalon*, *Confectio alchermes*. Triacle and Mithridate are good to prevent the danger. They that are affected, may drink the water of Sorrell and *Cardaus benedictus*. Conserve of Borage, Bugloſſe, Roſes, Sorrell, Waterlillies, ſyr. of Violets, Lemmons, the juyce of Gooſe-berries, Sorrell, Bugloſſe. Peſtilentiall Pills. *Electuarium de gemmis*, *Latificans Gal.* *Diaſcordium Fracaſtorij*, *Tryphera ſaracenica*. *Electuarium de ovo*. A Potion of Scabious water, Pimpernell, Borage, Dragon, Mithridate, Triacle, Saffron. They that are infected, may drink the juyce of *Carduus benedictus*; in like manner the juyce and ſeeds of Oranges, and the rinds preſerved are very good. If they be newly infected, a medicine to cauſe ſweat, may be given them, of Triacle. Mithridate, Beaver-ſtone, Bay-berries, water of Tormentill, Scabious, Dragon, Pimpernell: this muſt be given after Phlebotomy. A Potion of the decoction of Lentils, Saffron in Honyed water, with a ſmall quantity of *Oxymel* is good. A Potion of the water of Endive, Fennell, Sorrell, Parſley, wherein the ſeeds of Parſley, dry Figges, and Lentils have beene boyled: adde hereto the ſyrup of the juyce of a ſowre Orange: this Potion drives the puſhes outward. The waters of Angelica, Tormentill, Sorrell, Pimpernell, Dittany, *Serpentaria* doe effect the like. Waſh Bole Armony with Vinegar, the roots of Tormentil, Angelica, Dittany, Wormwood, Bitter-wort, Pimpernell, Betony. Maſtike, Saffron, *Aloes*, Myrrhe, Scabious, Sorrell, Rue. Macerate theſe in Wine and Vinegar, and caſt the Vinegar upon a hot ſtone. The party infected muſt be readie to receive the ſume hereof. Vnicornes-horne, Hartshorne. An unguent of the Triacle of *Andromachus*, Oyle of Scorpions St. Johns-wort for the puſhes and ſwellings. A Cataplaſme of Barley meale, Honey, Triacle, roots of Lillies, Tormentill, Dittany, Figs, Salt, Leaven, Pigeonsdung, and Oyle of Lillies. An Emplaſter of Triacle, mixed very

very well with the juyce of Rue. A cauſtike of unſlaked Lyme, Sope, Leaven, Figgs, Romane Vitriol, Turpentine, Wallnuts. An Epitheme of the water of Bugloſſe, Baulme, Sorrell, Roſes, Roſe vinegar, cold water, Lettuce, Gourd, Endive, Plantane, powder of Roſes, the three Sanders, *Diamargariti frigidi.* An unguent for the heart of the Oyle of St. Johns-wort, Cinnamon, ſeeds of Oranges, Harts-horne, Roſes. A quilt of the flowers of Roſes, Violets, Bugloſſe, *Keiri*, Oranges, Harts-Horne, Cinnamon. Many of theſe formerly recited, doe cauſe ſweating, and when hee hath layd himſelfe in the bed, hot Tiles or Brick, alſo may bee layd to his feet, a bottle with hot water may likewiſe bee layd unto the arme-holes of the infected, but the bottle muſt be wrapped in a linnen cloth, that it burne not: an Ox bladder with hot water will effect the ſame. This kind of ſweating ſhall be uſed for the ſpace of three dayes, but eſpeciall care ought to be had, that they ſweat not too much; for that is dangerous, and ſweating too little, is no whit availeable; whileſt the Patient is ſweating, he muſt not ſleepe, or eate any thing. There be many more remedies, that doe expell the tumors that doe not fully appeare, but eſpeciall care muſt be had, that medicines heating too much, be not adminiſtred, if the Patient be already hot: for at that time Triacle is prohibited.

Strengthners.

Confectio. Liberantis, Latificantis Gal. ſp. Diamargariti calidi et frigidi, Diarrhod. Abbatis, Diamuſcum dulce. Syr. of Endive, juyce of Orange, Sorrell, Lemmons, Pomegranates, water of Borage, Bugloſſe, Violets, wherein Bole Armony, red Corrall and Pearle have beene infuſed for the ſpace of one night. This doth moderate the heat of the bowels. Conſerve of Roſes, Violets, Bugloſſe, *Scacharum roſatum, Manus Chriſti, perlita,* juyce of Lemmons, *Acetoſitatis citri,* Barberies. Cinnamon water diſtilled.

An

An oyntment of red Corrall, red Roſes, iuyce of Oranges and Lemmons, Triacle, Saffron, Camphire, oyle of Roſes, Violets: this is for the region of the heart. An Epitheme *ex. ſp. de gemmis*, the rindes of Oranges, Rozen, the Sanders, wood Aloes, Wormſeed, the bone of a Harts heart, red and white Corrall, Saffron, Mace, Musk, Cloves, ſtrong Wine, water of Sorrell, Roſes, Baulme, *Acetum roſaceum*, *Carduus benedictus*, Parſley; alſo a Quilt may be made with the ſame that the Epitheme is.

A more particular method ſerving for the cure of the PLAGVE.

A draught. ℞ ſyr. *Roſarum ſolutivus* ℥ j. of the decoction of *Rhab. Myrobal. citrinorum*, *Cardui benedicti*, Angelica, ana ℥ iiij.

Another. ℞ of the Triacle of *Andromachus*, ℈ ij Mithridate, ℈ i. Bole Armony, ℈ ß. water of Scabious. ℥ iij.

Amixture. ℞ roots of Angelica, Tormentill, Dittany, ana ʒ i. *Petaſites*, ʒ ß, Orange-pills, Cinnamon, Myrrhe, Saffron, ana ℈ ij. Aloes, ℥ ß, give hereof ʒ i. with the decoction of Roſes, Sorrell, *Carduus benedictus*.

Another. ℞ roots of Angelica, Dittany, ana ʒ i. ß. powder of Vnicornes horne, ana *gr.* viij. the Triacle of *Andromachus*, Mithridate, Bole Armony, ana ʒ i, ß, *Sacchari roſati*, ℥ i. Give hereof ʒ ii.

Another. ℞ roots of Angelica, Diptamy, Pimpernell, Tormentill, Gallingale, Worinſeeed, ana ℥ ii. Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, ana ʒ i. ß. Myrrhe, Frankincenſe, ana ʒ i. Triacle of *Andromachus*, ʒ iij. ß. the ſeeds of *Carduus Benedictus*, berries of Juniper, ana ʒ i. Macerate theſe for the ſpace of 24 houres, in equall portions of Wine and Angelica water, and then diſtill them. Give ℥ iij. of this diſtillation with ʒ ß. of Triacle.

A draught. ℞ Triacle of *Andromachus*, Ginger, ana ℈ ii. Sugar-candy, ℥ ß, Dragon water ℥ iij. Bole Armony, ʒ i. of the former diſtilled water, two or three ſpoonfulls.

℞ Bole

℞ Bole Armony prepared, roots of Tormentill, Diptamy ana ℥ ij, Wormseed, ℥ j. ß, seeds of Citrines. *Carduus benedictus*, ana ℥ j. shavings or scrapings of Ivory, Orange-pils, Galingale, Cloves, ana ℈ ij. Cinamon, ℈ j. ß, *Sacchari rosati* q.s. Give ℥ i, hereof with the water of *Carduus benedictus*. — *A Powder.*

℞ Triacle, ℥. j. ß, Mithridate, ℈ iiij. *Sp. liberantis*, ℈ j. ß, Beaverstone, *gr.* vj. Camphire, *gr.* ij. Bayberries, ℈ ß, Give ℥ j. hereof with the water of Tormentill, Pimpernell, Scabious, after that a veine is opened, for this will cause sweating. — *A mixture.*

℞ roots of Angelica, ℈ j, ß; Triacle, ℥ j, water of Angelica, Dragon Rew, ana ℥ j. — *A draught.*

℞ Conserve of Bugloss, Roses, preserved Orange-pils, ana ℥ ß, *manus Christi*, ℥ j. *Diamargaiti frigidi*, ℥ j. ß, syr. of the juyce of Oranges q. s. — *An Opiate.*

R Conserve of Roses, Violets, ana ℥ j. Orange-pils preserved, ℥ ß, red Corrall, Bole Armony, ana ℈ ij. syr. of Bugloss, Violets, ana q.s. — *A mixture.*

℞ Conserve of Roses, ℥ j. syr. *Acetosi simp.* ℥ j. ß, Rosewater, ℥ iij. — *A draught.*

℞ syr. of the juyce of Lemmons, of the juyce of Sorrell, Succory, with *Rhab* ana ℥ j. ß, water of Violets, Roses, Sorrell, ana ℥ iiij. — *A Potion.*

℞ roots of Angelica, Tormentill, ana ℥ ij. white Diptamy, ℥ iij. Triacle, ℥ vij. Give ℥ j. hereof with the water of Violets, Roses, Sorrell, this may be given to the Patient, eyther when they are infected or before. — *A draught.*

℞ roots of Bitterwort, Angelica, Tormentill, ana ℥ ij. *Aristoloehia rot.* Myrrhe, Beaver-stone, Bayberries, ana ℥ j. Saffron, ℈ j. ß, as much Triacle as all these weigh together, Give ℥ j. hereof with *Acetum rosatum*, but before they be infected, twice or thrice in every weeke is sufficient. — *A mixture.*

℞ Water of Bugloss, Roses, Violets, Sorrell, ana ℥ iiij. *Sandalorum purpu. Sp. è gemmis* ℈ iiij, rinds of Oranges, ℈ ij. — *An Epitheme.*

Another.

℞ Bole Armony, *Terræ sigillatæ* ana ʒ ß, juyce of Lemmons, Pomegranates, ana ʒ ß, of white wine ʒ iij, water of Borage, water Lillies ana ʒ iiij, Roses ʒ viij. apply this unto the heart.

An Appendix serving for the cure of the PLAGVE.

THe best medicines ought to be prescribed with all speed; because the disease doth infect the heart chiefly. Yet a veine should be opened if time will permit; afterward that may be given that as will expell the poison, for this purpose medicines that cause sweating may bee given. And because men doe so delay their comming unto the Physicians, untill the Patients be dangerously sick, therefore the Physicians are compelled to begin the cure with sweating. The Patient may take the syrup of Lemmons, Violets, Oranges. At the last, such medicines shall be prescribed, as doe turne away the venom from the heart, and at length expell it. If the Patient be weakned by the evacuation of blood, a gentle Clyster may be given, which may expell the corrupt humors that remaine, alwayes provided, that inward and outward medicines be given to strengthen the heart; also one especiall care ought to be had, that the ayre and place where the Patient abides, be wholsome, and if they be not naturally wholsome, they must be rectified by Art. *viz.* a Perfume of Iuniper wood, Rosemary, Sage, Cloves, Frankincense, Mastick, Myrrhe, Rue: the Patients may carry a little Rue in his bosome, that the smell thereof may get into their nostrils. Rose-water and Vinegar is good for the smelling, and they may wash their eyes, face, and hands in them. They must eate such meates as nourish well. But as they are forbidden to glut themselves, or eate over much, so againe they must not be altogether fasting. Twice or thrice in every weeke, they may eate the Pills of

of *Ruffus*. They may also chew Angelica. *Zedoar.* and Elecampane roots, when they goe abroad, or when they doe intend to visit the visited. For this purpose also *Aloes* ℥ j ß, Gumme, Ammoniack ℈ j, Myrrhe ℈ ß *Pillul. de agarico* ℈ ij. Syr. of Orange Pills q. s. make hereof Pills, and they may take ℥ ß, hereof in the morning. Or else ℞ of Orange Pills preserved ℥ vj, Conserve of Rosemary flowers ℥ j, Mithridate ℥ j ß. Triacle ℥ ij, *Aristol. Longa, Zedoaria*, Diptamy ana ℥ j. roots of Angelica ℈ ij, *Aromatici rosati*, ℥ ß, syr. of Orange Pills q.s.

This is an approved remedy.

***

FINIS.

A Table of ſuch Diſeaſes

as are contayned in this Booke.

A

ANaſarca, *the generall Dropſie.* p.319

Angina, *the Squinancie.* p.160

Apoplexia, *the Apoplexy.* p.77

Arthritis, *or* Morbus articularis *the Ioynt-gout.* p.380

Aſcites, *the Dropſie, by plenty of wind and water.* p.319

Aſthma, *difficulty of breathing.* p.178

Auditus gravitas, *difficultie of hearing.* p.156

Aurigo, *the yellow Iaundiſe.* p.280

C

Calculus renum, *the Stone of the Kidneys.* p.329

Capitis dolor, *Paine in the Head.* p.1

Cardialgia, *The paine at the ſtomack or heart.* p.239

Catalepſis, *Congelation.* p.96

Catarrhacta, *The Suffuſion.* p.119

Catarrhus, *the Rheume.* p.151

Cephalalgia frigida, *the cold Head-ach.* p.1

Chiragra, *the Gout in the fingers.* p.380

Cholera, *Choler.* p.223

Collica paſsio, *the Collicke.* p 309

Cordis palpitatio, *Panting of the heart.* p.207

Coxendicis dolor, *Paine in the hip.* p.380

Cruditas ſtomachi, *rawneſſe of the ſtomack.* p.239

D

Debilitas hepatis, *weakeneſſe of the Liver.* p.263
Diabetes, *involuntary Piſſing.* p.339
Diſtenſio nervorum, *ſtretching of the ſinewes.* p.67
Dyſenteria, *the Bloody flux.* p.298
Debilitas ventriculi, *weakneſſe of the ſtomack.* p.246

E

Epilepſia, *the Falling ſickneſſe.* p.56

F

Faucium inflammatio, *inflamation of the jawes.* p.160
Fluxus menſium nimius, *the overflowing of the moneths,* p.354
Fluxus menſium ſuppreſſus, *the ſuppreſſion of moneths.* p.363

G

Gallicus morbus, *the French-Pox.* p.388
Genogra, *the Knee-gout.* p.380

H

Hemorrhagia, *bleeding at the noſe.* p.142
Hemroides nimium fluentes, *the Hemroids flowing too faſt.* p.345
Hemecrania, *the Megrim.* p.2
Hepatis obſtructio, *obſtruction of the Liver.* p.255
Hydrops, *the Dropſie.* p.326
Hypochondriaca melancholia, *Hypocondriall Melancholy.* p.34

I

Icteritia, *the Iaundiſe.* p.280
Iliaca paſsio, *the Iliacall Paſſion.* p.309
Imbecillitas venticuli, *weakneſſe of the ſtomack.* p.246
Incubus, *the Night-mare.* p.50
Lethargia, *the Lethargie.* p.87
Lienis tumor, *the Tumor of the ſpleene.* p.271
Lippitudo, *Paine in the eyes, or dimneſſe of ſight.* p.127

M

Mania, *Madneſſe.* p.101
Matricis præfocatio, *ſtopping of the womb.* p.372
Melancholia, *Melancholy.* p.24
Morbus Regius, *the Kings evill.* p.281
Opthal-

O

Opthalmia, *Inflamation of the eyes.* p.126
Paralyſis, *The Palſey.* p.12
Peripneumenia, *impoſtume of the lungs.* p.152
Peſtis, *The Plague.* p.397
Phrenitis, *the Phrenſie.* p.108
Pleuritis, *the Pluriſie.* p.186
Podagra, *the Feet-gout.* p.381

S

Sanguinis ſputatio, *ſpetting of blood.* p.198
Singultus, *the Hicket.* p.231
Spaſmus, *the Convulſion.* p.66
Syncope, *Swounding.* p.214

T

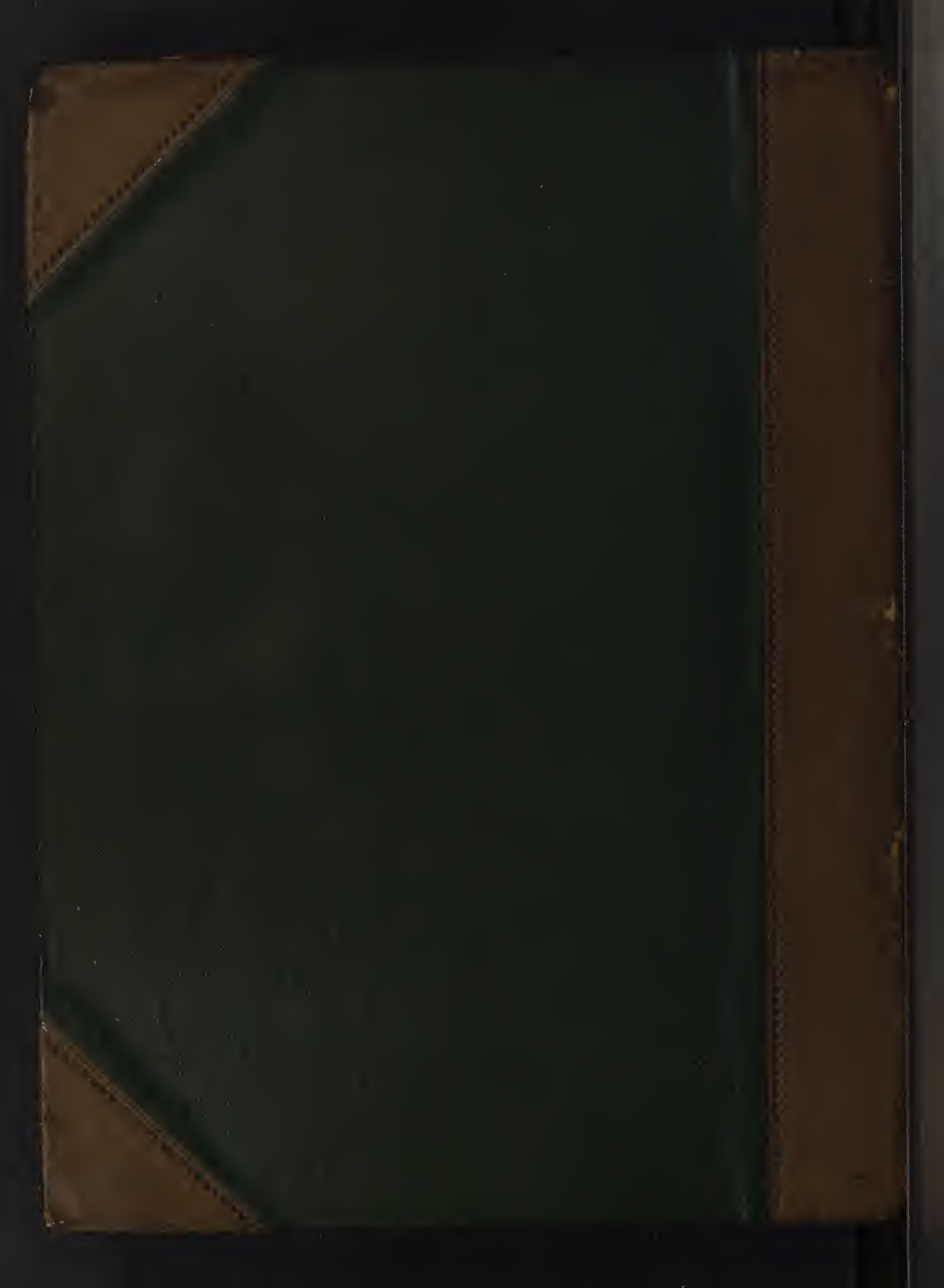
Tuſsis, *the Cough.* p.169
Timpanites, *the Timpany.* p.320
Tumor ſplenis, *ſwelling of the ſpleene.* p.271

V

Vermes, *the Wormes.* p.289
Vertigo, *Giddineſſe.* p.43

FINIS.

That every one may know how to compound theſe medicines, without the helpe of any other man, therefore the notes of all the weights which are uſed among the Apothecaries, are placed underneath.

Graine	hath this mark	*gr.*
Scruple		℈.
Drachme		ʒ.
Ounce		℥.
Pound		℔.
Quart		*qr.*
A ſmall handfull, or as much as you can take up with three fingers		p.
A great handfull		M.
Halfe		ſ.
Of each		ana.
Receive		℞.

As much as is ſufficient q ſ.